This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 875,910

TRANSACTIONS [illegible]

SOCIETY [illegible]

AND [illegible]

[illegible]

PANEL ON SANDBACH CROSS.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

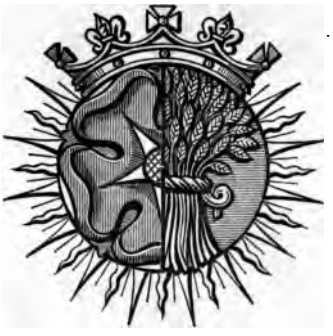
HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

Lancashire and Cheshire.

FOR THE YEAR 1893.—VOLUME XLV.

NEW SERIES.—VOLUME IX.



LIVERPOOL:

PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY.

1894.

J. Clark
4-6-1923

The thanks of the Society are gratefully tendered to Mr. E. W. Cox; to Mr. J. Romilly Allen, F.S.A.Scot.; to Mr. J. P. Earwaker, M.A., F.S.A.; to Mr. Wm. F. Irvine; and to Lieut.-Col. John Pilkington, for materials for various illustrations. Plate XXXIV was printed direct from a copper-plate, kindly lent by Mr. Wm. Pilkington, D.L., Roby Hall.

The authors of papers alone are responsible for the facts and opinions expressed in their several communications.

The present volume has been prepared for the press by R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., Ch. Ch., Oxford, F.S.A., Hon. Secretary and Editor, who desires to acknowledge much valuable assistance, during his long illness, from Mr. J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A., and Mr. Wm. Fergusson Irvine.

421109

CONTENTS.

PAGE

The Early Christian Monuments of Lancashire and Cheshire. By J. Romilly Allen, F.S.A.Scot. (17 *plates and frontispiece*) 1

Notes on the Ancient Parish of Bidston. By Wm. Fergusson Irvine. (3 *plates*) 33

The Abodes of Neolithic Man in North Wales. By the Rev. Elias Owen, M.A., F.S.A. (5 *plates*) 81

The Earl Marshal's Court in England; comprising Visitations and the Penalties incurred by their neglect. By George Grazebrook, F.S.A..... 99

An Old Racing Stable at Wallasey in Wirral. By R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A. (5 *plates and plan*) 141

The Early History of the Lancashire Family of Pilkington, and its Branches, from 1066 to 1600. By Lieut.-Col. John Pilkington. (5 *plates*, 3 *shields of arms*, 1 *crest, and folding sheet pedigree*)..... 159

COMMUNICATIONS.

Two Cheshire Deeds. By Wm. Fergusson Irvine 219

Schedule of Deeds and Documents, the property of Colonel Thomas Richard Crosse, preserved in the Muniment Room at Shaw Hill, Chorley, in the County of Lancaster. Part IV (conclusion). By R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A. 221

Index to Crosse Deeds, Parts I-IV..... 235

PAGE

Report for 1893 241
New Members elected, 1893 241
Papers read, 1893 242
Balance Sheet for 1892 242
Index 243

Editorial Notes and Acknowledgments iii
List of Societies in Correspondence vi
List of Illustrations vii
Council and Officers, for the year 1894 ix
Officers of the Society since commencement x
List of Members xi
List of Honorary Local Secretaries xxvi

LIST OF SOCIETIES IN CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Society of Antiquaries of London.
Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.
Royal Historical and Archæological Society of Ireland.
Royal Archæological Institute, London.
Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne.
Kent Archæological Society.
Somersetshire Archæological Society.
Sussex Archæological Society.
Chester Archæological Society.
Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian Society.
Leicestershire Archæological Society.
Yorkshire Antiquarian and Topographical Association.
Shropshire Archæological Society.
Architectural and Archæological Society of Lincoln and Notts.
Manchester Literary Club.
Suffolk Archæological Institute.
New England Genealogical Society.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

Panels on the Sandbach Cross (enlarged view, *vide* plates xi and xii) ..... *Frontispiece.*

PLATE		TO FACE PAGE
I.	Cross-Shaft, found in excavating the Barton Section of the Manchester Ship Canal.....	4
II.	Cross of Cynebalth Cuthbertson, found at Lancaster.....	6
III.	Fragment of Cross-Head, at Winwick, Lancashire (six views)	8
IV.	Cross in Bolton Parish Church, Lancashire (four views)	10
V.	Clulow Cross, near Wincle, Cheshire	10
VI.	The Bow Stone, Lyme, Cheshire ..... / Ancient Cross, found at Disley, Cheshire.....	10
VII.	Cross found at Cheadle, Cheshire.....	10
VIII.	Stone Pillars, in the Public Park, Macclesfield...	12
IX.	Ancient Cross, found at Disley, Cheshire.....	12
X.	Sculptured Panel on the Cross at Halton, Lancashire	22
XI.	Crosses at Sandbach, Cheshire (South side).....	24
XII.	Do. Do. (West side)	24
XIII.	Fragments of Crosses, &c., at Bromborough ...	26
XIV.	Hogback Gravestone and portion of Shaft of Cross at West Kirby.....	30
XV.	Grave Slabs at Hilbre Island and West Kirby, and Cross at Woodchurch	30
XVI.	Fragments of Cross at Neston, part of Grave Slab at Bromborough, and top of Inscribed Stone at Overchurch	32
XVII.	Fragments of Crosses at Neston and West Kirby	32*a*

PLATE			TO FACE PAGE
XVIII.		Bidston Church, previous to rebuilding in 1856...	53
XIX.		Bidston Hall in 1665	64
XX.		Old Lighthouse and Signals on Bidston Hill, 1826	76-7
XXI.		Homestead on Ffridd Corbri, Llanllechid	88
XXII.		Homestead on Tanybwlch Farm, Llanllechid...	88
XXIII.		Ancient Homestead on Coeduchaf Farm, Llanllechid	92
XXIV.		Objects found in Ancient Homestead on Coeduchaf Farm, Llanllechid.....	92
XXV.		Homestead on Voel Rhiwen, Llanddeiniolen Parish	96
XXVI.	Wallasey Racing Stables.	Restoration.....	141
XXVII.		The Stables.....	142
XXVIII.		Coachhouse and Yard	142
XXIX.		The Harness Room	144
XXX.		Race Course on Wallasey Leasowes (*Plan*)	145
XXXI.		Silver Box, given to Henrietta Mainwaring by the Duke of Monmouth (two views)	154
XXXII.		Stand Old Hall (The Great Hall)	160
XXXIII.		James Pilkington, Bishop of Durham (*Portrait*)	197
XXXIV.		Monumental Picture in Rivington Church.....	209
XXXV.		Rivington School Seal ..... / Facsimile Autograph of Bishop Pilkington ...	212
XXXVI.		Stand Old Hall (West side).....	215

Genealogical Chart of the Pilkington Family, from 1066 to 1600 158-9

COUNCIL AND OFFICERS, FOR THE YEAR 1894.

President.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER, D.D.

Vice-Presidents.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF OXFORD, D.D., F.S.A., *Ex-President.*
THOMAS GLAZEBROOK RYLANDS, F.S.A., *Ex-President.*
THE LORD LIEUT. OF CHESHIRE (THE DUKE OF WESTMINSTER, K.G.)
THE LORD LIEUT. OF LANCASHIRE (THE EARL OF SEFTON, K.G.)
THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF DERBY, G.C.B.
THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF LATHOM.
THE RIGHT HON. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P.
THE REV. THE RECTOR OF LIVERPOOL.
JOHN RUSKIN, LL.D.
JOHN PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A.

Members of Council.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1894.	TO SERVE TO END OF 1895.
T. ALGERNON EARLE.	J. P. EARWAKER, M.A., F.S.A.
LIEUT.-COL. FISHWICK, F.S.A.	JOHN HARGREAVES.
REV. A. E. P. GRAY, M.A., F.S.A.	W. O. ROPER.
W. D. H. DEANE, M.A.	HENRY PEET, F.S.A.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1896.

E. W. COX.
GEORGE GRAZEBROOK, F.S.A.
E. M. HANCE, LL.B.
J. G. PRENTICE.

Hon. Treasurer.

H. D. ESHELBY, F.S.A.

Hon. Librarian.	Hon. Curator.
G. T. SHAW.	CHARLES POTTER.

Hon. Secretary and Editor.

R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A., Ch. Ch., Oxon., F.S.A.

Hon. Assistant Secretaries.

T. N. MORTON.
W. FERGUSSON IRVINE.

Officers of the Society since commencement.

Presidents.

1.	Right Hon. Francis, 1st Earl of Ellesmere, Lord-Lieut. of Lancashire	1848.
2.	Right Hon. Charles William, 3rd Earl of Sefton, Lord-Lieut. of Lancashire	1854.
3.	General the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H., D.C.L.	1855.
4.	Right Hon. William Ewart Gladstone, M.P.	1863.
5.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., &c.	1866.
6.	Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., LL.D., &c.	1869.
7.	The Very Rev. J. S. Howson, D.D., Dean of Chester	1875.
8.	Thomas Glazebrook Rylands, F.S.A., &c.	1879.
9	Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Oxford, F.S.A.	1885.
10.	RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER, D.D.	1889.

Secretaries.

1848.	Rev. A. Hume. LL.D., and	H. C. Pidgeon.
1851.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., and	Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.
1854.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	

Assistant Secretaries.

1855.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	Thomas G. Wedgwood.
1856.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	W. W. Rundell.
1857.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	J. H. Genn.
1864.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	J. H. Genn.
1867.	David Buxton.	Charles Dyall.
1875.	David Buxton.	[Arthur Wakefield.]
1876.	David Buxton.	Eugenio Londini.
1877.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	Eugenio Londini.
1882.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1884.	E. M. Hance, LL.B. / R. D. Radcliffe, M.A.	T. N. Morton.
1888.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1892.	R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. MORTON. / W. F. IRVINE.

Treasurers.

1848.	Thomas Avison, F.S.A.
1860.	William Burke.
1867.	John G. Jacob.
1886.	H. D. ESHELBY, F.S.A.

	Librarians.	Curators.
1848.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1851.	Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1859.	David Buxton.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1867.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1869.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1871.	John R. Hughes.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1875.	John R. Hughes.	J. Harris Gibson.
1876	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	J. Harris Gibson.
1877.	E. M. Hance, LL.B.	J. Harris Gibson.
1880.	*(Offices in abeyance.)*	
1885.	W. Thompson Watkin.	J. Harris Gibson.
1886.	W. Thompson Watkin.	W. Forshaw Wilson.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	W. C. Ashby Pritt.
1889.	G. T. SHAW.	CHARLES POTTER.

N.B.—It is requested that notice be given to the Secretary of any errors, change of address, or death.

LIST OF MEMBERS,

Corrected to 31st August, 1894.

The names of Life Members are printed in SMALL CAPITALS, and those of Resident Members have an asterisk attached.

DATE OF ELECTION.	
1889. April 4	*Abraham, Miss E. C. Riverham, Grassendale Park, Liverpool.
1889. Jan. 10	*Abraham, Thomas Fell. 53 Bidston road, Oxton.
1877. Feb. 22	Adshead, George Haward. Fern Villas, 94 Bolton road, Pendleton, Manchester.
1889. Jan. 10	*Alsop, J. W., B.A. 14 Castle street, Liverpool.
1893. Jan. 12	*Angus, John H. Upton road, Bidston.
1889. Feb. 21	Arkle, Richard Naylor, M.A. 13 Old square, Lincoln's Inn, London, W.C.
1888. Mar. 22	*Athenæum Library, Liverpool.
1889. Feb. 7	*Atkinson, Wm. Christopher. 8 Harrington street, Liverpool.
1890. Jan. 23	*Ayrton, William. 9 Cook street, Liverpool.
1889. Jan. 10	*Bailey, James. Rostherne, Greenhill road, Allerton, Liverpool.
1888. Nov. 29	Banks, William. 1 Starkie street, Preston.
1886. Nov. 18	*Banner, John S. Harmood. Puddington Hall, Neston, Cheshire.
1889. Mar. 7	*Bartlett, William. Highfield House, Knotty Ash, Liverpool.
1893. Mar. 9	*Baxter, Richard Walter. Springkell, Beresford road, Birkenhead.
1892. Feb. 25	*Beazley, Edwin A. 25 Water street, Liverpool.
1891. Dec. 3	*Bell, Henry. Greenfield, West Kirby, Cheshire.
1864. Dec. 1	*Benas, B. L. 5 Prince's avenue, Liverpool.
1889. Mar. 7	*Bencke, Albert Henry, M.A. Bentham, West Derby, Liverpool.

Date of Election.	
1884. Nov.	13 Bennett, Henry. Rock Cottage, Bedminster, Bristol.
1894. April	5 *Bennett, Richard. Nottingham Buildings, 19, Brunswick street, Liverpool.
1888. Nov.	29 *Birchall, Charles. The Laurels, Church street, Egremont, Birkenhead.
1891. Feb.	19 Birley, Major Hugh Arthur. Woodside, Knutsford.
1889. Oct.	31 Birmingham Central Free Library. Ratcliff place, Birmingham.
1888. Nov.	15 Bispham, William. 12 Eighteenth street West, New York, U.S.A.
1870. April	7 Blackburn Free Library. Blackburn.
1891. Feb.	5 Bleckly, William Henry. Thelwall Lea, Warrington.
1883. Mar.	8 Blundell, Rev. T. B. H., M.A., Hon. Canon of Liverpool; Hon. Chaplain to Her Majesty the Queen. Halsall Rectory, Ormskirk.
1888. Mar.	22 Bodleian Library. Oxford.
1890. Nov.	6 *Bootle Free Library. Oriel road, Bootle.
1888. Mar.	22 Boston Athenæum. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o Messrs. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Paternoster house, Charing Cross rd., London, W.C.
1889. Jan.	10 Boston Public Library. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o Messrs. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.
1853. Dec.	15 Bossi, Arthur. Care of Thompson, Melly & Co., Brown's Buildings, Liverpool.
1893. Jan.	12 *Bottomley, Samuel. 23 Ducie street, Toxteth Park, Liverpool.
1881. Dec.	1 Bourne, Robert W. 18 Hereford square, London, S.W.
1889. Feb.	21 *Bradbury, George. 14 Cook street, Liverpool.
1890. Feb.	20 *Brakell, Henry Edward. Magazine terrace, New Brighton.
1891. Feb.	5 Bretherton, Rev. Humphrey W., M.A. Eccleston Rectory, Chorley.
1891. Nov.	5 British Museum Library; c/o Messrs. Dulau and Co. Soho square, London, W.
1876. April	20 Bromley, James, The Homestead, Lathom, Ormskirk.
1888. Feb.	23 Brooke, Colonel Thomas, F.S.A. Armitage Bridge, Huddersfield.

Date of Election.	
1868. Feb. 6	Brooks, Sir William Cunliffe, Bart., M.P. F.S.A. Barlow Hall, Manchester.
1872. April 4	Broughton, Frederick. Hamilton, Canada.
1891. Mar. 19	*Brown, Jacob G. 20 Brompton avenue, Sefton Park, Liverpool.
1893. Mar. 23	*Browne, Henry B. Norcot, Poulton road, Seacombe.
1881. Jan. 27	Burnley Literary and Scientific Club. Burnley.
	Bury Co-operative Society. Bury.
1879. Jan. 9	Caraher, Hugh. Boyne Lodge, Abbey road, Llandudno.
1885. Jan. 22	Carbe, W. D. 35 New Bond st., London, W.
1888. Nov. 15	Carrington, W. A. Bakewell, Derbyshire.
1891. Nov. 5	Castle, Egerton, M.A., F.S.A. 49 Sloane gardens, London, S.W.
1889. Feb. 21	*Caton, Richard, M.D. Rodney street, Liverpool.
1888. Dec. 13	Chadwick, Edwin. Mottram road, Stalybridge.
1889 Jan. 10	Chester, the Rt. Rev. the Lord Bishop of, D.D. The Palace, Chester, *President.*
1879. Jan. 9	Chetham Library. Manchester.
1893. Feb. 23	Chicago Public Library. Chicago, U.S.A.
1859. April 14	Clement, Leonard. Forest View, Nelson-in-Marsden, Burnley.
1892. Nov. 3	*Cockbain, T. Herbert. 19 James street, Liverpool.
1891. Nov. 5	*Cook, Edmund. Hornby Villa, Hoylake, Cheshire.
1855. May 24	*Comber Thomas. B 13 Exchange Buildings, Liverpool.
1889. Mar. 7	*Cox, Edward W. Foxcovers, Bebington, Birkenhead.
1888. Nov. 15	Crane, John C. West Millbury, Mass., U.S.A.
1890. Nov. 6	Crofton, Henry Thomas. 36 Brazenose street, Manchester.
1889. Feb. 21	*Crosfield, John D. Forest Hey, Northwich.
1889. Mar. 7	Crosse, Colonel Thomas Richard. Shaw Hill, Chorley.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1888. Mar. 22 Darwen Free Public Library. Darwen.

1888. Nov. 1 Day, Robert, F.S.A., M.R.I.A. 3 Sidney place, Cork.

1890. Jan. 23 *Deane, W. D. H., M.A. New College, Arundel avenue, Sefton park, Liverpool.

1889. Jan. 10 *Dempsey, Miss Ellinor Mary. The Grange, Noctorum, Birkenhead.

1893. Nov. 30 DERBY, THE EARL OF, G.C.B. Knowsley, Prescot, *Vice-President.*

1892. Nov. 3 Detroit Public Library. Detroit, Michigan, U.S.A. (Per B. F. Stevens, 4 Trafalgar square, London, W.C.)

1857. April 23 DEVONSHIRE, THE DUKE OF, K.G. Chatsworth, Chesterfield.

1890. Jan. 23 *Dickinson John. 77 Bedford street, Liverpool.

1888. Mar. 22 Earle, Hardman Arthur. 7 Hill street, Rutland Gate, London, S.W.

1890. Feb. 20 Earle, Capt. Henry, D.S.O. Westfield, Cambridge.

1888. Feb. 9 *Earle, T. Algernon. Hartford, Cheshire.

1873. Dec. 11 Earwaker, John Parsons, M.A., F.S.A. Pensarn, Abergele, North Wales.

1894. April 5 *Eccles, Edgar. Oakhill, Roby.

1891. Mar. 5 Ecroyd, W. Lomeshaye Mills, Burnley.

1890. Jan. 9 Eden John. Colwyn, North Wales.

1851. Jan. 7 EGERTON OF TATTON, THE LORD. Tatton Park, Knutsford, Cheshire.

1891. Mar. 5 *Elcum, Rev. Charles C., M.A. St. Agnes Vicarage, Sefton Park, Liverpool.

1891. Mar. 19 *Elliot, Robert J. 111 Chatham street, Liverpool.

1891. Mar. 19 *Ellis, Rev. George, M.A.

1891. Jan. 22 Ellis, Thomas Ratcliffe. 18 King street, Wigan.

1889. Oct. 31 Esdaile, George. The Old Rectory, Platt-in-Rusholme, Manchester.

1886. Nov. 18 *Eshelby, H. Douglas, F.S.A. 80 Shrewsbury road, Oxton, Birkenhead, *Hon. Treasurer.*

DATE OF ELECTION.

1848. Nov. 23 Evans, Edward. Bronwylfa, Wrexham.

1878. Jan. 10 Fairclough, John. The Grove, Moore, near Warrington.

1871. Jan. 12 FERGUSON, WILLIAM, F.C.S., F.G S., F.R.S.E. Kilmundy House, near Mintlaw, N.B.

1891. Feb. 19 ffarington, Lieut.-Col. R. A. Mariebonne, Wigan.

1888. Nov. 15 *Finney, Charles F. Huyton House, Huyton.

1880. April 1 Fishwick, Lieut.-Col. Henry, F.S.A. The Heights, Rochdale.

1891. Mar. 19 *Fletcher, Mrs. Alfred. Allerton House, Woolton, Liverpool.

1890. Nov. 6 Formby, John. Formby Hall, Formby.

1891. Dec. 3 *Fox, John D. 29, Rocky lane, Anfield, Liverpool.

1857. May 7 FRACKLETON, REV. S. S., A.M. Glenone Rectory, Port Glenone, County Antrim, Ireland.

1853. Dec. 15 FRANKS, AUGUSTUS WOOLLASTON, C.B., M.A., F.R.S., V.P.S.A. British Museum, London.

1890. Nov. 6 *Gardner, Willoughby. C 18 Exchange bldgs., Liverpool.

1875. Jan. 7 GARNETT, WILLIAM. Quernmore Park, Lancaster.

1890. Jan. 9 *Gatehouse, Charles. Westwood, Noctorum, Birkenhead.

1880. Nov. 18 Gatty, A. S., M.A., F.S.A. York Herald, Herald's College, London.

1867. April 11 *GENN, JOHN HAWKE. Rutland House, Nicholas Road, Blundellsands.

1892. Dec. 1 *Gill, Chapple. Lower Lee, Woolton.

1862. Mar. 6 GLADSTONE, RIGHT HON. WILLIAM EWART, M.P. Hawarden Castle, Flintshire, *Vice-President.*

1889. Feb. 21 *Gladstone, Robert. Harrington street, Liverpool.

1886. April 15 *Glazebrook, Thomas T. 7 Brunswick street, Liverpool.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1893. Nov. 2 *Goffey, Thomas. Amalfi, Blundellsands, Liverpool.

1881. Jan. 27 *Gray, Rev. Andrew E. P., M.A., F.S.A. The Rectory, Wallasey, Cheshire.

1889. Nov. 14 Gregson, Wm. Eugene. 43 Moor lane, Great Crosby.

1854. Aug. 31 Grenside, Rev. William Bent, M.A. Melling Vicarage, Carnforth.

1892. Jan. 28 *Grierson, Geo. 12 Paradise street, Liverpool.

1891. Nov. 5 *Grylls, A. C., M.A. Newton School, Rock Ferry, Birkenhead.

1874. Dec. 10 *Hance, E. M., LL.B. School Board Office, Dale street, Liverpool.

1890. Nov. 6 *Hannay, A. M. 5, Fenwick street, Liverpool.

1883. Jan. 25 *Hargreaves, John. Egerton Park, Rock Ferry.

1894. April 5 *Harris, George. 35 Fairview road, Oxton, Cheshire.

1891. Feb. 5 *Harrison, Frederick J. Mersey chambers, Old churchyard, Liverpool.

1891. Feb. 5 Head, Robert. West Lodge, Congleton.

1848. Nov. 23 HEYWOOD JAMES, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S. 26 Kensington Palace gardens, London, W.

1894. April 5 *Hill, J. E. Gray. Mere Hall, Oxton, Cheshire.

1872. Sept. 5 HINMERS, W. Cleveland House, Lancaster road, Eccles, Manchester.

1890. Nov 6 *Holland, Edgar S. Stoneleigh, Liscard, Cheshire.

1891. Nov. 5 *Holland, Walter. Mossley Hill, Liverpool.

1872. Jan. 11 *Holme, James. 10 Huskisson street, Liverpool.

1891. Nov. 19 Hope, Thomas H. The Laburnums, Atherton, Manchester.

1890. Feb. 20 *Hornby, Hugh Frederick. Sandown Lodge, Wavertree, Liverpool.

1889. Oct. 31 Hosack, James. Ellerslie, Kirkcudbright.

1888. Dec. 13 HOVENDEN, ROBERT, F.S.A. Heathcote, Park Hill road, Croydon.

1893. Nov. 2 *Hudson, R. W. Bidston court, Bidston, Cheshire.

Date of Election.	
1890. Jan. 23	Hughes, George. Metropolitan Bank, Oxford.
1888. Nov. 29	*Hughes, John. Wynnstay, Aigburth drive, Liverpool.
1887. Mar. 24	Hutton, Wm. L. "*Advertiser*" Office, Ormskirk.
1891. Nov. 5	Ireland, National Library of, c/o Messrs. Hodges, Figgis & Co., Dublin.
1893. Nov. 2	*Irven, Mrs. John D. The Cottage, Bidston, Birkenhead.
1890. Nov. 6	*Irvine, Wm. Fergusson. 18 Devonshire road, Claughton, Birkenhead, *Hon. Assistant Secretary*.
1889. Oct. 31	*Ismay, Thomas Henry. Dawpool, Birkenhead.
1832.	James, Francis. 190 Cromwell road, London, S.W.
1891. Feb. 5	Jeans, William Dampier. Great Sankey, Warrington.
1888. Nov. 1	Johnson, J. H. West Lindeth, Silverdale, Carnforth.
1888. Feb. 9	*Joynson, Tertius. Long View, Liscard, Birkenhead.
1890. Nov. 6	Kent-Green, Mrs. Edward. Claughton Rectory, Lancaster.
1891. Feb. 5	Kenyon, Rev. the Hon. W. T., M.A. Malpas Rectory, Cheshire.
1890. Nov. 6	*Kerfoot-Jones, J. 32 Rodney street, Liverpool.
1888. Nov. 29	*Kidman, James, M.A. 17 Brompton avenue, Liverpool.
1863. Nov. 5	*King, John Thomson. 4 Clayton square, Liverpool.
1894. Feb. 22	*Kissick, Thomas. 21 Wellington street, Waterloo.
1888. Nov. 15	Knowles, Peter. Warrington.
1872. April 4	Lathom, The Earl of. Lathom House, Ormskirk, *Vice-President*.
1888. Nov. 29	Lawrence, William Frederick, M.A., M.P. Cowesfield House, Salisbury.
1889. Feb. 7	*Layton, George. 9 Fenwick street, Liverpool.
1889. Mar. 7	Leeds, Free Public Library of. Leeds.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1892. Nov. 3 *Leeman, William. 5 Prospect vale, Fairfield, Liverpool.

1889. Mar. 7 *Leeming, William. Alder Hey, West Derby, Liverpool.

1887. Dec. 1 *Leslie, Frank John. 15 Union court, Castle street, Liverpool.

1892. Mar. 10 *Lever, James Darcy. Thornton House, Thornton Hough, Cheshire.

1892. Feb. 25 *Lever, William Hesketh. Thornton Manor, Thornton Hough, Cheshire.

1891. Nov. 5 Letts, Rev. Ernest F., M.A. Newton Heath Rectory, Manchester.

1889. Feb. 7 *Lister, James. Basil Grange, West Derby.

*Liverpool Free Public Library. William Brown street, Liverpool.

1888. Nov. 1 *Liverpool Library (Lyceum). Bold street, Liverpool.

1893. Nov. 2 *Livesey, John. 10 Water street, Liverpool.

1889. Oct. 31 London, Library of the Corporation of. (Charles Welch, Librarian.) Guildhall, London, E.C.

1892. Feb. 25 *Lyell, George James. 14 Clarence grove, Devonshire park, Birkenhead.

1891. Nov. 5 Mainwaring, Colonel Charles Salusbury, Galtfaenan, Trefnant, R. S. O., N. Wales.

1888. Feb. 9 MARSHALL, GEORGE WILLIAM, LL.D., F.S.A., *Rouge Croix*. College of Arms, Queen Victoria street, London, E.C.

1891. Feb. 19 Mayler, William. 113 Mostyn street, Llandudno.

1858. April 15 *McInnes, John. Heath Bank, Breck road, Wallasey.

1889. Mar. 7 *McCubbin, Hugh. Mill Bank House, West Derby.

1887. Feb. 10 *McKay, Professor, M.A. University College, Liverpool.

1888. Mar. 22 Manchester Free Reference Library. King street, Manchester.

1888. Nov. 1 *Mansergh, Jas. Fleming. Clougha, Hargreaves road, Sefton park, Liverpool.

Date of Election.	
1874. Feb. 18	*Mawdsley, James Platt. 4 Castle street, Liverpool.
1894. April 5	*Mead, William D. High'ands, Prenton hill, Birkenhead.
1890. Nov. 6	*Meade-King, Richard R. Sandfield park, West Derby.
1890. Nov. 6	Molyneux, Lt.-Col. Edmund. Warren Lodge, Wokingham, Berks.
1892. Nov. 3	*Morgan, Joseph B. Stand House, Childwall, Liverpool.
1885. Mar. 19	*Morton, Thomas Naylor. 20 Hick's road, Seaforth, *Hon. Assistant Secretary.*
1894. Feb. 22	*Musker, Frank. 68 Walton village, Liverpool.
1888. Nov. 1	Myres, T. Harrison. 15 Chapel street, Preston.
1890. Feb. 20	*Naylor, John. Streatham Cottage, Woolton.
1857. Jan. 15	Naylor, Richard Christopher. Kelmarsh Hall, Northampton.
1893. Feb. 9	Newbe ry Library. Chicago, U.S.A.
1893. Jan. 12	Newstead, George C. Swanpool lane, Aughton.
1874. Dec. 10	Nicholson, Capt. Edward J. 9 Raby place, Bath.
1888. Nov. 1	Norcliffe, Rev. Charles Best, M.A. Langton Hall, Malton, Yorkshire.
1889. Mar. 7	Norris, Edward S. Clifton Villas, Llanelly.
1891. Feb. 5	*Oakshott, Thomas W. Derby House, Rock Ferry, Birkenhead.
1881. Dec. 15	Odgers, Rev. James Edwin, M.A., Fellow of University College, London. Bowdon, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 7	Owen, William. Cairo street Chambers, Warrington.
1888. Mar. 22	Owens' College, c/o J. E. Cornish, 16 St. Ann's square, Manchester
1891. Dec. 17	Parker, Major John W. R. Carr Lodge, Horbury, Wakefield.
1891. Nov. 5	Park-Yates, Mrs. Ince Hall, Chester.
1891. Feb. 5	Pearson, George. Southside, Wilmslow, Cheshire.
1888. Nov. 15	Pearson, Thomas H. Golborne Park, Newton-le-Willows.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1890. Nov. 6 *Peet, Henry, F.S.A. 97 Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.

1860. Mar. 21 PETTY, THOMAS SHAW. 128 Mount street, London, W.

1877. Dec. 13 Pierpoint, Robert, M.A., M.P. St. Austin's, Warrington.

1890. Dec. 18 Pilkington, Sir George A., Knt. Belle Vue, Lord street West, Southport.

1886. Nov. 18 *Pilkington, Lieut.-Colonel John. Rookwood, Sandown Park, Wavertree.

1889. Oct. 31 *Poole, Sir James, Knt. Abercromby square, Liverpool.

1878. Feb. 7 *Potter, Charles. 101 Miles street, Toxteth Park, Liverpool, *Hon. Curator.*

1887. Mar. 24 Powell, Rev. Edward. Lydiate, Maghull.

1890. Feb. 20 *Prentice, John George. 62 Shrewsbury road, Birkenhead.

1892. Feb. 11 *Price, William F. Myers road West, Great Crosby.

1892. Nov. 3 Pritt, Miss G. A. Lonsdale. Saddlewood, Leamington.

1889. Feb. 21 *Quiggin, John M. 8 Harrington street, Liverpool.

1889. Oct. 31 *Radcliffe, Sir David, Knt. Thurstaston Hall, Birkenhead.

1888. Feb. 9 *Radcliffe, Frederick M. 9 Cook street, Liverpool.

1879. Jan. 8 *Radcliffe, Richard Duncan, M.A., F.S.A., Darley, Old Swan, Liverpool, *Hon. Secretary.*

1892. Nov. 3 Radclyffe, C. R. Eustace (1st Life Guards). The Hyde, Wareham, Dorset.

1879. Dec. 11 *Rathbone, Philip Henry. Greenbank Cottage, Wavertree, Liverpool.

1874. Dec. 10 *Rathbone, Samuel Greg. Croxteth drive, Sefton park, Liverpool.

1889. April 4 *Read, Joseph F. 77A Lord street, Liverpool.

1891. Feb. 5 Reynolds, Rev. Charles L., M.A. Wray Vicarage, Lancaster.

1890. Jan. 23 *Rhind, James. Sweeting street, Liverpool.

1891. Mar. 19 *Richardson, Richard T. Ullet road, Liverpool.

Date of Election.	
1889. Oct. 31	*Ridgway, Ebenezer. Huyton, Liverpool.
1889. Jan. 10	Ridgway, John Clare. Grappenhall lodge, near Warrington.
1891. Dec. 17	Rigg, George Wilson. Golborne.
1855. Dec. 20	Robin, Rev. P. R., M.A., Hon. Canon of Chester. Woodchurch, Birkenhead.
1890. Nov. 6	*Robinson, Arthur Muschamp. Lorne road, Claughton, Birkenhead.
1891. Nov. 5	*Robinson, Lieut.-Col. Herbert J. Upton Manor, Birkenhead.
1876. April 20	Roper, William O. Eadenbeck, Lancaster.
1891. Nov. 5	*Roscoe, James. Kirkby.
1889. Oct. 31	Royds, Clement Molyneux. Greenhill, Rochdale.
1888. Nov. 29	*Russell, Sir Edward R , Knt. 6 Abercromby square, Liverpool.
1891. Nov. 5	*Russell, Walter, B.A. 26, Abercromby square, Liverpool.
1870. Nov. 3	*Rylands, John Paul, F.S.A. Heather Lea, Claughton, Birkenhead, *Vice-President.*
1888. Dec. 13	Rylands, John. Thelwall Grange, Warrington.
1854. Dec. 13	Rylands, Thomas Glazebrook, F.S.A., F.L.S., M.R.I.A. Highfields, Thelwall, Warrington, *Vice-President.*
1874. Dec. 10	Rylands, William Harry, F.S.A. Society of Biblical Archæology, 37 Great Russell street, Bloomsbury, London, W.C.
1891. Feb. 19	Ryland, John William. Rowington, Warwick.
1890. Nov. 6	*Ryley, Thomas Cropper. 19 Sweeting street, Liverpool.
1888. Mar. 22	St. Helens Free Public Library. St. Helens.
1872. Mar. 21	Salisbury, The Marquess of, K.G. Hatfield, Herts.
1888. Nov. 15	Sandeman, Lieut.-Col. John Glas, Sub-Officer H.M. Hon. Corps of Gentlemen at Arms. 24 Cambridge square, London, W.
1891. Nov. 19	Sanders, Rev. Francis, M.A. Hoylake Vicarage, Cheshire.
1889. Jan. 10	*Scholefield, Joshua William. 33 Pembroke road, Bootle.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1872. Sept. 5 *Sefton, The Earl of, K.G., Lord Lieutenant of Lancashire. Croxteth Hall, Liverpool, *Vice-President.*

1893. Nov. 2 *Shallcross, Thomas Myddleton. 25 Lord street, Liverpool.

1853. June 2 SHARP, WILLIAM. 29 Albert Gate, Hyde Park, London.

1891. Nov. 5 Shaw, Giles. 72 Manchester road, Oldham.

1894. April 5 Sheldon, Alfred S., Town Clerk. Congleton.

1891. Feb. 19 *Shute, Arthur. Wellfield place, Park road, Liverpool.

1891. Feb. 19 *Sill, T. Byrne. 28 Wellington road, Oxton, Birkenhead.

1889. Oct. 31 Simpson, Stephen, M.A. East Cliff House, Preston.

1892. Nov. 3 *Smith, Rev. Frederick. Island road, Garston.

1893. Jan. 12 *Springmann, Miss. Drachenfels, West Derby.

1891. Jan. 22 *Springmann, Paul. 9 Fenwick street, Liverpool.

1880. April 1 Stanning, Rev. Joseph Heaton, M.A. The Vicarage, Leigh, Lancashire.

1891. Feb. 5 Stapleton-Bretherton, Frederick. Rainhill Hall, Rainhill.

1884. Nov. 13 Starkie, Lieut.-Colonel Le Gendre Nicholas. Huntroyde, Burnley.

1889. Feb. 7 *Stevens, Charles E. 14 Castle street, Liverpool.

1876. April 6 *Stewart, Rev. Alexander, M.A., Hon. Canon of Liverpool. 29 Sandon street, Liverpool, *Vice-President.*

1890. Nov. 6 *Stewart, Rev. Percy, M.A. The Rectory, West Derby.

Stockport Free Public Library. Stockport.

1893. Nov. 2 Stoner, Thomas. The Orchard, Lathom, Ormskirk.

1891. Nov. 5 Stonyhurst College, Rev. the Rector of, S.J. Blackburn.

1887. Jan. 20 Storey, Sir Thos. Westfield House, Lancaster.

1891. Mar. 19 STUBS, PETER. Blaisdon Hall, Newnham, Gloucestershire.

Date of Election.	
1893. Mar. 9	Stuttard, Thomas. Lawnswood, Swinton park, Manchester.
1888. Nov. 15	Sulley, Philip, 14 Waterloo place, Edinburgh.
1889. Feb. 7	*Taylor, Francis Willis. 9 Cook street, Liverpool.
1889. April 4	Taylor, Henry. Braeside, Rusthall, Tunbridge Wells.
1872. Sept. 5	Taylor, James. Rencombe, Gloucestershire.
1887. Feb. 10	Tempest, Lady. Coleby Hall, Lincoln.
1893. Jan. 12.	*Temple, John. Mossley Bank, Elmswood road, Aigburth.
1891. Dec. 17	*Thomas, Walter A. New Hall, Neston, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 21	*Thompson, Edward P. Thingwall, Liverpool.
1890. Nov. 6	*Thompson, John. 11 Bentley road, Liverpool.
1891. Jan. 8	Thompson-Yates, Rev. S. A., M.A. 45 Phillimore Gardens, London, W.
1889. Oct. 31	*Thornely, Jas. L. 5 Fenwick street, Liverpool.
1867. Jan. 17	Thorp, Henry. Alderhurst, Marlborough road, Sale, Manchester.
1886. Nov. 1	Threlfall, Henry S. 12 London street, Southport.
1894. April 5	*Tippett, H. Grindon. The Albany, Liverpool.
1888. Feb. 23	Tonge, Rev. Rich., M.A., Hon. Canon of Manchester. 51 South King street, Manchester.
1890. Nov. 6	Tonge, William Asheton. Alderley Edge.
1888. Feb. 23	Toulmin, John. "*Guardian*" Office, Preston.
1889. Oct. 31	*Turton, Fletcher Thomas. Municipal Buildings, Liverpool.
1887. Jan. 20	Unwin, John. Endcliffe Lodge, Southport.
1890. Dec. 18	*Van Gruisen, Nicholas. 27 Bold street, Liverpool.
1848. Nov. 23	Varty, Thomas. Stag Stones, Penrith.
1872. Dec. 12	Veevers, R. Woningworth, Fulwood Park, Preston.
1873. Dec. 11	Waddington, W. A. 16 Piccadilly road, Burnley.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1889. Oct. 31 *Wainwright, Thos. 21 Leigh street, Liverpool.

1894. April 5 Warburton, Rev. William, M.A. Altcar Vicarage, Liverpool.

1887. Dec. 15 Ward, J. Langfield, M.A. Grammar School, Burnley.

1892. Nov. 3 Warrington Museum. Warrington.

1849. Feb. 1 *Webster, George. 6 York Buildings, Dale street, Liverpool.

1891. Mar. 5. Weeks, W. Self. Clitheroe.

1888. Dec. 13 WELDON, WILLIAM HENRY, *Windsor Herald.* College of Arms, London, E.C.

1856. Jan. 3 WELTON, THOMAS A. Rectory Grove House, Clapham Old Town, London, S.W.

1862. Mar. 13 Westminster, The Duke of, K.G., Lord Lieutenant of Cheshire. Eaton Hall, Chester, *Vice-President.*

1891. Feb. 5 White, Rev. W. Stuart, M.A. Esh Vicarage, Durham.

1889. Jan. 10 Wigan Free Library, Wigan.

1892. Dec. 15 Williams, Rev. J. Wright, M.A. Farnworth Vicarage, Widnes.

1888. Nov. 29 *Willox, John Archibald, M.P. 9 Abercromby square, Liverpool.

1892. Mar. 24 *Wilson, C. F. B. 24 Prince's avenue, Liverpool.

1885. Nov. 26 *Wilson, W. Forshaw. 20 Croxteth road, Sefton Park, Liverpool.

1865. Dec. 7 WOOD, RICHARD HENRY, F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Penrhos House, Rugby.

1891. Nov. 19 WOODHOUSE, MISS E. D. Burghill Court, Hereford.

1888. Dec. 13 Woods, Sir Albert William, C.B., F.S.A., *Garter King of Arms.* College of Arms, London, E.C.

1888. Nov. 29 Worsley, James E., F.S.A. Winwick, Newton-le-Willows.

1892. Nov. 3 Worsley, Philip J. Rodney Lodge, Clifton, Bristol.

1892. Jan. 18 *Wynne, George. *Mercury* office, Liverpool.

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.

Date of Election.	
1885. Nov. 26	*Atherton, Webster. 8 Victoria park, Walton.
1886. Dec. 2	*Dixon, James. 27 Peveril street, Walton.
1893. Nov. 30	Dolan, Dom Gilbert, O.S.B. 4 Great Ormond street, London, W.C.
1889. Dec. 12	Grazebrook, George, F.S.A. Sudbury, Harrow.
1888. Mar. 8	*Shaw, George Thomas. Athenæum, Church street, Liverpool, *Hon. Librarian.*
1888. Feb. 9	*Watts, Augustine, M.A. 67 Lord street, Liverpool.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

1854. Sept. 27	Babington, Charles Cardale, F.R.S., F.S.A. 5 Brookside, Cambridge.
1855. Feb. 1	Clarke, Joseph, F.S.A. The Roos, Saffron-Walden, Essex.
1875. Jan. 7	Coughtrey, Millen. London street, Otago, New Zealand.
1880. Oct. 5	Dean, John Ward. 18 Somerset street, Boston, Mass., United States of America.
1870. Sept. 13	Hooker, Sir Joseph Dalton, C.B. The Camp, Sunningdale, Berkshire.
1870. Sept. 13	Huxley, Thomas Henry, LL.D., F.R.S. 4 Marlborough place, St. John's Wood, London.
1854. Sept. 27	Latham, R. Gordon, M.D. 96 Disraeli road, Putney, London.
1870. Sept. 13	Lubbock, Sir John, Bart., M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A. High Elms, Hayes, Beckenham, Kent.
1852. Dec. 9	MacAdam, Robert. 18 College square East, Belfast.
1891. Dec. 3	Oxford, the Lord Bishop of, F.S.A. Cuddesdon Palace, Oxford, *Vice-President.*
1880. Oct. 5	Ruskin, John, LL.D. Brantwood, Coniston, Lancashire, *Vice-President.*
1870. Sept. 13	Stokes, Sir George Gabriel, Bart., M.P., P.R.S. LL.D. Pembroke College, Cambridge.

List of Honorary Local Secretaries.

LANCASHIRE.

District.	Name.
Bacup	Rev. J. S. Doxey, Christ Church Vicarage, Bacup.
Blackburn	
Blackpool	The Rev. E. Lupton, Crystal Road, South Shore, Blackpool.
Burnley	W. Ecroyd, Lomeshaye, Burnley.
Carnforth	The Rev. W. B. Grenside, Melling Vicarage, Carnforth.
Clitheroe	A. J. Robinson, Clitheroe Castle, Clitheroe.
Colne	James Carr, Colne.
Denton	The Rev. A. Crofton, Reddish Green.
Flixton	D. J. Leech, M.D., Elm House, Whalley Range.
Haslingden	Henry Stephenson, Haslingden.
Hawkshead	Joseph Rawlinson, Ulverston.
Lancaster	W. O. Roper, Lancaster.
Leigh	W. D. Pink, King Street, Leigh.
Leyland	The Rev. W. Stuart White, Esh Vicarage, Durham.
Ormskirk	James Bromley, The Homestead, Lathom.
Prescot	Henry Cross, 19, Castle Street, Liverpool.
Rainford	The Rev. J. W. Williams, The Vicarage, Rainford.
Ribchester	The Rev. F. J. Dickson, The Rectory, Ribchester.
Rochdale	Lt.-Col. Fishwick, F.S.A., The Heights, Rochdale.
Sefton	W. E. Gregson, 43, Moor Lane, Great Crosby.
Southport	H. S. Threlfall., 12, London Street, Southport.
Ulverston	The Rev. Canon Bardsley, F.S.A., The Vicarage, Ulverston.
Warrington	W. Owen, F.R.I.B.A., Cairo Street Chambers, Warrington.
Whalley and Pendle Hill	W. S. Weeks, Clitheroe.
Wigan	T. R. Ellis, 18, King Street, Wigan.
Winwick and Newton-le-Willows	Rev. J. Carson, Winwick, Newton-le-Willows.
Wray, near Lancaster	Rev. C. L. Reynolds, Wray Vicarage, Lancaster.

CHESHIRE.

Bebington	E. W. Cox, Fox Covers, Bebington.
Congleton	Robert Head, Churchyard Corner, Nantwich.
Eastham	Rev. Francis Sanders, Hoylake.
Holmes Chapel	Rev. H. G. Barnacle, Holmes Chapel.
Hyde	Rev. J. F. Messenger, Newton Moor Vicarage, Hyde.
Malpas	Rev. the Hon. W. Trevor Kenyon.
Nantwich	James Hall, Lindum House, Nantwich.
Northwich and Middlewich	Wm. Bancroft, Northwich.
Thurstaston	Sir David Radcliffe, Thurstaston Hall.
Wallasey	Rev. A. E. P. Gray, M.A., F.S.A., The Rectory, Wallasey.
Wilmslow	George Pearson, Southside, Wilmslow.

TRANSACTIONS.

THE EARLY CHRISTIAN MONUMENTS OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

By J. Romilly Allen, F.S.A. Scot.

Read 14th December, 1893.

IT is the province of archæology to extend and correct the knowledge of the history of man in past ages which is derived from written documents, printed books, and oral tradition, by a study of the structures, monuments, and other works of art he has left behind him. But archæology cannot stand alone, since all investigations in which the question of time is involved must start from the present, and go backwards as far as history will carry us. It will be well, therefore, before turning our attention to the story which the Early Christian monuments of Lancashire and Cheshire have to tell, to take a glance at the condition of this

particular area at the time when the monuments were erected, as revealed by history.

In the following paper the term Early Christian is used to denote the period between the introduction of Christianity into England, at the beginning of the 7th century, and the Norman Conquest in A.D. 1066.

In the late Prof. E. A. Freeman's *Old English History*, three maps are given showing the different divisions of Britain (1) at the beginning of the 7th century; (2) in the 9th and 10th centuries; and (3) at the time of the death of Edward the Confessor in A.D. 1066. Looking at the first of these maps it will be seen that the portions of England and Scotland lying between latitude 52 deg. and 56 deg. were occupied on the west by the Celts of Strathclyde, and on the east by the Angles of Bernicia, the Deira, the kingdom of the Middle Angles and East Anglia, the dividing line running approximately from Bedford to Stirling in a north-easterly direction. At the beginning of the 7th century, then, Lancashire and Cheshire formed part of the British kingdom of Strathclyde, and any Christian monuments, if such existed at this period, would be similar to those of Wales. With the exception of the rude pillar stones at Whithorn and at Kirkmadrine, in Wigtonshire, no Christian monuments of the very early Welsh type, with inscriptions in debased Latin capitals or in ogams, have been found within the area of Strathclyde, so that all those now remaining in Lancashire and Cheshire must belong to a later type.

Looking next at the map of Britain in the 9th and 10th centuries, it will be noticed that the part of Strathclyde south of Morecambe Bay has disappeared altogether, and in its place we have the Deira extending right across England from sea to

sea and Mercia occupying the whole of central England. The whole of Cheshire and the district of Lancashire south of the river Ribble, then, belonged to Mercia and the remainder of Lancashire north of the Ribble to the Deira (as the southern division of the great kingdom of Northumbria was called). We must expect, therefore, to find the Early Christian monuments of North Lancashire of Northumbrian or purely Anglian type, whilst those of South Lancashire and Cheshire will have more affinity with the Mercian, or Anglo-Saxon type.

Although Paulinus first introduced Christianity into Northumbria in A.D. 627, during the reign of king Edwin, and his successor Oswald was also a Christian, it was not until after the death of Penda in A.D. 655 that the new religion became firmly established in Northumbria and Mercia. The earliest date, therefore, that can possibly be assigned to any Christian monument in Lancashire and Cheshire is in the second half of the 7th century, and in all probability most of them are much later. Lancashire and Cheshire are singularly devoid of great religious centres whence Christianity spread in all directions, the nearest in the neighbouring counties being Lichfield, founded by St. Chad in A.D. 670, and York, founded by Paulinus in A.D. 627. Bangor Iscoed, the Welsh seat of learning, was destroyed by Ethelred, king of Northumbria, in A.D. 607, and, unlike the Scots, the Welsh Christians took no part in the conversion of the pagans round them. The earliest monastic foundations in Lancashire and Cheshire, of which historical notices are preserved, are as follows:—Chester, A.D. 670; Chester, St. John's, 906; Chester, St. Werburgh's, 875; Runcorn, *temp.* Elfleda; Brimesburgh, *c.* 912; Hilbre.

Early Christian monuments, indicating the existence of a church in Saxon times, have been found at the following places:—

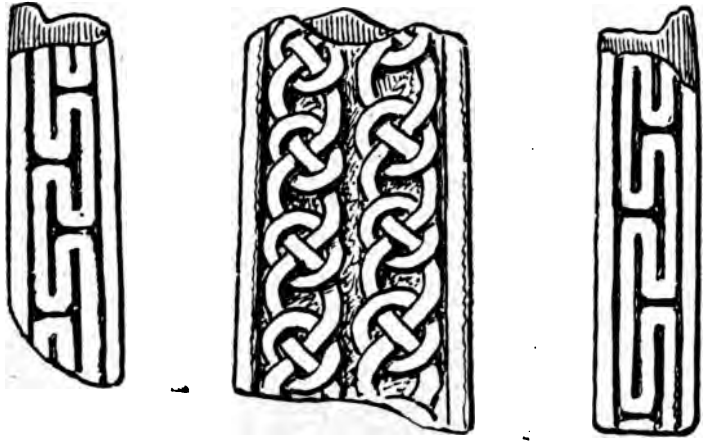
Lancashire.	No. of Stones.
Bolton	5
Burnley	1
Halton	5
Heysham	2
Lancaster	5
Manchester Ship Canal, Barton Section	1
Stiperden Cross	1
Whalley	7
Winwick	1
	28

Cheshire.	No. of Stones.
Bromborough	6
Bruera, near Chester	
Cheadle	1
Chester, St. John's	4
„ Grosvenor Museum	1
Chulow	
Disley (now at Lyme Hall)	2
Hilbre Island	1
Kirkby (West)	5
Ludworth	2
Lyme Park	2
Macclesfield	3
Neston	3
Overchurch	1
Prestbury	2
Sandbach	3
Upton Hall	1
	37

The number of complete monuments and fragments at each place varies from 1 to 7, the largest groups being at Whalley, Bolton, and Halton, in Lancashire; and at Bromborough, St. John's Chester, West Kirkby, and Sandbach, in Cheshire. The total number of monuments in Lancashire is nearly 30, and the total number in Cheshire is nearly 40.[1]

These, then, are the materials with which we have to deal, and as it would be quite impossible within the limits of a short paper to describe so many stones in detail, I propose to confine myself

1 At Overchurch is another small and very much worn fragment of a Saxon cross. See plate, *Trans.*, vol. vii, n.s., p. 310. There is a tradition (see "Robinson's Account of Wallasey," *Trans.*, vol. vii, p. 17) of a cross at Wallasey, 12 feet high, covered with curious cutting. This cross was lost about the beginning of this century. At Harkirk, near Crosby, there is the base of a cross with an oblong socket. The form of the cross and the socket resemble early work, but there is no early detail. Harkirk is a Saxon site.
—E. W. Cox.



SIDE. FRONT. SIDE.

CROSS-SHAFT FOUND IN EXCAVATING BARTON SECTION OF MANCHESTER SHIP CANAL.
NOW IN MUSEUM OF OWEN'S COLLEGE, MANCHESTER.

SCALE, ONE-TWELFTH ACTUAL SIZE.

to the consideration of the general results arrived at from a critical examination of the whole.

It would, however, be hardly fair to do so without first making a brief reference to the labours of other workers who have preceded me in this particular field of archæological research. Up to the present time no book has been written exclusively upon the Early Christian monuments of England as a whole, or upon those of any county except Cornwall.[2] Such knowledge as we possess is to be gathered from stray notices in works on local history and topography, and from papers published in the proceedings of archæological societies.[3]

Camden's *Britannia* is naturally the first authority that we turn to for information on the subject, but neither in the original edition, nor in the subsequent ones of Gibson and of Gough do we find any mention of the early crosses of Lancashire or Cheshire. The principal works to which the student must be referred for accounts of these monuments are as follows :—

LANCASHIRE.

Whitaker's *History of Richmondshire*, vol. ii, p. 229, Lancaster; p. 241, Halton; p. 318, Heysham.

Whitaker's *History of the Parish of Whalley*, vol. ii, p. 15, Whalley.

Archæologia, vol. xxix, p. 76, Lancaster.

Journal of the British Archæological Association, vol. xxxvii, p. 92, Winwick; vol. xlii, p. 334, Halton and Heysham.

Ilam Anastatic Drawing Society, annual volume for 1879, pl. 20, Bolton.

2 Blight's *Crosses of Cornwall.*

3 Since this paper was read, Mr. E. W. Cox has called my attention to several fragments of undescribed crosses at Neston and Bromborough, in Cheshire. The existence of a cross-shaft, found during the excavation of the Manchester Ship Canal, Barton section, only came to my knowledge quite recently. It is now in the Owen's College Museum, Manchester, and has not, as far as I am aware, been described.

Ashby-de-la-Zouche Anastatic Drawing Society, annual volume for 1859, pl. 15, Heysham.

J. A. Waddington's *Crosses in and around Burnley*, (a paper read before the Burnley Literary and Scientific Club, Oct. 25, 1881), p. 2, Burnley, Godly Lane; p. 14, Stiperden, or Mount's Cross, on the Long Causeway between Mereclough and Hebden Bridge.

Transactions of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, vol. v, p. 1, "The Pre-Norman "Sculptured Stones of Lancashire," by the Rev. G. F. Browne, B.D.; vol. ix, p. 1, "The "Pagan-Christian Overlap in the North," by H. Colley March, M.D.; vol. ix, p. 31, "The "Sculptured Stones at Heysham," by J. Holme Nicholson and the Rev. Thomas Lees, F.S.A.

CHESHIRE.

S. Lyson's *Magna Britannia*, vol. ii, pt. 2 (Cheshire) p. 459, Sandbach.

J. P. Earwaker's *East Cheshire*, vol. i, p. 186, Cheadle; vol. ii, p. 101, Disley; p. 285, Lyme Park; p. 286, Macclesfield; p. 345, Upton; p. 435, Chulow.

J. P. Earwaker's *History of Sandbach*.

H. Ecroyd Smith's *Reliques of the Anglo-Saxon Churches of St. Bridget and St. Hildeburga, West Kirkby, Cheshire*, West Kirkby.

The Reliquary, vol. xxv, p. 1, Prestbury.

Proceedings of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society, vol. vii (1891), p. 86, Upton.

Palatine Note Book, edited by the late J. E. Bailey, F.S.A., vol. iv, pp. 1, 181, Prestbury.

The work of preparing a descriptive catalogue of the Early Christian monuments of Lancashire and Cheshire, with full illustrations, still remains to be done, and this is a favourable opportunity of

CROSS OF CYNEBALTH CUTHBERTSON,
FOUND AT LANCASTER, AND NOW IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM;

From a Drawing by Sir Henry Dryden, Bart.

SCALE, ONE-EIGHTH ACTUAL SIZE.

impressing upon the members of the Chester and Liverpool and Manchester societies the importance of such an undertaking for the districts under their control. At the same time photographs of the whole series should be taken and casts of some of the best specimens procured for the museums at these places. The Sandbach crosses are specially deserving of attention.

CLASSIFICATION OF THE MONUMENTS ACCORDING TO THEIR POSITION, SHAPE, AND USE.

A greater variety of form is to be found amongst the early Christian monuments of Lancashire and Cheshire than amongst those of any other area in Great Britain, a fact probably to be accounted for by the peculiar geographical position of these counties, which would subject them to such different influences as those of the Norse population of the Isle of Man on the N.W., of the Anglians of Northumbria on the N.E., of the Anglo-Saxons of Mercia on the S.E., and the Celts of Wales on the S.W.

The monuments may in the first instance be classified according to the position in which they were intended to be placed, *i.e.*, whether vertical or horizontal. In the former case they consist almost exclusively of erect crosses, and in the latter of recumbent body stones. In classifying the erect crosses according to their shapes two principal kinds will be distinguished, (1) those with rectangular shafts; and (2) those with shafts that are partly or wholly cylindrical. In classifying the monuments according to the purpose for which they were intended, there are (1) the sepulchral, (*i.e.*, marking a place of burial), and (2) the non-sepulchral.

The erect crosses of small dimensions (say under 4 feet in height) were probably used as head stones

to be placed over a grave. The broken rune-inscribed cross of Cynibalth Cuthbertson from Lancaster, now in the British Museum, and some of the crosses at St. John's, Chester, possibly belong to this class.

During the recent restoration of Peterborough Cathedral[4] a Saxon grave was found in *situ*, showing exactly how such crosses were used. The grave was covered by a horizontal cross slab, ornamented with interlaced work, with a small erect cross at both the head and the foot. Several similar graves, but of 12th century date, were uncovered not long ago at Strata Florida Abbey.[5] The tomb of Acca, fifth Bishop of Hexham (who died in A.D. 740) had crosses both at the head and foot, being described thus by Symeon of Durham in his *Historia Regum*,[6] (written *circa* A.D. 1164) :—"Duæ cruces lapideæ "miribili celatura decoratæ positæ sunt, una ad "caput, alia ad pedes ejus. In quarum una, quæ "silicet ad caput est, literis insculptum est, quod "in eodem loco sepultus sit."

The larger crosses of this period do not appear to have been sepulchral, but were either erected to encourage devotion in public places by the religious subjects sculptured upon them, as in the case of those in the street at Sandbach and in the churchyards at Halton, Heysham, Whalley, and Winwick; or were way-side crosses, intended partly for purposes of prayer, and partly to act as guide posts over the moors, like those along the line of the Long Causeway (as the Roman road between Mereclough and Hebden Bridge is called), and those at Chulow and the Bow Stones in Lyme Park.

The recumbent monuments, like those at Heysham, West Kirkby, and Overchurch, were obviously

4 *The Builder*, August 25, 1888.

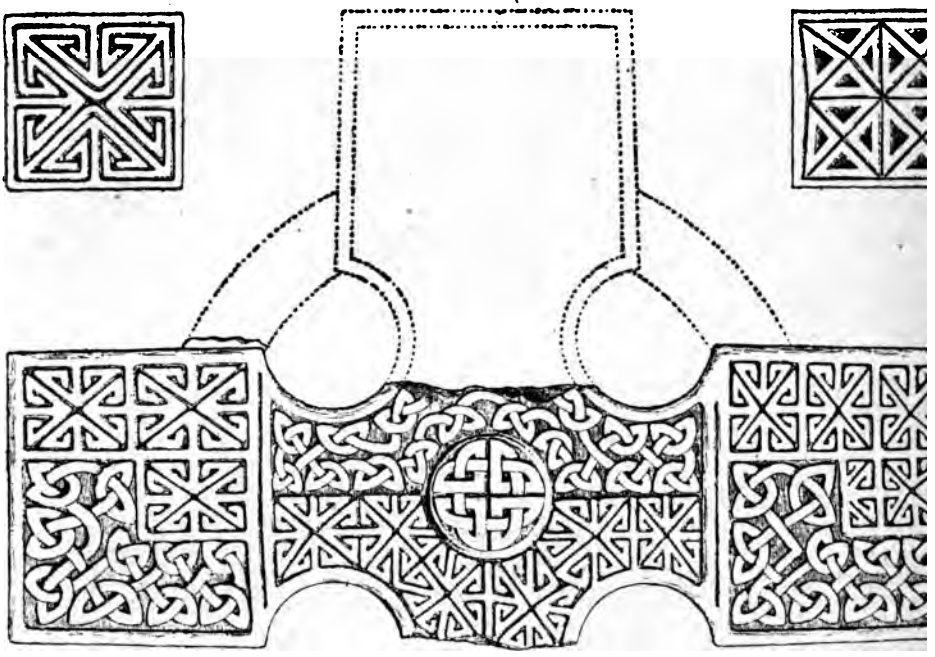
5 *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 5th series, vol. vi, p. 32.

6 Sec. 36.

TOP OF ARM.

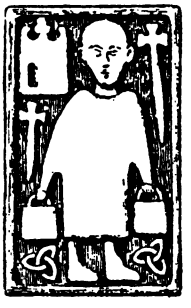
FRONT.

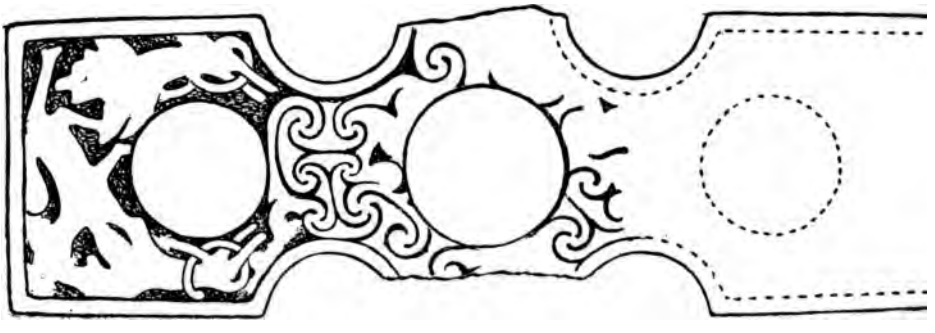
TOP OF ARM.



END OF ARM.

END OF ARM.





FRAGMENT OF CROSS-HEAD AT WINWICK, LANCASHIRE.

SCALE, ONE-TWELFTH ACTUAL *SIZE.*

sepulchral, and lay flat upon the grave of the deceased. The stone at Heysham is probably still *in situ*, and that at Overchurch bears an inscription in Anglian runes, the purport of which shows that it was a grave stone.

In considering the *forms* of the monuments we will deal (1) with the crosses having *rectangular* shafts, (2) with the *cylindrical* pillars, and (3) with the *recumbent* stones.

The cross at Winwick must, when perfect, have been, if not the tallest, at least the broadest in either Lancashire or Cheshire. It is quite different in shape from any other with which I am acquainted in England or Wales, being of distinctly Irish type, like those at Monasterboice and elsewhere. Only the centre of the head and the two side arms now remain, but this is sufficient to show that the diameter across the arms was 5 feet, and therefore that if the cross was properly proportioned its height must have been from 12 to 15 feet. The arms are connected by four quadrants of a circular ring. The ends of the arms are square, and there are round hollows in the angles where they intersect.

Two of the crosses at Whalley and those at Bolton and Cheadle have their heads sufficiently perfect to enable them to be restored, and to show that they were of a type which is Anglo-Saxon, rather than Celtic, having the ends of the arms expanded and rounded, with round hollows in the angles, but without the circular ring.

The small cross from Lancaster, now in the British Museum, differs from these in having the ends of the arms square.

The head-stones at St. John's, Chester, and a fragment from Hilbre Island, now in the Grosvenor museum, have circular wheel heads with three projections, a type of cross which is common to North

Wales and Cornwall, but does not appear to be known elsewhere.

The majority of the crosses throughout Great Britain have shafts of rectangular cross-section, with one face much broader than the other, the reason for this being that the width of the shaft upon the face where the cross is carved has to bear a certain proportion to the diameter across the arms of the head, whereas the thickness of the slab of stone in the other direction need only be sufficient for constructional strength. There are, however, a certain number of crosses in different parts of England and Wales which are exceptions to the above rule, some having square shafts, others round shafts, and others shafts square at the top and round at the bottom. There are examples of crosses with square shafts at Checkley and at Ilam in Staffordshire; and of crosses with round shafts at Wilne in Derbyshire (now used as a font), at Wolverhampton, at Masham in Yorkshire, and at Llantwit Major in Glamorganshire.

Several of the crosses in Cheshire belong to the third kind, with shafts square at the top and round at the bottom, there being nine altogether—three in the Public Park at Macclesfield, two at Ludworth, two in Lyme Park, one at Chulow, and one at Upton Hall. The geographical distribution of this type of monument will be seen from the following table, which gives the instances existing elsewhere:

Cumberland.
Beckermet S. Bridget's.
Gosforth.
Penrith.

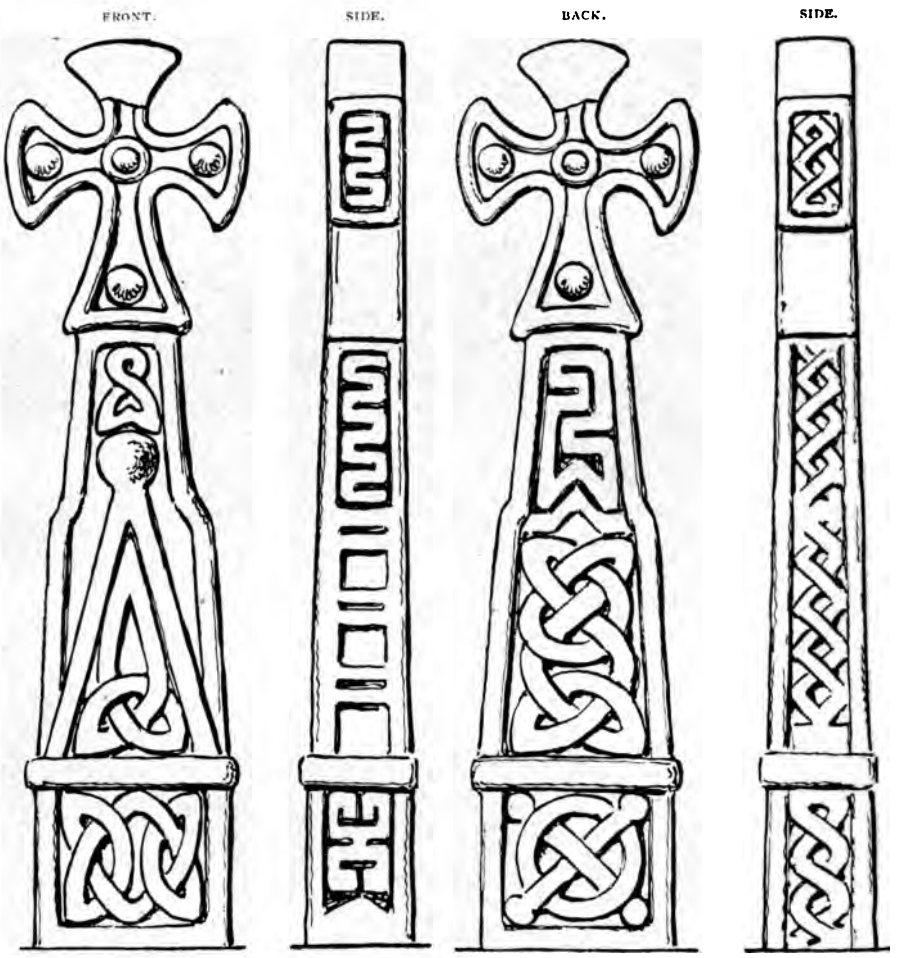
Derbyshire.
Bakewell.

Nottinghamshire.
Stapleford.

Staffordshire.
Chebsey.
Ilam.
Leek.

Denbighshire.
Eliseg's Pillar, Valle Crucis.

Judging from the relative numbers of monuments of this class in each county, it is difficult to avoid



CROSS IN BOLTON PARISH CHURCH, LANCASHIRE.

SCALE, ONE-SIXTEENTH ACTUAL SIZE.

CLULOW CROSS, NEAR WINCLE, CHESHIRE.
(From Earwaker's *East Cheshire*.)

THE BOW STONE, LYME, CHESHIRE.
(From Earwaker's *East Cheshire.*)

ANCIENT CROSS FOUND AT DISLEY, CHESHIRE,
NOW PRESERVED AT LYME HALL.
(From Earwaker's *East Cheshire.*)

CROSS FOUND AT CHEADLE, IN 1875.
(From Earwaker's *East Cheshire*).

the conclusion that the type had its origin in Cheshire or Staffordshire, and is therefore Mercian rather than Northumbrian.

A curious peculiarity of these crosses, with partly round and partly square shafts, is that they so often occur in pairs, as at Beckermet St. Bridget's, Gosforth,[7] and Penrith, in Cumberland; and at Ludworth and Lyme Park, in Cheshire. The crosses at Penrith are 15 ft. apart, and have between them a long narrow rectangular enclosure, like a giant's grave, bounded on each side by two slabs of stone with hog-backed tops. Those at Beckermet St. Bridget's are only 2 ft. 5 ins. apart and have separate stone bases, but those at Ludworth and Lyme Park are still closer together and have a socket stone common to both.

The junction of the square shaft at the top with the round shaft at the bottom admits of certain variations as regards its architectural treatment. On the Gosforth cross the four flat faces of the upper part of the shaft gradually die off into the round surface of the lower part of the shaft, giving a semi-circular line of intersection, which is emphasised by a roll moulding forming a continuation of the mouldings on the four square angles. Most of the other crosses of this type are treated in a similar way, but have in addition one or more mouldings below the point of junction of the square with the round, in the shape of a fillet or band. Another method of treatment is to be seen on the crosses at Ilam and Macclesfield, where the square part of the shaft terminates abruptly upon the fillet, instead of dying off gradually into the round. The round part of the shaft is generally devoid of ornament,

7 The second cross at Gosforth is no longer in existence, but a writer in the *Gentleman's Magazine* (1799, pt. 2, p. 883) states that it stood at a distance of 7 ft. from the one now in the churchyard there, with a horizontal stone between the two, and that it was cut down to make the pedestal for a sundial.

although there are exceptions to this rule at Gosforth and Stapleford, and at Valle Crucis the inscription is on the round part.

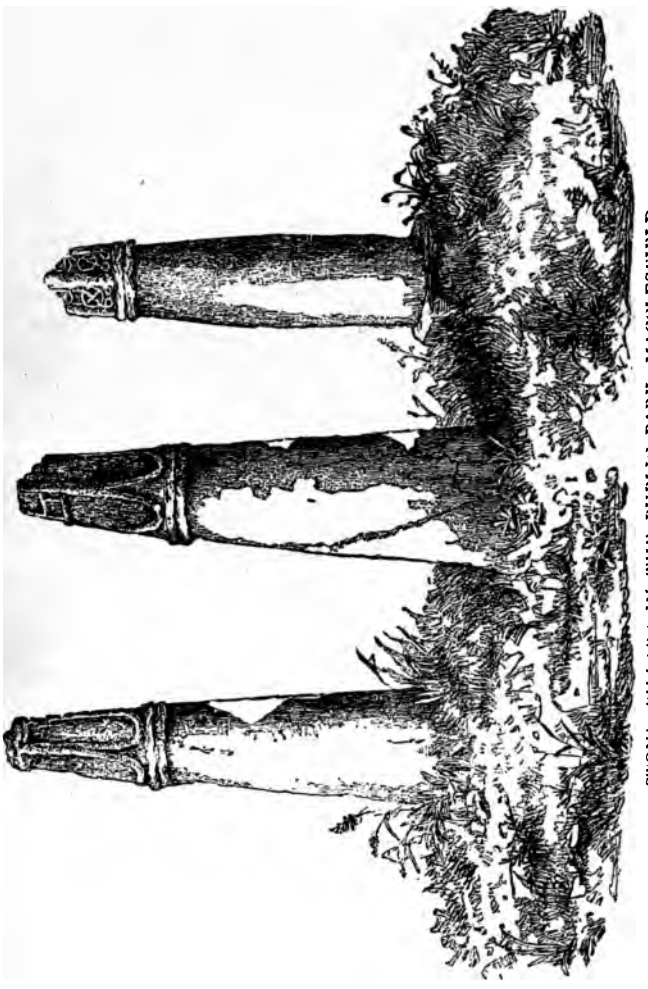
Most of these monuments have lost their heads, but they were in all probability surmounted by crosses, as in the case of those at Gosforth, Penrith, Ilam, Leek, and Chulow.

We now come to the recumbent monuments, of which there is one example in Lancashire—at Heysham; and two in Cheshire—at West Kirkby and at Overchurch. The stone at Heysham is a very fine typical specimen of a kind of monument the shape of which seems to have been suggested by that of a small church, or perhaps a dwelling-house, in the same way that the early Irish metal relic-shrines were evidently made to imitate the form of a building of some kind. Bede[8] in describing the tomb of St. Chad (who died A.D. 672) at Lichfield, states that it was "a wooden monument made like a small dwelling house." The idea thus symbolised may have been that the grave was the home of the dead, or more probably that it was a holy place or shrine, and was, therefore, made a model of an ecclesiastical building.[9]

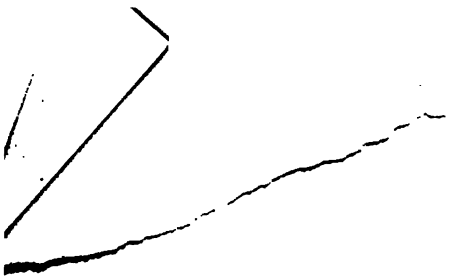
Monuments of the kind referred to are sometimes called coped stones, because the roof-like top forms a coping, and sometimes hog-backed stones, because the ridge of the roof is generally higher in the middle than at the two ends and has a curved outline like a hog's back. The architectural origin of the coped stones is clearly shown by the frequency with which the sloping sides of the top are ornamented with conventionalised roofing tiles, and the

8 *Ecclesiastical History*, Bk. 4, ch. 3.

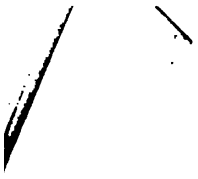
9 Roman tombs were sometimes roofed with tiles, and the idea of the tomb being the dwelling place of the dead is carried out in the hut-urns found in Italy. (See Rev. W. S. Calverley's paper on "Coped Pre-Norman Tombstones at Aspatria, &c." in *Trans. Cumberland and Westmoreland Ant. Soc.*, vol ix., p. 46).



STONE PILLARS IN THE PUBLIC PARK, MACCLESFIELD.
(From Earwaker's *East Cheshire.*)



ANCIENT CROSS FOUND AT DISLEY, CHESHIRE, NOW PRESERVED AT LYME HALL. (From Earwaker's *East Cheshire*.)



vertical faces with arcading. On a coped stone from Botkyrka, Södermandland, now in the Stockholm Museum, and of which a cast is to be seen in the South Kensington Museum, the imitation of a church is carried so far as to add an apse at one end. The resemblance to a building is, however, very much disguised in many of the English and Scotch examples by the excess to which the hog-backing of the ridge of the roof is carried, and by the introduction of a beast (generally a muzzled bear) at each end, grasping the stone between its paws. In a few cases, as at Durham Cathedral and Ramsbury in Wiltshire and Meigle in Perthshire, the ridge of the roof has zoömorphic terminations. On some of the stones the beasts at each end are made very large in proportion to the rest of the monument, as at Brompton and Arncliffe Hall in Yorkshire; whilst on others the zoömorphic idea becomes hardly more than a survival, as at Hickling in Nottinghamshire, and Lanivet in Cornwall.

The hog-backed monuments show a great amount of variety both in their form and in the details of their ornamentation, so much so that it would be quite out of the question to go into the whole matter exhaustively here. Their geographical range is shown in the following table :—

ENGLAND.

Cheshire.
West Kirkby.
Cornwall.
Lanivet.
St. Buryan.
St. Tudy.
Phillack.
Cumberland.
Aspatria.
Bridekirk.
Cross Canonby.
Lowther Castle (3).
Plumbland (2).
Derbyshire.
Bakewell.
Darley Dale.
Repton.
Sheffield.
Durham.
Dinsdale, Lower.
Durham.
Sockburn (5).
Stainton-le-Street.
Kent.
Canterbury.
Fordwich.

Lancashire.
Heysham.
Northamptonshire.
Peterborough.
Nottinghamshire.
Hickling.
Shelton (2).
Northumberland.
Falstone.
Hexham.
Simonburn.
Warden.
Sussex.
Bexhill.
Yorkshire.
Arncliffe Hall.
Bedale.
Brompton (5).
Burnsall.
Crathorne (3).
Croft.
Dewsbury.
Easington.
Helmsley.
Ingleby Arncliffe.
Kirkby Moorside.
Sockburn (5).
York.
Westmoreland.
Appleby.
Kirkby Stephen.
Wilts.
Cricklade.
Ramsbury.

SCOTLAND.

Dumbarton.
Luss.
Fife.
Inchcolm.
Lanark.
Govan.
Linlithgow.
Abercorn.
Perth.
Meigle.

WALES.

Glamorganshire.
Newcastle, Bridgend.

The deduction to be drawn from this table is, that the type originated in Northumbria (*i.e.* Yorkshire and Durham) and spread thence to other parts of England, Scotland, and Wales. In Ireland hog-backed monuments are unknown.

It is difficult to date any individual monument of this class, but the earlier ones have characteristics in common with the pre-Norman crosses, such as the interlaced work, key-patterns, and scroll-foliage used in their decoration, whilst the later ones have details which link them with the work of the 12th century, such as the arcading on the sides.

The recumbent monument at Overchurch, in Cheshire, is not coped, but has a flat upper surface, on which are two interlaced dragons.

Early cross-slabs do not seem to be common in Lancashire or Cheshire, the only one I have come across being at West Kirkby.

THE ORNAMENT, FIGURE-SUBJECTS, AND INSCRIPTIONS ON THE MONUMENTS.

We now pass on to consider the decorative features of the monuments. Instances are to be found upon the stones of Lancashire and Cheshire of all the different varieties of ornament that characterise the Hiberno-Saxon works of art of the pre-Norman period, namely, interlaced work, key patterns, spirals, zoömorphic designs, and foliageous scrollwork. The best specimens of interlaced work are to be seen on the crosses at Winwick, West Kirkby, Neston, and Disley (now at Lyme Hall); of key patterns at Winwick, St. John's Chester, and Disley; of spirals at Winwick; of zoömorphic designs at Lancaster (now in the British Museum) and Sandbach; and of foliageous scrollwork at Heysham, Halton, and Sandbach.

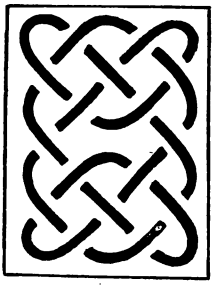
The following is an analysis of the various patterns, with the localities where they occur :—

Interlaced Work.

PATTERN.		
No. 1.	Looped band	Chester, Grosvenor Museum.
„ 2.	Twisted bands	Bolton.
„ 3.	Ditto, with angular bends	Bolton. Whalley.
„ 4.	Plait of three cords	West Kirkby. Disley. Bromborough.
„ 5.	Plait of four cords	Whalley. Disley.
„ 6.	Plait of eight cords	Chester, St. John's. Whalley.
„ 7.	Plait of nine cords	Chester, Grosvenor Museum.

No. 1.

No. 8.



No. 9.

PATTERN.

No. 8.	Broken plait of six cords.....	Heysham.
,, 9.	Broken plait of six cords.....	Disley.
,, 10.	Broken plait of four cords, terminating in a Stafford knot	Bolton.
,, 11.	Knots derived from a three-cord plait	Sandbach.
,, 12.	Figure of eight knots	Sandbach. Bolton.
,, 13.	Ditto, placed sideways	Lancaster.

No. 10.

No. 11.

No. 12.

No. 13.

No. 14.

No. 15.

No. 16.

No. 17.

PATTERN.		
No. 14.	Twist and ring	Whalley. Macclesfield. Manch. Ship Canal, Barton section. Neston.
„ 15.	Rings and cross-bars	Whalley. Prestbury.
„ 16.	Twist and double ring	Chester, St. John's.
„ 17.	Pattern derived from a four-cord plait[10]	Sandbach.
„ 18.	Stafford knot, used as the termination of a pattern composed of other knots	Bolton. Whalley.
„ 19.	Stafford knot, used in the convolutions of the body of a serpentine creature	Lancaster.
„ 20.	Pair of Stafford knots terminating pattern at both ends	Bolton. Lancaster.

No. 20.

[10] This pattern is one of extreme rarity in this country, there being no other instance of its occurrence elsewhere, as far as I know. It is, however, to be seen on a splendid sword of the Viking period, found at Ultuna, in Sweden. (See Dr. J. Anderson's *Scotland in Pagan Times—The Iron Age*, p. 52.)

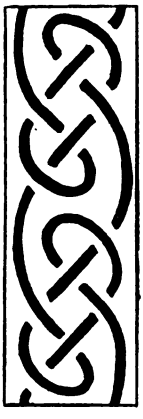
No. 21.

No. 22.

No. 23.

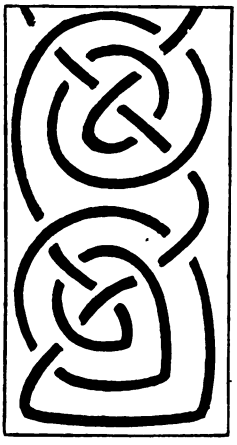
PATTERN.

No. 21.	Double row of Stafford knots	Winwick. Disley.
„ 22.	Derived from a four-cord plait, the knots facing opposite ways	Sandbach.
„ 23.	Derived from an eight-cord plait, the knots being the same as in preceding, but in a double row facing towards each other	Sandbach.
„ 24.	Derived from a four-cord plait ...	Halton.
„ 25.	Spiral knots	Halton.
„ 26.	Ditto, with extra convolutions.....	West Kirkby.

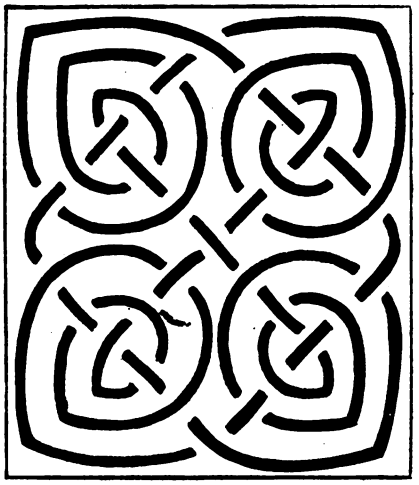


No. 24.

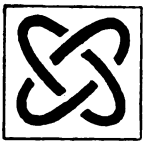
No. 25.



No. 26.



No. 27.



No. 28.

No. 29.

No. 30.

PATTERN.

No. 27. Spiral knots in pairs, or knot composing patterns Nos. 22 and 23 with extra convolutions[11] ... West Kirkby.

„ 28. Pair of oval rings, crossed and interlaced..... West Kirkby.

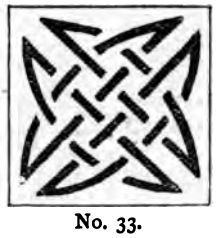
„ 29. Circular ring and figure-of-eight ring interlaced ..... Halton.

„ 30. "Triquetra" or three-cornered knot ..... Bolton. Winwick. Chester, St. John's. Neston. West Kirkby.

„ 31. Derived from a six-cord plait[12] ... Heysham.

No. 31.

No. 32.



No. 33.

[11] A very fine example of this pattern occurs on the erect cross-slab at Dunfallandy, in Perthshire.

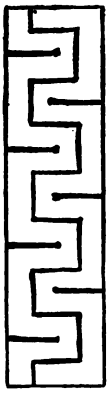
[12] This occurs on some of the stones in Co. Durham and Northumberland.

PATTERN.		
No. 32.	Stafford knot and pointed loops interlaced	Neston.
„ 33.	Stafford knots adapted to fill in four triangular spaces	Winwick.

Key Patterns.

No. 34.	Composed of I strokes opposite each other	Bolton.
„ 35.	Ditto, with a zigzag line along the centre.....	Bolton.
„ 36.	Composed of Z-shaped strokes ...	Bromborough.
„ 37.	Composed of T-shaped strokes ...	Neston. Chester, St. John's. Hilbre Island. Manch. Ship Canal, Barton section.
„ 38.	The preceding pattern doubled ...	Chester, Grosvenor Museum.

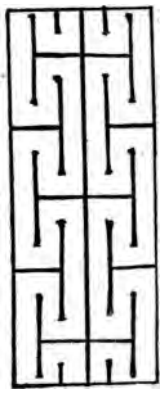
No. 34.



No. 35.

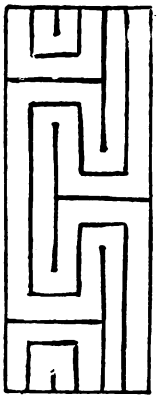
No. 36.

No. 37.



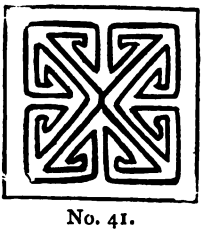
No. 38.

PATTERN.		
No. 39.	The same as No. 37, but with a zigzag line along the centre	Disley.
„ 40.	The same as the preceding, but with the ends of the zigzag line extended	Chester, St. John's.
„ 41.	Founded on a square divided into four triangles by two diagonals...	Winwick.
„ 42.	Four squares divided diaper fashion	Winwick.

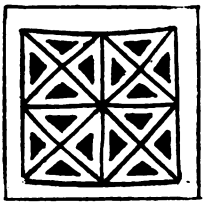


No. 39.

No. 40.



No. 41.



No. 42.

Spirals.—Winwick.

Scroll Foliage.—Heysham, Halton, Lancaster, Whalley, Sandbach.

Zoomorphic Designs.—Heysham, Lancaster, Winwick, Overchurch, Prestbury.

The most interesting figure-subjects are to be found upon the monuments at Heysham, Halton, Whalley, Winwick, Prestbury, and Neston. The meaning of the subjects represented upon the two sides of the recumbent hog-backed stone at Heysham has been interpreted in various ways by the different authorities who have written about it; and when doctors fall out who shall decide? The Rev. Canon Browne, F.S.A., in an address to the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society on the *Pre-Norman Sculptured Stones in Lancashire*, said—"The scene on this side of the stone can scarcely "be anything but an animal hunt; it is not like "the hunts which have reference to the Christian "soul on its passage through the world." Dr. H. Colley March, F.S.A., in a very valuable paper upon the *Pagan-Christian Overlap in the North*,

read before the same society,[13] contends that the sculptor of the Heysham hog-backed stone intended to portray the Scandinavian Raganrok, or Twilight of the Gods, which corresponds to the Christian Day of Doom. The Rev. Thomas Lees, F.S.A.,[14] on the other hand, believes that the subjects are taken from the Apocryphal Gospel of Nicodemus. For my own part, I am inclined to take the simplest and most obvious explanation, that the scene is a stag hunt, and that the sculptor placed it on this sepulchral monument because hunting was one of the chief occupations of the deceased, or more probably in order to symbolise certain Christian doctrines by the well-understood emblem of the chase.

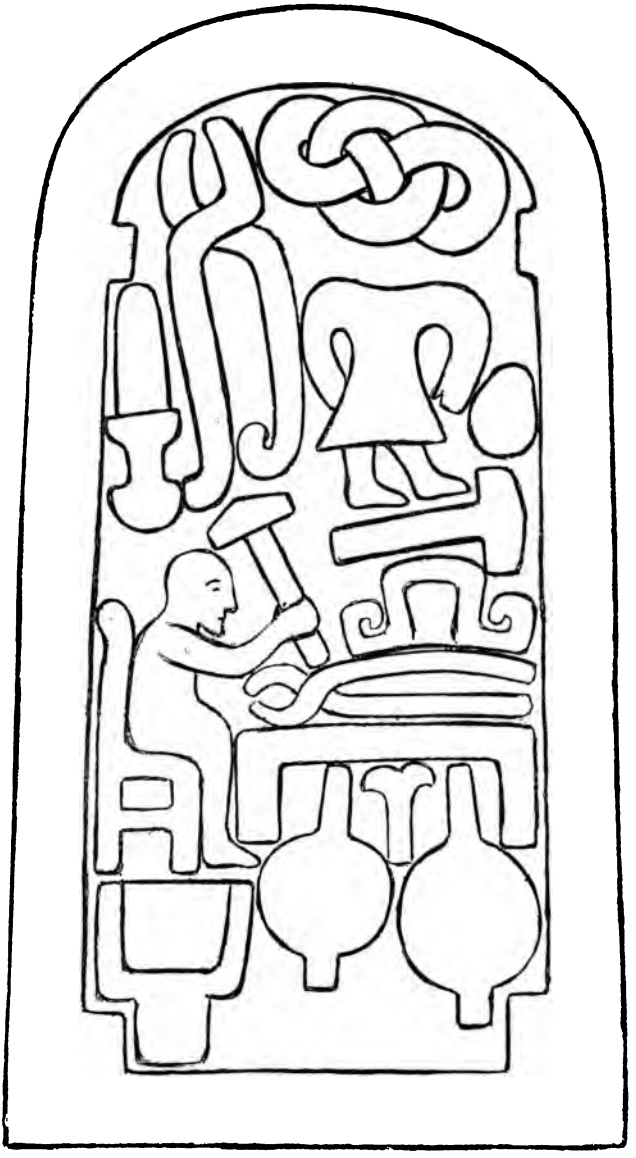
On the stump of a small cross-shaft in Heysham churchyard, not far from the hog-backed stone, is the representation (which has also sadly puzzled antiquaries) of the gable end of a church surmounted by crosses. In the upper storey are three small round-headed windows with splayed jambs, like those in some Saxon and Irish ecclesiastical buildings, and below is a large round-headed archway with two arcades on each side. Peeping out of the three windows are human heads, and in the archway below is what looks like a corpse swathed round with grave clothes. I am inclined to agree with Canon Browne that this subject is the "Raising of Lazarus," and not one taken from the "Acts of Philip," as suggested by the Rev. T. Lees.

Upon the much-weathered cross-shaft at Halton, Dr. H. Colley March[15] has been able to make out a series of scenes from the Scandinavian Edda,

[13] *Trans. Lancashire and Cheshire Ant. Soc.*, vol. ix.

[14] *Ibid.*

[15] "The Pagan-Christian Overlap in the North," in *Trans. Lanc. and Chesh. Ant. Soc.*, vol. ix; see also my paper on the "Pre-Norman Crosses at Halton and Heysham," in the *Jour. Brit. Archæol. Assoc.*, vol. xlii, p. 328.



SCULPTURED PANEL ON THE CROSS AT HALTON, LANCASHIRE, SHOWING EITHER WEYLAND SMITH OR REGIN THE DWARF SMITH WORKING AT HIS FORGE.

SCALE, ONE-FOURTH ACTUAL SIZE.

side by side with what are evidently Christian subjects. The scenes from the Edda are Sigurd roasting the heart of the Dragon Fafni on a spit (on the middle panel of the E. face); Regin, the Dwarf-smith, working at his forge (on the bottom panel of the same face); and Sigurd's horse Grani returning home riderless after his master's death (on the third panel from the top of the N. face). The two Christian subjects are on the W. face, that on the upper panel being an enthroned figure, with two smaller figures seated, and grasping the feet of the larger figure; and that on the lower panel two figures standing on pedestals, and placed one on each side of a tall cross.

There are some very remarkable sculptures on the ends of the arms of the Winwick cross, one representing a man carrying two objects shaped like buckets, or, as some think, like quadrangular Celtic ecclesiastical bells; and the other a man being held in an inverted position by two others, who are sawing him in half. Canon Browne considers that both these subjects refer to St. Oswald, to whom the church at Winwick is dedicated, and that one represents the saint's dismemberment after his defeat by Penda, king of Mercia, whilst the other shows water being carried from his well, which is situated about three-quarters of a mile from the church. The Rev. J. Ellacombe, in his *Bells of the Church*, considers the objects carried by the man to be bells and not buckets.

The sculptures on the cross-shaft at Whalley are much defaced, but on one of the faces a panel contains a nimbed saint with his hands upraised in the ancient attitude of prayer, and having a serpent on each side of him. In the panel immediately above is a bird, and in the panel below a beast.

On one side of one of the cross-shafts at Neston are represented two men fighting (intended,

perhaps, as Mr. W. E. Cox suggests, for Cain and Abel), and on the other an angel and an ecclesiastic.

Much the finest series of figure-subjects, not only in Lancashire and Cheshire, but probably in all England, is to be seen on the mutilated crosses at Sandbach. In fact, a monograph might be written on these monuments alone, and it is a matter of surprise to me that no competent person has undertaken the task already. In the present paper it will only be possible to point out that the symbolism of the whole is clearly scriptural, and includes the following scenes :—the Crucifixion, with Sol and Luna above and St. Mary and St. John below, surrounded by the symbols of the four Evangelists ; the Nativity ; the Virgin enthroned, holding the Holy Infant, with a saint on each side and the Holy Dove above ; Christ in Glory, with an angel on the left side and St. Peter holding his key on the right side ; Christ led bound before Pilate ; Christ carrying the cross.

Most probably a good deal more of the symbolism of the Sandbach crosses might be made out, if good casts or large photographs were available for purposes of study. I commend this work to the attention of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, and suggest that a fund should be raised for carrying it out.

The way in which the designs on the Sandbach crosses are arranged in several different kinds of panels is worthy of notice. Some of the panels have square tops, others round tops, others are diamond-shaped, and others triangular. They are also in some cases placed in double rows and are not always opposite each other. On one of the shafts the panels are shaped like a thimble, and aggregated in twos and threes in an extraordinary way.

CROSSES AT SANDBACH, CHESHIRE.

SOUTH SIDE,
FACING THE MARKET SQUARE.

CROSSES AT SANDBACH, CHESHIRE.
WEST SIDE.

The associating the symbols of the four Evangelists with the Crucifixion is somewhat unusual, as well as the form of the symbols, which resembles those on one of the crosses at Ilkley in Yorkshire, and on a small fragment of a cross-shaft at Halton in Lancashire.

The following is an analysis of the figure-subjects occurring on the monuments of Lancashire and Cheshire :—

Scriptural Subjects—

Nativity	Sandbach.
Virgin and Child	,,
Christ led bound before Pilate	,,
Crucifixion	,,
Christ in Glory	,,
St. Peter	,,
Angel	,, Neston.
Symbols of the four Evangelists	Sandbach. Halton.

Ecclesiastical Subjects—

Nimbed Saint holding book	Heysham.
,, ,, ,, ,,	Halton.
,, ,, ,, cross and book	,,
,, ,, ,, book with two hands, and kneeling figure at his feet	,,
Nimbed Saint in the ancient attitude of prayer between two serpents	Whalley.
Enthroned figure, with two seated figures grasping his feet	Halton.
Cross, with a figure on a pedestal at each side	,,
Church, with swathed corpse under archway, and three heads looking out of windows	Heysham.
Priest	Neston.

Secular Subject—

Stag hunt	Heysham.

Subjects taken from Northern Mythology—

Sigurd roasting Fafni's heart	Halton.
Sigurd's horse, Grani, riderless	,,
The Dwarf-smith Regin at work at his forge	,,

Subjects of doubtful meaning—

Man carrying two buckets or hand-bells	Winwick.
Two men sawing a third man in half; probably a martyrdom	,,
Men.....	Whalley. Sandbach. Prestbury.
Two men fighting	Neston.

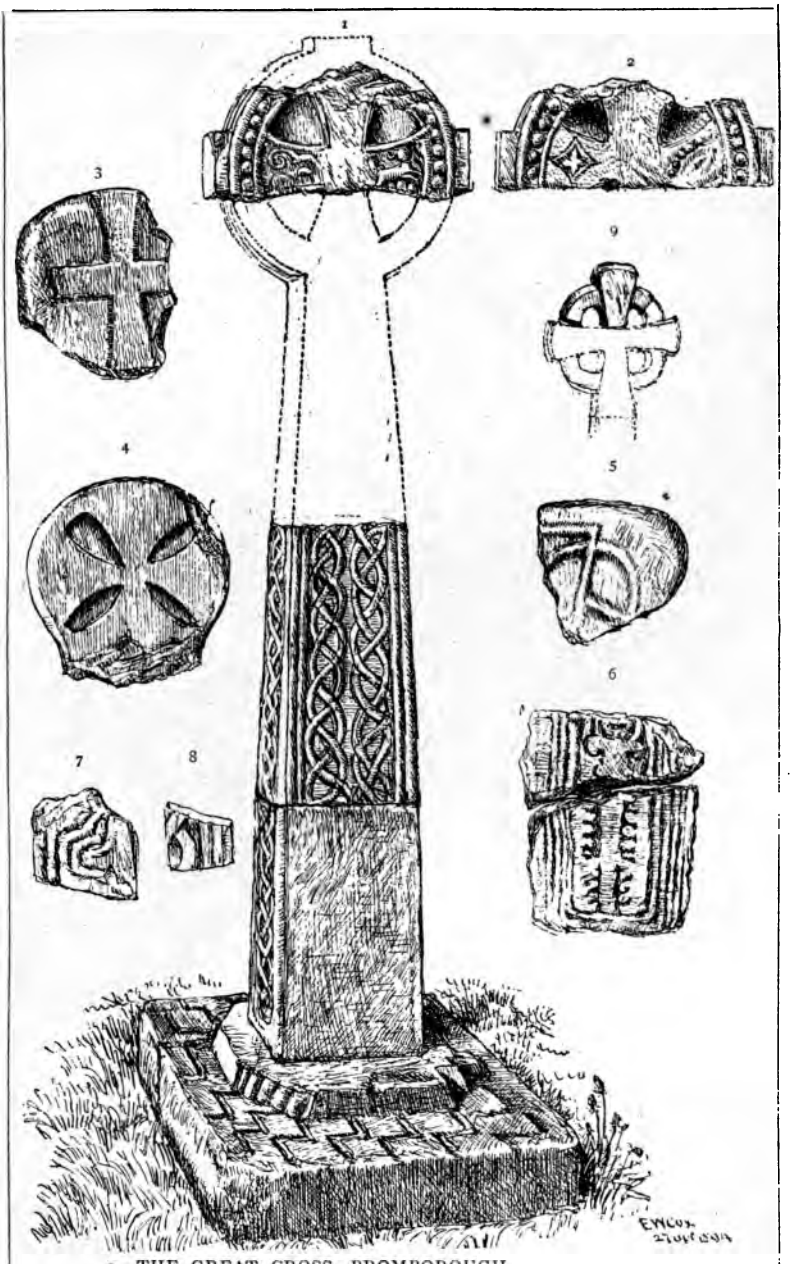
THE INSCRIPTIONS ON THE MONUMENTS.

Only two inscribed monuments from Lancashire and Cheshire are at present known to exist. One was found at Lancaster, and is now in the British Museum. It is a cross-head, inscribed with three lines of Anglian runes.

G I B I D Æ TH F O
R Æ C Ü N I B A L
TH C U TH B Œ R E [H T I N G]

Pray for Cynibalth Cuthbert's son.

The other was found at Overchurch, near Upton, and is now in the possession of Mr. Webster, of Leasowe. It is a fragment of a recumbent body-stone, inscribed with two lines of Anglian runes.



1.—THE GREAT CROSS, BROMBOROUGH.
2.—HEAD OF GREAT CROSS (REVERSE), BROMBOROUGH.
3, 4, & 5.—FRAGMENTS OF UPRIGHT GRAVE CROSSES, BROMBOROUGH.
6, 7, & 8.—GRAVE SLAB AND TWO FRAGMENTS, BROMBOROUGH.
9.—PORTION OF HEAD OF SMALL CROSS, BROMBOROUGH.

I F O L K Æ R Æ R D O N B E K
B I D D A TH F O T Æ TH E L M U

. . . People raised this monument.
. . . . Pray for Ethelmund.

I have now placed before you, to the best of my ability, the main facts connected with the Early Christian monuments of Lancashire, and I shall be more than satisfied if this paper succeeds in arousing sufficient interest in the subject to induce the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire and the Chester Archæological Society to form a collection of photographs and casts of the more important examples, and to publish a descriptive catalogue of the whole of those in Cheshire.

The following additional notes on this subject have been supplied by Mr. E. W. Cox:—

BROMBOROUGH.

Among the many fragments of Pre-Norman crosses at Bromborough, three fragments of a recumbent stone, the largest about 20 inches long, may have formed one slab, which has been all much and evenly worn by footsteps, and may have been on the floor of the earliest church. All these are covered with interlaced knotwork, of rude and uneven design; although the relieved portion of the pattern is worn down, the incised lines still show the characteristic Saxon method of working. A second slab, of small size, 22 inches by 11 inches, is almost entire, though broken in half. It is

surrounded by a border of four unevenly-wrought lines, and the centre bears a cross, the longer limb of which is horned or crescent-shaped, and on each side of the upright limb is placed an ornament, resembling the Greek scroll or wave moulding, which on one side curves downwards, and on the right upwards, four waves below and three above the cross (if the crescent forms, as possibly it does, the base). Five fragments possibly constitute portions of one large erect churchyard cross. They consist of the upper half of a circular head, encircled with a bead moulding, on which is placed a Maltese cross, with sunk spandrels, the cross ornamented with foliated knotwork, and the sides formed by a succession of cable mouldings: the width is 21 inches. A portion of a shaft, of oblong section, 27 inches long and 9 inches thick, is covered on the edge with a double undulating plaiting; two other fragments, about the same size, together form a further portion of the shaft, with the same ornaments on the edge and duplicated vertically on the front. The back of these fragments is is defaced. Three pieces of the base, two of which show the socket for the cross, 9 inches by 16 inches, which was set on a raised platform about an inch and a half deep, cut on the stone, and the rest of the upper side of the base is worked into a rude key or fret pattern; the stone is about $5\frac{3}{4}$ inches thick, and must have stood on a base or on steps. The remains of the shaft seem to show by their measurement that they belong to the base and socket, of which we have remains. There are the heads, or portions of heads, of several other early crosses preserved, which do not show interlaced or figure ornament, although, from their character, it is quite possible that such was once to be found on their shafts. There are, in all, 14 fragments that show such traces.

Several additional Pre-Norman crosses are to be found in Wirral, which are more or less ornamented, although they do not show interlaced work. At Bromborough there are, in addition to two mediæval crosses of later date, the heads of four early ones, in a more or less injured condition. One of these is formed of relieved bands, in which a pattern formed of segments of circles, probably once a trefoil, is intertwined. The form of the cross seems to have been an irregular Maltese shape, one arm and the fragment of the springing of another only remain: this is cut on a round-headed ledger stone. The second has been cut in relief on the circular head of a stone, 13 inches by 8, that appears to have formed an upright cross: the cross is plain, and the cross arms are rectangular in form, but the lower and upper limbs expand slightly from the centre to the extremities. The third is one arm of a cross, 9 inches by 6, which expands both in breadth and thickness from the centre to the extremity; the end is slightly rounded. On each side of the limb are attached the broken segments of two circles, which show that the cross was one of those pierced with four round holes in the spandrils, in the fashion of some early crosses in the Isle of Man and Ireland. A fourth cross is the round head of an upright grave cross, broken off, so as to just indicate that it had a shaft with inclined sides. The cross is formed by four pear-shaped ovate-sunk panels, pointed at the lower end, round at the other. Although the carving is not distinctive, the form is that of the Saxon crosses. One of similar character is built into one of the tower turrets of St. Helen's, Sefton, too far out of reach to be carefully examined, and probably of later date.

WEST KIRKBY.

The piece of a shaft, found in a grave in the summer of 1893, in the added portion of the

churchyard, has apparently been wrought in panels. On one face a square or quatrefoil interlaced knot stands above what appears to have been a key pattern. The other face seems to have been carved with close knotwork, but it is now too much weathered for the pattern to be made out. The side of the cross is ornamented with incised lines, forming lattice work set diagonally. A drawing of this appears in the last issue of the Chester Archæological Society's *Proceedings*.

The hog-backed stone at West Kirkby resembles a shrine or building, having a tegulated pattern on the top, imitated from Roman work. It has most likely stood between a head and a foot cross, the ends being plain and flat, and the rest of the stone sculptured.

HILBRE.

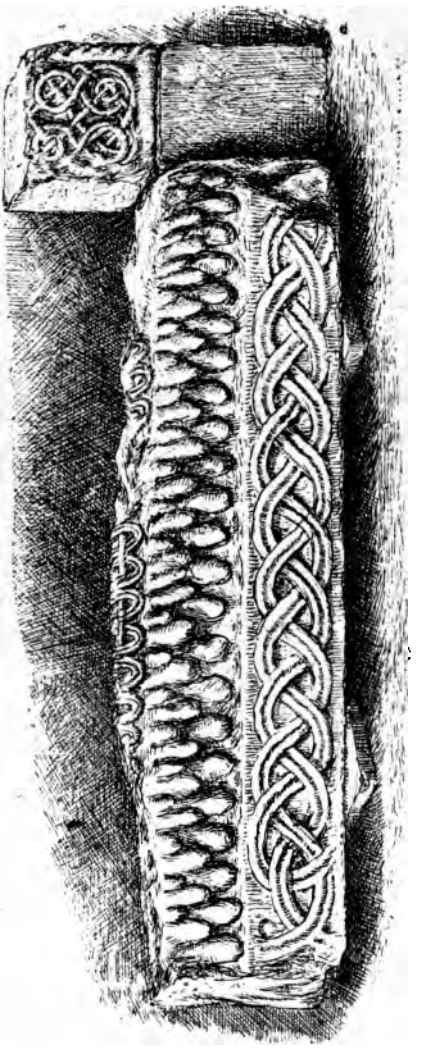
On Hilbre Island is a large slab built upright in the wall of a shed. Although late in style, it has on it a cross that probably is Pre-Norman; the head is encircled by a double nimbus, and roughly-worked chevrons are just distinguishable on each side of the shaft. A very similar slab is in the West Kirkby museum.

UPTON.

A fragment of the head of a cross, apparently Saxon, was found among the stones of Upton Church, built partly from the ruins of that of Overchurch in 1813. It has been preserved by Mr. Webster, but it is so much defaced as to be nearly indistinguishable.

OVERCHURCH.

The upper side of the inscribed Saxon stone from Overchurch has been ornamented with two dragons, with their tails interlaced with a circle. This part of the stone is greatly worn and weathered, while the inscription is clear, showing that the carving

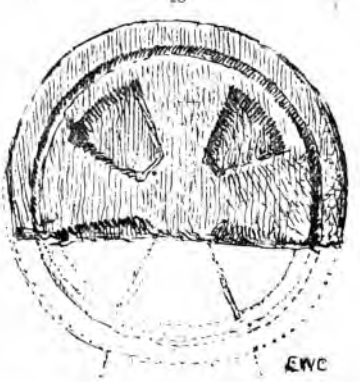


HOGBACK GRAVESTONE
AND PORTION OF SHAFT OF CROSS, WEST KIRBY.

18

19

20



18.—GRAVE SLAB, HILBRE ISLAND.
19.—GRAVE SLAB, WEST KIRBY.
20.—CROSS, WOODCHURCH.

was on the face of the stone and the inscription on the bed when used as a building stone in the Norman Church. At the end of the same stone is a rudely-cut incised semi-circular arch.

NESTON.

About the third of a circular head of a cross is found here. It has been encircled by a large cable moulding, and the cross, of Maltese form, is defined upon it in relieved lines of cable moulding, the arms of the cross and the spandrels are both filled with triangular knots. The next fragment is part of a shaft, the lower portion of which is rough as if intended to be set in the ground, the upper, which diminishes rapidly in breadth towards the upper part, has at the angles a large cable moulding, and the face is filled with interlaced bands. The workmanship of both these pieces is rough and coarse, and the stone an inferior red sandstone. From the workmanship I think both these formed part of the same cross. Two other fragments have formed portions of the shaft of another cross of superior workmanship, and of good white sandstone. One face shows the top panel, from which the cross was broken off, a portion of the outer circular rim remaining, which has been ornamented with a key pattern. This panel represents two nearly nude figures in violent conflict, but unarmed, and possibly is meant for the death of Abel. Below this the shaft is filled with a finely-wrought double band of interlaced work, formed of semi-circles in a slightly irregular quatrefoiled interlacing. The other face has on the top panel a curious winged figure with a large round face, large wings, legs, and feet, but no body. It is set sideways, as if falling, and may represent the fall of Lucifer. Below this a second panel shows the figure of an ecclesiastic, in his vestments. The cope is triangular, and has a large

wide border and a central vertical band. Both hands are raised in the attitude of prayer used in the early ages of Christianity, and from the left hand depends a double cord, from which is suspended an object, now damaged, which may be a bell, or perhaps a censer, or, as in other similar figures, a bucket. This latter vessel is a probable one to be represented on crosses, inasmuch as in many cases crosses were set up by wells and springs used for baptism, and they often preceded the erection of churches. The wells preceded also the use of fonts in the Saxon period. It appears to have been nearly globular. The remainder of the shaft is filled with knot work. The angles have bold cable mouldings and the edge a kind of guilloche pattern, with a ring interlaced every third fold. These crosses were dug up at the "restoration" of the church, near the west end of the north aisle inside. The original church, then destroyed, was late Norman in date. A much weathered fragment of the shaft of a third cross has been used as a building stone in the belfry. It shows traces of interlaced work on the face that is visible.

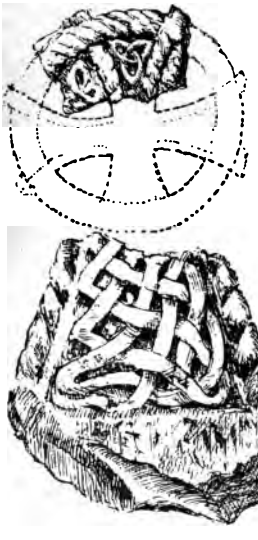
Of these crosses, and those of Bromborough and the last find at West Kirkby, I have very carefully-made drawings. The Bromborough remains were taken from the foundation of the church rebuilt about 80 years ago, and since rebuilt.

In the MS. history of Wallasey, by Robinson, written early in the seventeenth century, he describes the churchyard cross, which was twelve feet high and covered with curious cutting. This, probably, was a fine Saxon cross. It was broken in three pieces by the soldiers of William III, and afterwards used for steps to the churchyard stile.

10

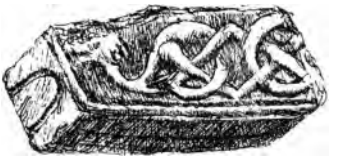
11

12



13

14



10.—CROSS, NESTON (BACK
11.—CROSS, NESTON (FRONT). *(Enlarged Scale).*
12.—CROSS, NESTON.
13.—PART OF GRAVE SLAB, BROMBOROUGH. *(Enlarged Scale).*
14.—TOP OF INSCRIBED STONE, OVERCHURCH.

APPENDIX.

Since writing the above description of Neston crosses, that built up in the belfry, which is in a dark room, has been more carefully examined, and proves to be sculptured with two mounted warriors fighting with spears. The horses are small and short in the legs, with arched necks and flowing tails. None of their caparison is indicated. The men are clothed alike in long hauberks reaching to the ankle, presumably representing chain or ring mail; but this is only indicated by the form of the folds, shown by coarse lines. The upper parts of the heads are built into the wall, so that it cannot be ascertained whether they are helmed. The carving has a rather full relief, the ground being deeply cut, but the figures are flat and little rounded, and the few details are shown by strongly incised lines. The form of the stone has been the usual pyramidal shaft of a grave cross, and one side retains its cable moulding. This representation of armour and costume is considered by Mr. Romilly Allen to be very rare and curious. This stone measures two feet wide at foot by 1 foot 7 in. at upper part. 14 inches of its height is visible, of which 5½ inches is the plain band below the figures.

A closer examination of the figure of the priest, recently made, shows that the right hand carries a chalice—the bowl and foot are hemispheres, with a knop between, but no stem, and the hand of the figure seems to be placed within the hollow foot. The object suspended from the left hand may be a book—it is divided down the centre by a rudely-cut vertical groove. The orphreys of the vestment are cut into a kind of undulated circlets, evidently intended to represent embroidery.

It will be noticed that the arms of the cross remaining on Hilbre Island differ; that to the left

of the spectator being forked, and that to his right terminating in a kind of trefoil. These forms, I think, are meant to represent the head and tail of a fish. The fish was an early Christian symbol.

The following are the measurements of—

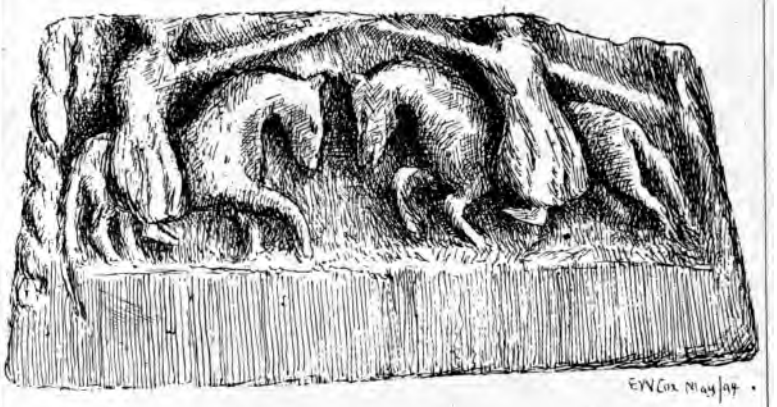
(1) *The Neston crosses:*—The cross with priest, 2 feet 4½ inches long; breadth at foot, 1 foot 7 inches. The upper fragment, 1 foot, by 11 inches at top, and 13 inches at bottom; an intervening fragment seems missing. The cross with interlaced work is 2 feet 6 inches long by 1 foot 9 inches at broadest part.

(2) *The West Kirby remains:*—(Plate xiv) 5 feet 8¾ inches long by 1 foot 5½ inches deep, and about 10 inches thickness. The fragment of shaft, same plan, is 10½ inches by 11¾ inches square. The cross head (No. 17, Plate xvii) 6¾ inches by 7¾ inches—it seems to have been 15 inches across the arms when complete. The second cross head (No. 16) is 14½ inches by 9½ inches, and this also seems to have been 15 inches. The fragment of a shaft found in 1893 is 7½ inches by 4½ inches and 4¾ inches—the original width may have been 10 inches. The large grave cross on the slab (No. 19, Plate xv) is 2 feet 11 inches long by 19 inches wide.

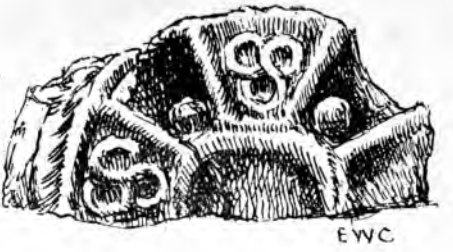
(3) *The Bromborough crosses:*—Great cross: base 27½ inches by probably 40 inches; socket of cross 8 inches by 12 inches; two portions of shaft, 2 feet and 2 feet 7 inches; width 12 inches at foot by 8 inches, the upper part diminishing to 10 inches by 8 inches; width across arms of cross, 20 inches. The shaft and cross were probably 8 feet high when complete, and the base 2 feet more. The Saxon grave slab (No. 6, Plate xiii) is 16½ inches by 18 inches. No. 28, Plate xvi, is the same measure within a trifle, but has been originally part of a larger stone. The cross (No. 4, Plate xiii) is 19 inches across, (No. 6) 11 inches by 12 inches, (No. 5) 12 inches by 9 inches; the small fragments Nos. 7 and 8 are 4 inches and 5 inches, and the arm of small cross No. 9, 8½ inches.

Another fragment of a cross shaft has been identified at West Kirby; it is ornamented with cheveron and lattice patterns incised upon it. Incised work has commonly been thought to belong mainly to the 14th and 15th centuries, but the fact that another Saxon fragment shows both work in relief and incised work on the same stone, proves that its origin was very much anterior to these dates.

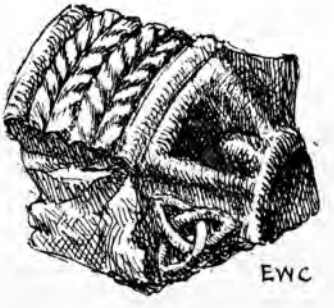
15



16



17



15.—GRAVE CROSS, NESTON.

16.—CROSS, WEST KIRBY. 17.—CROSS, WEST KIRBY.

NOTES ON THE ANCIENT PARISH OF BIDSTON.

By Wm. Fergusson Irvine.

Read 9th March, 1893.

THE Ancient Parish of Bidston comprised the townships of Bidston, Moreton, Saughall-Massie, and Claughton. It was bounded, roughly speaking, by a line drawn from where Christ Church, Claughton, now stands to the Halfpenny Bridge, over the Great Float; from thence, through Leasowe Lighthouse to Great Meols Station on the Hoylake Line, and back to Christ Church; enclosing in all about 4400 acres. Bidston township included the hamlets of Ford and Flaybrick; Moreton, those of Pastureside and Lingham (or Lingholme); Saughall, that of the Carrhouses; and Claughton, Grange and Woolton.

The population in 1801, that is, before any extension from Liverpool had taken place, was 574.

The names of the four townships appear to be of English origin, though the Norse invaders of the ninth century have left manifest traces of their presence in many of the field-names, as well as in one or two of the hamlets.

SAUGHALL, the Hall of the Willows; from *sealh*, a willow, and *heal*, a stone house.[1]

MORETON, the village on the lake; from *mere*, a lake, and *ton*, an enclosure.

CLAUGHTON, probably the clay town; from *claeg*, clay, and *ton*, an enclosure.

BIDSTON. There has been considerable debate as to the meaning of this name. Father Dallow, in a paper which he recently read before the Chester Archæological Society,[2] suggests that the monumental stone, bearing a Runic inscription, found in 1887 at Upton, is responsible for the origin of the name. The inscription has been deciphered by Professor Browne, of Cambridge, as follows:—

FOLC(AE) ARAERDON BECUN
BIDDATH FORE ÆTHELMUND

(The people raised a memorial. Pray for Æthelmund.)

"Here," says Father Dallow, "we have an "ancient 'Bidding stone,' or 'Bid-stone,' asking a "prayer of the passer-by for the soul of some "Saxon warrior or priest who lay interred "beneath. . . . . That it was in its day "(seventh century) an important though rude "monument, marking the last resting place of "some great Saxon, there can be but little doubt; "and it would, indeed, be curious, if it gave its "name to the chief hill in the neighbourhood, "Bidston Hill, from whose quarries, likely enough, "the materials came for building Overchurch."

For my own part, however, I would prefer to derive it simply from *Beda's-* or *Bidda's-ton*, the

[1] The *l* in *sealh* is preserved in the Domesday spelling of the name, *Salhale*, as well as in the usual medieval one, *Salghall*. *Saugh*, or *sauch*, is still used in the South of Scotland to denote a willow.

[2] "Notes on the Overchurch Runic Stone," by the Rev. Father Wilfrid Dallow, M.R.S.A. (Ireland). Vol. iii, N.S.

village or settlement of Beda, possibly one of the early Northumbrian colonists.

THE MANOR OF BIDSTON.

In spite of Ormerod's statement to the contrary, I venture to see in the SALHALE of the Domesday Record, Saughall-Massie, and included therein the dependant manors of Bidston, Moreton, Claughton, and Birkenhead.

Ormerod apportions Salhale to Little Saughall, near Chester, though in doing so he allots to almost *the smallest township* in Wirral the *third largest* Domesday Manor; or, in other words, he credits a miserable little village, the *total area* of which is only 400 acres, with a manor that in 1086 was rated at *six* hides, and the lands of which amounted to six carucates. In omitting Saughall-Massie and its dependant manors, he leaves unaccounted for a tract of some 5000 acres,[3] which we know from other sources had long been cultivated, and which it is almost certain was at that time a manor. It is further worthy of notice that Salhale is grouped with the manors of Landican, Oxton (or Upton), Thingwall, and Knocktorum, which are, of course, contiguous with Saughall-Massie.

The Domesday report on Salhale is as follows:—

"The same William [Malbedeng] holds SALHALE. Leuing held it and was a free man. There are vi hides rateable to the gelt. The land is six carucates. One and a half carucate are in the demesne, and [there are] i serf and vii villan and i radman and iv bordarii with iii carucates and a half, there is a fishery. In King Edward's time it was worth xx shillings and afterwards xxii, now xlv shillings."

3 To illustrate the disproportion, it may be pointed out that Wallasey, a parish of 3276 acres, is credited in Domesday with lands amounting to four carucates. So that if 3276 acres equal four carucates, it is considerably more probable that the 5000 acres of Saughall-Massey would equal six carucates than that the 400 acres of Little Saughall would do so. Great Saughall is admittedly accounted for in the Domesday manor *Salhare*.

The fishery alluded to here probably was in either Tranmere or Wallasey Pool, though it may have been on the shore at Leasowe.

For what length of time the powerful Barons of Nantwich (of whom the William mentioned in Domesday was the founder) continued to hold Bidston is not certain, but about the middle of the twelfth century we find it forming part of the extensive barony of Dunham-Massey.

According to Sir Peter Leycester (p. 240), Hamon de Massey the third gave unto John Massey, his brother, all the lands of Moreton which Matthew de Moreton held, with *housebote* and *haybote*[4] in his demain-wood of Bidston, in exchange for the land of Podington [Puddington] which Robert de Massey, his uncle, held; doing service for half a knight's fee.[5]

From this John Massey were descended the Masseys of Bidston, who either died out about 1350 or became absorbed in the Masseys of Backford and Timperley, and who left, as the only monument to their existence, their name, to distinguish the Saughall in Bidston parish from the Saughalls near Chester.[6]

The descent of the manor at this point becomes rather obscure, but the following is probably what happened.[7] Hamon de Massey the sixth, finding

4 *Housebote*, the right to cut timber for house-building and repairing purposes. *Haybote*, the right to cut wood for fence-making, &c.

5 Sir Peter adds—"about the time of Henry II. or Ric. I." [say 1180-90].

6 Memorial of Perambulation made in the 56th year [1271-2] of King Henry, father of the Lord Edward, before Hugh de Hatton, then sheriff, by Bertram de Meles, between the vill of Knoctyrum the manor of the Abbot of Chester, and the vill of Bideston the manor of Dame Cecilia de Mascy. *Chesh. Doms. Roll, Eaton Hall MSS.*

Plea Rolls, 12 Edward III [1338]. Pardon to Hamon de Massey and Joan his wife, for assarting [digging up] without licence six acres of wood and three acres of heath within the cover of their wood of Bedeston, in the forest of Wyrehale, &c.

7 Authorities—*Leycester*, p. 240; *Ormerod (Helsby)*, vol. i, p. 529 *et seq.*, and vol. ii, p. 467; *Plea Rolls, Chester; Recognizance Rolls, Chester (Deputy Keeper's Reports); Inqs. Post Mort., Record Office.*

himself without heirs, and without prospect of any, divided his barony into moieties, one of which, including Bidston, he sold during his life to Sir Oliver Ingham, who was Justice of Chester several times during the reigns of Edward II and Edward III.

On Sir Oliver's death without male issue (between 1340 and 1350), his estates passed to his two daughters, one of whom, Joan, had married Sir Roger Le Strange, fourth Lord of Knokyn. Dame Joan was not permitted, however, to possess her father's estates in peace, for on his death her right to them was contested by some of the co-heirs of Sir Hamon the sixth, to whom had descended the *other* moiety mentioned above. At this point (1345), Henry, then Earl, and afterwards Duke of Lancaster (surnamed the Good, grandfather of King Henry IV) bought out the interests of, apparently, both parties, and settled the estates on himself during his life, with remainder in fee to Sir Roger Le Strange, fifth Lord of Knokyn, son of Joan, the daughter of Sir Oliver Ingham. Dame Joan died in 1349.

In 1361 the good Duke died, and Sir Roger entered into peaceable possession of "Budeston "and Salghan and divers lands in Moreton in "Wyrale, &c." He married Alina, or Alice, daughter of Edmund, tenth Earl of Arundel, and had amongst other children a son John, who, in 1379, at the age of 24, succeeded his father in the Bidston estates, which were valued at £20 per annum. Sir John married Maude, daughter and co-heir of John, last Lord Mohun of Dunster.

It appears from an *Inquisitio post mortem*, dated 1400-1,[8] that Sir John had, on the 24th June, 1397, sold to Sir John Stanley, Knight, the fee simple of

[8] *Ormerod* (*Helsby*), vol. ii, p. 467.

his Bidston estates; which, as already stated, comprised the other townships in the parish, with the exception of certain small freeholds in Moreton and the possessions of the Priory of Birkenhead.

The manor thus passed by sale into the hands of a family of which we of the Palatinate Counties have just cause to be proud. The main historical interest attached to Bidston centres round the name of Stanley.

Almost immediately on coming into possession of this property Sir John Stanley seems to have vested it in feoffees-to-uses, as in 1407 Mathew de Litherland, John de Leylond, chaplain, and Thomas de More of Lyverpole petitioned to be allowed "to "enclose and make a park of 80 acres of their "desmesne adjacent to their manor of Budston "and within the lordship of the same, etc., and to "have free warren therein." In answer to this, on the 8th April in the following year, they (or rather Litherland and Leylond, More having died) received due licence "to empark with palings, "wall, ditch, or hedge at their pleasure 80 acres, "etc., and to stock the same with game and other "wild beasts; and also to have free warren therein "for ever."

It was just about this time that Sir John obtained a licence to embattle his castle of Liverpool, and it may be that he availed himself of the device of getting three friends to apply for the other licence to empark Bidston, so that his name might not appear as asking the king for too many favours at one time. However this may have been, the estate still vested in the Stanleys, and they enjoyed the benefit of the licence to park and free warren.

The property remained in the hands of the Stanleys, who shortly after this became Earls of

Derby,[9] until the disastrous times of the Commonwealth.

As we are at present considering the question of the descent of the manor, I shall defer alluding to the residence, or non-residence, of the various earls at Bidston Hall, until later.

In 1649 when James, the seventh Earl of Derby, withdrew to the Isle of Man, all his vast English estates, including, of course, Bidston, were forfeited to the Parliament. For two years nothing appears to have been done with the Bidston property, the hands of the government, no doubt, being fully occupied with more important matters. August of 1651, however, saw the advance of Charles the Second from Scotland, and Lord Derby hastened at once to join him. The story of the Earl's progress through Lancashire from Lathom to Preston, the desperate fight in Wigan Lane, and his death at Bolton, are too well known to need recounting.

Perhaps the main reason why we hear nothing of petitions to the Parliament about the Derby estates, before 1652, is, that James was a man of the proudest temper, and would sooner have lost all than utter one word which sounded like submission to those whom he held as base usurpers. His famous reply to Cromwell's offer of the restoration of half his estates, if he would submit, and give up the Isle of Man, addressed to Ireton, will bear repeating.

"Sir," he wrote, "I received your letter with "indignation and scorn, and return you this "answer, that I cannot but wonder whence you "should gather any hopes from me that I should,

9 Thomas the second Earl left an annuity of £50 per annum for life to his brother, James Stanley. Esq., to be paid out of the manor or lordship of Bydston, Co. Cestr.—*House of Stanley, Seacome.*

" like you, prove treacherous to my sovereign. . .
" I scorn your proffers, disdain your favour, and
" abhor your treason; and am so far from delivering
" up this island to your advantage that I will keep
" it to the utmost of my power and your destruction.
" Take this for your final answer, and forbear any
" further solicitations; for if you trouble me with
" any more messages on this occasion I will burn
" the paper and hang the bearer. This is the
" immutable resolution, and shall be the undoubted
" practice of him who accounts it his chiefest glory
" to be His Majesty's most loyal and obedient
" servant.—DERBY."[10]

With the Earl's death, however, his heroic Countess and her children were reduced to the most terrible straits, and so commences a series of interesting petitions addressed to the " Committee for Compounding with Delinquents," still preserved at the Record Office, among what are called *The Royalist Composition Papers.*

I have secured abstracts of all those documents which refer to Bidston, and so have been enabled to clear up somewhat the mist which has hitherto lain on the question of the descent of the manor during the next few years.

The first of these is a petition, dated 27th January, 1652 [N.S.], from Charlotte, relict of James, late Earl of Derby, in which she asks for the restoration of certain estates which had been sequestrated on account of her late husband's delinquency. She specifies eight manors in Lancashire, four in Yorkshire, and Bidston, Macclesfield, and Wildborclough in Cheshire, which, with divers other lands, bought with the £24,000 which formed her dowry, were assured to her for life as

[10] " James, seventh Earl of Derby," by F. J. Leslie, F.R.G.S., *Trans. Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.*, vol. xli.

her jointure. The petition is marked as reserved for consideration and enquiry.

The next document states that on enquiry it was found that by an instrument dated 4th July, 1626, at the Hague, drawn between James, then Lord Strange (the late Earl of Derby), and Lady Charlotte, and her mother the Duchess de la Tremouille, in the presence of the King and Queen of Bohemia, it was agreed that the Lady Charlotte's dowry was to be spent in buying lands, &c.; which lands, on Lord Strange's death, were to become wholly the property of his wife, to descend to her children by the said Lord Strange. The trustees were William, Earl of Pembroke, Philip, Earl of Montgomery, Sir Randulph Crewe, and Sir Thomas Posthumous Hobby. On the death of the Earl of Pembroke, the Earl of Holland was made trustee.

Further, that on the 1st June, 4 Charles I [1628], a tripartite indenture was drawn up, and enrolled in Chancery on the 30th July following, "between "William, Earl of Derby, James, Lord Strange, "and the Lady Charlotte, his wife, of the first "part; Sir Edward Coke and Sir Randle Crewe, "of the second part; Sir Thomas P. Hobby and "Sir Henry Vane, of the third part." * * * "The "said Wm., Earl of Derby, in consideration of the "marriage then solemnized betwixt Lord Strange "and the Lady Charlotte and for providing a jointure "for her for preferment of their children and the "establishing of the manors hereafter mentioned "in the blood of the said Earls of Derby, etc." assured the said manors—Bidston being one of them—to Charlotte as her jointure.[11]

It was also found that Lord Derby's lands were "forfeited to the Commonwealth and appointed to "be sold saving the right of others in law and

[11] The advowson of the church of Bidston is included in the dowry, which is rather curious, as it was at this time the property of the Bishops of Chester.

"equity that shall have their claims allowed by the "Commission for Obstructions, etc."

On the 5th of February, after a lengthy debate, in which Lord Chief Justice Hollis and many of the leading lawyers of the Parliament took part, the Commissioners decided to allow the Countess's claims, and on the 17th of June in the same year an order was made in Committee for the sequestration to be respited, and on her finding security for £6,000 to be permitted to receive the rents.

The success of her petition emboldened the Countess a month later to beg that she might enjoy the arrears of her property as well as the "growing profits." Upon her finding security of £2,000 more she was allowed to collect arrears since the 27th of January.

The Countess appears, however, to have enjoyed her estates for a short time only, as in March of the following year (1653) she is once more before the Committee, and is this time herself adjudged a delinquent for her own acts during the time of the war. Her evil genius seems to have been a certain Robert Massey, a mercer of Warrington, who frequently petitioned Parliament both against the Earl during his life and after his death against his widow. He pursued his cruel course with the greatest persistency until he had attained his end, which was to have the Countess's estates confiscated and himself awarded the sum of £1,000 as compensation for injuries which he stated had been done to him by the Earl and his wife.[12]

[12] What even his fellow-Roundheads thought of Massey is shown by the fact that the County Committee for Lancashire refused to act with him when he was appointed a Commissioner, because, they said, he "had sought the place." Among the Composition Papers is a letter from the Committee for Compounding to the acting Commissioners for Lancashire dated 3 June, 1651, expressing surprise that they should have refused to act with Robert Massey; and stating that he had not "sought the place," but on "his coming to inform us about the Countess of Derby, we hearing of his fidelity and suffering for the Parliament" appointed him Commissioner.

On the 13 August, 1650, Massey had written to the Committee stating that the Countess of Derby was very lately in the Isle of Man with the Earl her husband, and that he had taken a ship called the "Mary," of Liverpool, and made a prize of the goods therein for the King of Scotland and disposed thereof within the said island, and that the Countess is gone into Scotland to attend the Scotch King.

The following are abstracts of the depositions which Massey procured in support of his charges.

"The Informacon of George Sayre, servant to "Robte Massey of Warrington, in co. Lanc: Mercer, "taken upon oath before Col. Thomas Birch, "Governor of Liverpoole, etc., 13 Aug. 1650."

On the 30th June last this informer was aboard a ship, called the "Mary," of Liverpool, with certain "merchantable" goods to the value of £327 6s. 3d., which said goods his master Robert Massey had intended for Carrickfergus in Ireland to sell there. But upon that said day Capt. George Bradshaw, with a long boat from the Isle of Man, manned with sixteen oars, wherein were two guns, one "murderer" and several muskets, seized the said ship within three or four leagues of Ireland, with all the passengers and goods which were therein and brought them to the said Island, accounting them to be a lawful prize. After several petitions to the said Earl of Derby, not only for their enlargement being prisoners, but also for the restitution of the said ship, goods, etc., his answer was that he took a 15th part for the King, a 10th for himself, and the remainder for the taker of the prize. When the goods from the said ship were brought ashore, George Browne, the Earl's secretary, surveyed them, and afterwards some of the said goods, viz., "taffatyes" and silks, and most of the stuffs of the said Robert Massey were disposed of in the Earl's own house and made up

into several garments for the Commander's gentlewomen and others.

Immediately afterwards the Countess went towards the King into Scotland, and thereupon command was given that nobody in the ship should be released until they heard of the safe landing of the said Countess in Scotland, to prevent the bringing of intelligence into England.

(Signed) GEORGE SAYER.

On the 9th September, the depositions of one Wm. Stealfox, of High Leigh, were taken before Sir George Booth at Dunham.

The said Wm. Stealfox having read the information of George Sayers, says he knows it is all true, as he was with him when they were taken prisoners and kept in the Isle of Man for about five weeks. He further deposed that he saw 23 "telors" at work in the house or castle where the Earl of Derby lives and keeps his court, making garments for the Earl's household out of the silks, stuffs, &c., of the said Robert Massey. Some of the Earl's officers—viz., Mr. George Browne, Major Whalley, John Picke, and others—said that the fifteenth part of the said goods belonged to the King, a tenth part to the said Earl, and the rest to the Captain and takers, as a lawful prize coming from and to rebels, and that the Lady Derby was much displeased that the said Captain, George Bradshaw, had not cast this informer and all the rest of the passengers into the sea as rebels and traitors, and that the said Bradshaw affirmed, "it "repented him he had not so done." The informer heard the same John Picke and others acknowledge that the said ship and goods were "better worth" than £700. The said John Picke would have had the said passengers either cast overboard or hanged in the said island. (Signed) WILL: STELFOX.

A further letter, dated March 2, 1652, states that the Countess was in the Isle of Man in 1649 and 1651, when it was in actual rebellion, and that she herself sent out men-of-war to seize Parliamentary merchant-vessels; that she was cruel to the prisoners brought to the island and bade the seamen tie those Parliamentary rogues and villains back to back and cast them into the sea and not save their lives. She also threatened to have them hanged. The letter further states that in 1651 she held the Island against the Parliament and kept the castle, for the surrender of which she, as one of the chief commanders, treated in person with the Parliamentary officers.

Under date 10 July, 1652, is information that one Philip Moore, of Douglas, can testify, amongst other things, that when the Earl of Derby came from England the Countess bade him "pull off the "breeches, and she would put them on and then "lead them on" against the rebels.

All these charges were considered very serious indeed, and a commission was sent over in 1653 to the Isle of Man to enquire into the case and report to the Parliament.

Much delay followed, and the case dragged on for several months, during which time all revenue from the Countess's estates, with the exception of a small allowance, were enjoyed by Parliament; and it was not until October (1653) that by an Act of Parliament she was permitted to compound by paying a fine of about £8,000. By the first of November she had paid half of this fine and found security for the rest.

What a terrible drain this heavy fine must have been on the Countess's resources is shown by the fact that she was driven in the following July (1654) to ask a favour of Cromwell himself.

"To his Highness the Lord Protector of England, Scotland, and Ireland.

"The humble petition of Charlotte, Countess of Derby, sheweth that your petitioner was sequestred for a delinquencie supposed to bee committed during the life of her husband and as shee conceives is the only woeman that ever was sequestred for acting on that side to which her husband adhered.

"That even those who judged her a delinquent thought fitt to recommend her case to the last Parliament, who ordered that shee should pay three yeares purchase for an estate for life and 5 yeares for inheritance, and should further pay 500li to one Massy, the prosecutor against her.

"That according to these proportions all her estate (except the Rectorie of Ormskirke and about 40li per ann. more) being but for her life, her composition at Haberdashers Hall came to 7200li, whereupon your petitioner to take off her sequestraßon was forced to pay downe the one moyety, being 3600li, besides 500li to the said Massy, and to give security for the second moyety.

"That she was also forced to put in security for the profitts by her received whiles her case was under examination, which were not sufficient for the necessarie maintenance of her selfe and children.

"Your petitioner humbly offers that if there bee noe other motives to compassion, that shee is a stranger borne, and a Protestant and a widowe and a mother of 5 fatherlesse children who have nothing to maintayne them but what can bee saved out of her revenue which is but for her life, that yett your Highnesse in your clemency will nott thinke fitt that there should be more severity used against her than others. And that most of the compositions of those who have been highest in delinquencie hath been but two yeares purchase for inheritance, whereas hers is 3 yeares purchase for her crazie life.

"Shee therefore most humbly implores your Highnes clemency in the remitting the other payments and orderinge that her securities may bee given upp.

"And shee and hers shall be ever bounden to pray for your Highness," &c. (Signed) C. DERBY.

That this touching appeal was not without a certain measure of success is shown by the fact that the letter is endorsed "Countess of Derby's Peti- "con, presented by the Lord President, as especi- "ally recommended to the Council by His High- "ness," and that on the 19th December following, certain abatements in the fine were made.

Though by this time, as will be seen shortly, the Countess's connection with Bidston had ceased, it may be of interest to follow her career to its close, to see that at heart she remained recklessly loyal to the end, and that in her old age she had once more to suffer sequestration of her remaining property for complicity in Sir George Booth's rising of 1659. It is no little pleasure, however, to learn that this heroic lady, after so many years of persecution and suffering, lived to see the Restoration of the Monarchy, and probably to enjoy the return of, at all events, a portion of her dowry. She died at Knowsley on the 21st of March, 1664.

But to follow now the history of the Manor of Bidston. The first applicant to the Committee appears as early as 1650, in the person of one Lancelot Granger, who on the 6th December petitioned the Committee for leave to be tenant for 7 years of the Manors of Bidston and Upton, etc., "now in the hands of the State" owing to the delinquency of the Earl of Derby. The petition is endorsed, "To be let according to "instructions." What was the fate of this tenant does not appear, but in July, 1653, we find George Steele of Sandbach, probably a relative of William Steele, the subsequent purchaser, petitioning for a lease of the manor for 7 years, "which is under "sequestration owing to the delinquency of the "Countess of Derby."

In the meantime, however (1652), John Manley, a citizen and skinner of London, had contracted with the Committee for the purchase of the manor, though for some reason he did not desire to complete the bargain, and so assigned his right to William Steele, of Gray's Inn, in the county of Middlesex, Esquire, who in June of 1653 paid the purchase-money to the Committee and entered into possession of the property. His right was not yet

absolute, however, since in October of the same year the Countess, as we have seen above, was permitted to compound, and so she, and her son who was heir-apparent to the estate, had now to be dealt with. They were probably, however, only too pleased to be able to convert some of their land into money, and would not be anxious to drive too hard a bargain, if indeed it were in their power to do so; we therefore find, a month or two later, the Dowager Countess joining with her son Charles the 8th Earl, and Dorothea Helena de Ruppa his wife, in the sale of Bidston to William Steele.

Steele was a lawyer of considerable distinction during the Commonwealth, being appointed successively Recorder of London (1649), Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer (1655), and Lord Chancellor of Ireland (1656).[13] He was born at Sandbach in 1610. He first attracted attention by his ability in prosecuting Captain Bailey for an abortive attempt to rescue Charles I from the Isle of Wight in 1647, and was shortly after appointed Attorney General for the Commonwealth. He was also chosen as one of the four counsel for the Parliament in the trial of Charles I, but, fortunately for himself, on the day the trial came on was laid up "in his Bed very sick, and by reason "thereof not like to attend." His place was accordingly taken by Cooke, the solicitor-general, who at the Restoration paid for the distinction with his life.

On the accession of Charles II, Steele is said to have retired to Holland for a time, but to have returned ultimately to England or Ireland. He married twice, and by his first wife had a son Richard, who, it has been conjectured, may possibly

[13] For an account of Steele and a pedigree of the family, see "The History "of Sandbach," by J. P. Earwaker, M.A., F.S.A.

be identified with Richard Steele of Dublin, the father of the celebrated Sir Richard Steele the author. William Steele died in 1680.

It is not at all likely that Steele ever lived at Bidston Hall, the farm probably being worked by a steward, so that it would not be with much pain that he resold the property in 1662, when the wheel of fortune brought back the Monarchy, and prominent Parliamentarians found it advisable to have their worldly possessions in a more portable medium than land. The buyer of the estate was an Irish peer, John, Lord Kingston of Rockingham, Co. Roscommon, the date of the sale being the 29th April, 1662.[14]

Lord Kingston, though an active Cromwellian, had been raised to the peerage by Charles II, for the zeal he showed in restoring the monarchy; the patent was dated 4th September, 1660. He married Catherine, daughter of Sir Richard Fenton, of Mitchelstown, Co. Cork. Lord Kingston died in 1676, when the property passed to his son Robert, who died in 1693; the title becoming extinct in 1761, on the death of James, fourth Lord Kingston, son of John, third Lord, who had succeeded to his brother Robert's title and estates in 1693.

Lord Kingston appears not to have had sufficient money at hand to complete the purchase, so that he was obliged to mortgage the property at the outset. The story of the next twenty years (from 1662) is one in which loans, mortgages, and judgments play their usual parts; until, by negotiations commenced in 1680 by Sir Robert Vyner, the great London banker, and completed by his nephew some years later, the property passed by purchase into the

[14] In a list published in the *Cheshire Sheaf* (vol. ii, March, 1881, p. 257), of the absentees from the Royalist rendezvous at Knutsford, on the 10th Dec., 1660, appears, "Wm. Steele, formerly Lord Chancellor, for his lands at "Bidston."

Vyner family, in which it has remained until to-day, the present proprietor being Robert Charles De Grey Vyner, of Fairfield House, Skelton, Yorkshire, esquire.

THE CHURCH.

The details of the history of the church are very meagre, as, at the suppression of the monasteries, the living was found to be appropriated to the Priory of Birkenhead, and had doubtless been so from a very early period, consequently no presentations occur in the Lichfield Registers.[15] As the original charter of the founding of Birkenhead Priory is not known to be in existence, it is only by inference that we can conclude there was a church at Bidston in the middle of the 12th century. The earliest definite mention of it is in Pope Nicholas' Taxation, drawn up between the years 1288 and 91, in which it is called "Ecc'lia de "Bedeston," and valued at £5 6s. 8d. I am indebted to Mr. E. W. Cox for the information that prior to the rebuilding of the nave and chancel in 1856, there were some good examples of Early English work (1190-1270) to be seen.

15 In his *Account of Iffley*, the Rev. E. Marshall gives in a few sentences a clear account of the intricate subject of monastic appropriations. (I quote from a note in R. W. Dixon's *History of the Church of England*, vol. i, p. 316.) "To make an appropriation, by which the tithes of a parish were transferred "to a spiritual corporation, was a practice of early date. The monastic insti- "tutions were eager to obtain such a transference, as it was a source of con- "siderable revenue. To effect it, they were in the habit of obtaining the "patronage of such churches as they were able, as a necessary step. But in "order to the appropriation of these the permission of the Pope, as well as "the license of the King and Bishop, who both had an interest in the church "in case of lapse, was required, and who were supposed to be the best guar- "dians of the general advantages of the parish. The consent of the patron "was also implied. As an appropriation was originally made to a spiritual "corporation alone, this provided the services of an officiating minister, who "acted as capellare and was removable at will. But afterwards, as there "arose many abuses from such a provision, the legislature interfered by sta- "tutes of 15 R. ii, 6, and 4 H. iv, 12. The former of these secured a proper "maintenance for the minister and his permanence, and the latter ensured "that he should be one of the secular clergy." P. 60.

At the suppression, the living was valued at £13 6s. 4d. in the King's books, and was granted in 1541 by Henry to assist in the endowment of the new see of Chester. On the 21st of March, 1545,[16] however, the Bishop (John Bird) leased the rectorial tithes to Edward Plankenay, of the city of Chester, gentleman, for 80 years, through whose daughter and heiress Mary (by marriage with William Glegg), they passed into the hands of the Gleggs of Gayton, who continued patrons of the living for upwards of two centuries. The lease was renewed in 1619 by Edward Glegg of Gayton, for the term of three lives, paying £13 6s. 8d. therefor to the Bishop, and "£6 13s. 4d. towards "the maintenance of the minister."[17] In a subsequent lease this amount was increased to £20 per annum, at which magnificent sum the stipend remained until the end of the last century, the result being that most of the incumbents were obliged to combine spiritual and temporal work, and eke out their living by following agricultural pursuits. Archdeacon Travis,[18] who was Vicar of Eastham from 1766 to 1797, used to say that, so poor was that living, that all the vicars of Eastham, within the memory of man, "had lived all their "lives on charity and died insolvent." The remark might with equal justice have been made of Bidston.

It is rather curious that the only two chapels in the deanery of Wirral should both have been in Bidston parish. Birkenhead Chapel seems to have been used for service about the beginning of the seventeenth century, as the curate of Birkenhead

16 Bishop Bridgeman's Ledger, MS. at the Bishop's Registry, Chester, p. 108 (147).

17 Bishop Bridgeman's Ledger, p. 201; also *Commonwealth Church Survey*, *Rec. Soc. Pub.* vol. i, p. 216.

18 *Wirral Notes and Queries*, vol i. p. 21.

is mentioned as paying ship-money in 1635. In Sir Peter Leycester's time (1660-70) it had fallen into disuse, as he describes it as " ruinous " in his history. It was again revived, however, about 1712, by Mr. Clieveland, of Liverpool, and continued to supply the spiritual needs of the few farmers and labourers in Birkenhead and Claughton until the building of St. Mary's Church.

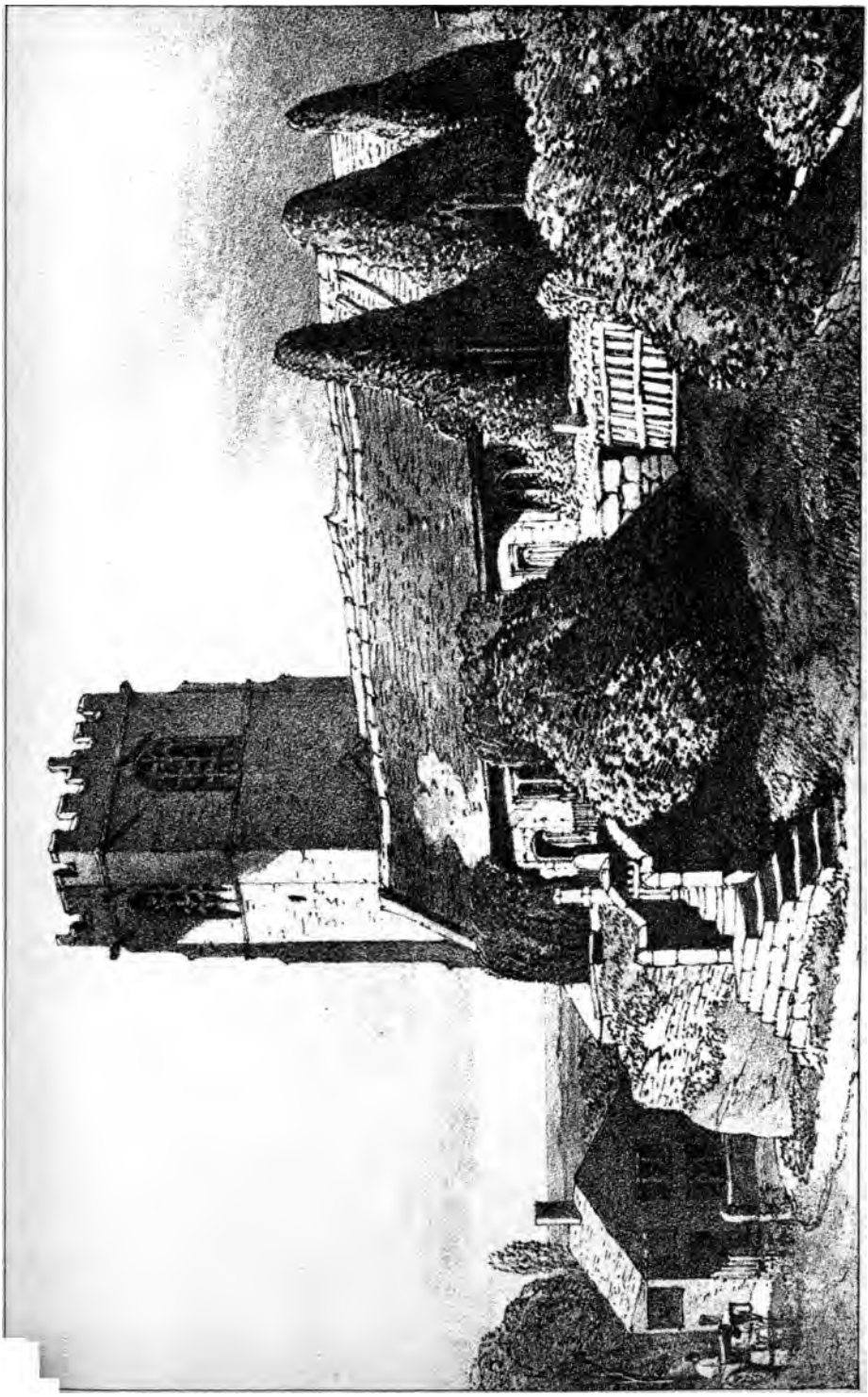
Of Moreton Chapel still less is known, the very site of it not being quite certain, though it probably stood in the position assigned to it in the Ordnance Survey. In the list of Church goods in 1550,[19] it is credited with " one chales and one bell," and it is probable that the chapel continued to be used until about 1600. In 1598, Robert Wade, William Hancock, and William Pemberton, all of Moreton in Bidston parish, were charged before the Consistory Court, at Chester,[20] because they " doe utterlie " refuse to contribute " to the support of Moreton Chapel; and it is probable that their refusal to contribute was due to the fact that services were not regularly kept up, since, in 1601, we find the patrons presented to the Consistory Court because " they wante a curate at Moreton Chappell." Bishop Gastrell, in his *Notitia Cestriensis*, says— " Moreton.—A chapel in Bidston Parish in Sir P. " Leycester's time. Demolished 30 years ago. No " settled endowment, as certified by the Minister " of Bidston, 1719."

The living of Bidston is now a rectory, and is valued in the *Clergy List* at £210 per annum.

THE FABRIC.

The present building was erected in 1856, with the exception of the tower, which, as we shall see

[19] *Wirral Notes and Queries*, vol. ii, p. 6. [20] *Ibid*, vol. ii, p. 80.



presently, probably dates from 1520, and the chancel, which was built in 1882. The architects followed, in the main, the plan of the old building, of which a fairly good representation, from Mason and Hunt's "Birkenhead Priory," is to be seen on the opposite page.

Ormerod, who appears to have visited the church in 1812, describes it as "an antient respectable fabric," "consisting of a nave, and chancel "with tower and side aisles. The nave is divided "into three bays and separated from the aisles on "each side by three arches of the plain chamfered "orders, resting on circular pillars with caps and "bases of pure Early English form. The east "elevation presents three gables, the centre one "wider and higher than the others. No vestige of "the chancel arch remains, but there are portions of the work which evidently belong to an "older church erected about the middle of the 13th "century."

One of the Randle Holmes visited Bidston in 1666, but by this time the Puritan ravages, to which Mr. Glegg alludes in his depositions *(vide infra., p.* 60), had taken place, and the only records left by Randle Holme are of a few unimportant gravestones. If only Chaloner or one of the other Chester antiquaries had visited Bidston Church as he did those of Eastham and Bebington in Elizabeth's reign, what interesting notes of heraldic and other glass might have come down to us. One would give a great deal to know what the subject was, that caused the ebullition of Puritan zeal for which Mr. Glegg had to pay six shillings!

The tower, the only old portion left, has many points of resemblance to the towers of Shotwick, Backford, and Wallasey churches. The date of its building must have been very late, probably about

1520. The only guides we have in trying to discover its age, are, the style of architecture, and the armorial bearings over the door on its western side. The style is Late Perpendicular, and the shield which helps us to a date is the fourth from the right, and is what is heraldically termed *a maunch*. This coat doubtless refers to Anne, the wife of Thomas 2nd Earl of Derby, who was daughter of Lord Hastings of Hungerford, the Hastings arms being—*or, a maunch gules*. Lord Derby came into the property in 1504 and died in 1521, so that the building of the tower, since the shields and doorway have every appearance of being contemporaneous with the rest, must have taken place between these dates. In addition to this, we have the very close resemblance to be noticed in Wallasey tower, which we know to have been built in 1530.

The five carved shields to be seen over the western door are both interesting and puzzling. Puzzling both by what is omitted and what is included. Of the omissions, the greatest puzzle is the complete absence of the arms of the Birkenhead priory; it is also curious that the Derby coat is not found. True, there is the famous Derby quartering, the arms of Man, and the Lathom badge, but the Stanley coat—*arg., on a bend az. three stags' heads, cabossed or*—is missing. Those, the presence of which is difficult of explanation, are No. 1 and No. 5.

Nos. 2, 3, and 4 are, respectively—the Lathom badge, *an eagle's claw erect and erased;* the arms of the Kingdom of Man; and, as already stated, the bearings of Anne, Countess of Derby, *or, a maunch gules*. It will be observed that these three shields are smaller than the other two, and are enclosed within an ornamental border, whereas the remaining two are large, and have no ornament round them.

No. 5 is evidently *quarterly, in the first quarter a fleur-de-lys;* a coat, according to Papworth, borne only by two or three families, who can in no way be connected with this neighbourhood. I would venture to suggest, however, that we have here the coat of the long-extinct Masseys of Bidston, though I have been hitherto unable to find any example of their armorial bearings. My reasons for this suggestion are as follows.

The original Masseys of Dunham, bore as their coat—*quarterly, in the first quarter a lion passant.* The Masseys of Puddington, Coddington, Broxton, Egerley, and Deynfield all bore—*quarterly, in the first and third quarters three fleurs-de-lys,* with various marks of cadency. The Masseys of Backford at an early date, according to an engraving of a seal in Ormerod, bore—*quarterly, in the second quarter one fleur-de-lys, over all a bendlet.*

Now in this last we have our Bidston coat, except that the fleur-de-lys is in the wrong quarter and there is a bendlet present. The presence of the bendlet, however, accounts for the charge being in such an unusual quarter, for the very good reason that had the fleur-de-lys been left in the first quarter, it would have been obscured by the bendlet. Now a bendlet is frequently a mark of difference, and a coat differentiated presupposes a coat from which it is differenced; therefore, remove the bendlet, replace the fleur-de-lys in the first quarter, and you have our Bidston coat, and why not that of the Masseys of Bidston, the original owners of the manor?

No. 1 is even more obscure, and I would merely suggest that it is possibly meant for Strange—the lords of the manor after the Masseys—who bore *two lions passant.* It is noticeable that this rather ill-cut animal is placed high up in the shield, and it may be that the carver, evidently not a very

skilful man,[21] had intended to carve two lions, but, when he had finished the first, found that he had not allowed enough space for a second, and so just left it as it was.

Should these explanations of the shields be correct, this west door forms a kind of pictorial history of the descent of the manor.

The only thing that remains to be said is to point out that only three masons appear to have been employed in the building of the tower, and they have left their well-defined marks in many places both externally and internally, though naturally the outside marks have mostly perished from exposure to the weather. All three marks are about three inches by two and a half, and fairly deeply cut into the stone.

Masons' Marks on Tower.

In the churchyard, on the south side, near the porch, stands the sun-dial, doubtless on the site of the cross.

On the metal is the inscription:—

JOHN RATHBORN.
CH. WAD. 1730.
T. P.

On the four sides of the stone shaft are—1733—T.S.—E.N.—C.W., which stand for Thos. Stanford and Edward Newby, Churchwardens.

Built into the porch over the south door is a stone bearing date 1593 (*not* 1595, as erroneously stated by Ormerod), which came from the old building, where it was doubtless the date of some

[21] Though the 16th century sculptor may have been clumsy and inaccurate, his work was certainly superior to the crudity of some pseudo-heraldic devices on the south exterior wall of the new chancel, work, which, in addition to its careless inaccuracy, has absolutely no *raison-d'être*.

repair. It is said to have come from a position over the old south doorway.

In the returns of church goods made in 1550 Bidston is stated to be possessed of a ring of three bells. Until within the last few years the same number existed, but in 1856 they were taken down and replaced by a peal of five, cast by Mears of Whitechapel.

The following inscriptions were on the three old bells :—

SANCTI OSWALDI. C. W. J. W. W. W.
CANTATE DOMINO CANTICUM NOVUM 1615.
LAUDATE DOMINUM IN SANCTO EJUS 1673.

A curious tradition is said to exist in the village that the first bell—"Sancti Oswaldi," &c.—was brought from Hilbre Island at the suppression, and before that from St. Oswald's, Chester. The fact that Hilbre Island was ecclesiastically in the parish of St. Oswald's, Chester, certainly gives some colour to the story.

When the new church was consecrated in 1882, an effort was made to discover the original dedication, but nothing could be found either at Chester or Lichfield, and so relying on the information on this bell, the church was consecrated to St. Oswald. This tradition would seem, therefore, to impair somewhat the value of the inscription as evidence.

There is no church plate of any antiquity, and the present building contains nothing of interest, except a fine reproduction in mosaic by Salviati of Da Vinci's Last Supper, as a reredos.

The registers commence in 1679, though there are transcripts at the Bishop's Registry in Chester beginning in 1581, bridging the gap to 1679 fairly well. I have recently printed the Register down to 1700. The earliest churchwarden's book begins in 1767.

INCUMBENTS.

The following is as complete a list of the Perpetual Curates and Rectors as I have, so far, been able to make:—

ante 1549 to *post*	1556	Arthur Swift.[22]
ante 1581 to	1610	John Martin.[23]
1610 to	1625	Evan Piers.
1625 to	1630	Richard Runcorn.[24]
1630 to	1647	Gabriel Bordman, M.A.[25]
—		William Glegg, M.A.[26]
—		— Wright.[27]
1662 [?] to	1673	Hugh Burches.
1673 to	1675	John Knowles, B.A.
1675 to	1696	John Eaton, B.A.
1696 to	1698	William Williams.
1698 to	1730	John Barker, B.A.
1730 to	1740	Richard Jebb.
1742 to	1743	Edward Moore, LL.B.
1744 to	1746	Edward Parr, B.A.
1746 to	1749	Living served by Rev. John Crookhall, Rev. John Hodson, Rev. Robt. Washington, local clergy, for about six months each.
1749 to	1774	William Hughes.
1774 to	1792	Bryan King.
1792 to	1819	William Shewell.
1819 to	1851	Joseph Gate.
1851 to	1881	Christopher A. Graham, B.A., the first Rector.
1881		Rev. John Findlay Buckler, M.A., the present Rector.

22 The Rev. Arthur Swift had a curate in 1554, the Rev. Willm. Bymson.

23 Mr. Martin had a curate, the Rev. Robert Urmston, from *ante* 1581 to *post* 1592, who died at Wallasey in 1603-4.

24 This is conjecture; it is not *positively* certain, though very nearly so, that he was Curate of Bidston at this time.

25 Ejected by the Committee for Plundered Ministers.

26 This is only on the strength of a statement made in certain depositions of Wm. Glegg, of Gayton, Esq., before the Commissioners for Compounding with Delinquents in 1649, where he states that on Gabriel Bordman's imprisonment, some parishioners from Bidston came to him to ask for someone to serve in the cure of Bidston, and he (Wm. Glegg) offered them his son Wm., and they accepted the offer. There is no evidence, however, of his having filled the office.

27 Mr. Wright is given on the authority of Calamy, who says that "Mr. "Wright was ejected from Bidston [in 1662], but afterwards conformed."

None of the early incumbents can lay claim to having risen to any great distinction, so far as I have been able to discover. Most of them are merely names, and those of whom we do know anything have been rather notorious than famous. The Rev. John Martin, for instance, in 1598, was presented to the Chancellor, because he hath been "absente from the church two holidaies and loveth "to keepe companie in alehouses," and though he protested in defence that "he doth nott use "alehouses inconvenientlie," we find him, three years later, presented once more, because he "absenteth himself from evening praier sometymes "by overmuch drinking, and a swearer."

The Rev. Gabriel Bordman was a still more undesirable person. We find him, in 1634, shortly after his ordination and induction to the living of Bidston, actually brawling in the neighbouring church of Thurstaston, and trying to prevent the poor blind rector from reading prayers.[28] It is not, therefore, with feelings of compassion that we find him ejected by the austere Parliamentarians from the living of Bidston, in 1647, for "being a "common frequenter of alehouses and oftentimes "drunk, and a singer of lewd and idle songs."[29] In 1649 Bordman—according to Mr. Glegg, of Gayton[30]—perjured himself in endeavouring to compass Mr. Glegg's ruin. Bordman, it appears from Mr. Glegg's sworn replies to the charges, went to London, and there laid information against his patron, charging him with having been a Commissioner of Array for the King in the Hundred of Wirral; with having robbed him (Mr.

[28] From a full and most interesting account of the Rectors of Thurstaston, by the Rev. R. B. Rackham, in *Wirral Notes and Queries*, vol. ii.

[29] *Proceedings of the Com. for Plundered Ministers.* Additional. MSS. 15671. British Museum.

[30] *State Papers* (*Dom.*), *Interregnum*, vol. A 133, pp. 94-96 (MS. at Rec. Off.)

Bordman) of a library of books; and having threatened to "lay some in Bidston Parish by the "heeles in Chester, then in the power of the kinges "partie, for pulling down pictures in Bidston Church "windowes according to ordinance in Parliam't." Mr. Bordman further charged Mr. Glegg with being the occasion of his imprisonment, so that he might put his own son into the Bidston living, and that Mr. Glegg offered 40s. to some soldiers at Birkenhead to kill him (Mr. Bordman).

Mr. Glegg's replies to all these charges are very full and interesting. As to his having been a "Commissioner of a Rea," [*sic*] it is, he says, "most "scandalose and untrue"; that it must be known to the Sequestrators, to whom his replies are addressed, how he had "suffered his children to "hazard their lives in the service of the Parlia-"ment"; and how badly he himself had been used by the "Cavaliers of Chester." How he had been twice imprisoned in Chester Castle, and had almost despaired of his life; and how, on his enlargement after his second imprisonment, he had scarcely lain any night in his bed, for fear of being again arrested; and how, when a troup of the king's horse came to seize him for the third time, he "leapit oute of bed," took his clothes in his hand, "ran out and lay down in a corne field," and so "skaped ther hands." "So you may see," he concludes, "what a Commissioner of a Rea" "I am."

As to the other charges, he denies robbing Bordman of his books, or of knowing anything about his imprisonment, and adds, "I never threatened "to laye some of the people of Bidston by the "heeles for breaking the windows in Bidston "Church, but, beinge at Bidston, William Teliar "asked me to pay for the windowe that was broken "in the chancell. I told him that those who broke

"it oughte to pay therfor, and that if anything in "the windowe gave offence, it should be taken oute "and not the whole windowe broken. I gave him "no money for it, but I told my servant, William "Prison, to speak to the glazier and to pay him "him his due, so he gave him 6s."

As to the charge of his having offered 40s. to "some Popish souldiers at Birkett" to kill Gabriel Bordman, he dismisses it with—"I hope there is "none so much unchristian as to have such a "thought against me. I appeale to you what a "senseless thinge it is that any should go aboute "to kille him, his own lude carrage hath made him "ridiculous to all good men, and these informers "may easily be judged what speret possesses them." He finally concludes with the statement, "The "whole country will witness how falsely I am "accused by these men, and Mr. Bourdman's credit "is recorded what a blasphemous fellow he is, and "that his being in prison doth make it manifest."

The Sequestrators, in their report on the case, observe:—"We know, as Glegg relates, that he "was several times imprisoned and plundered and "released by Sir Wm. Brereton in exchange for Sir Nicholas Byron, an eminent prisoner, and that "he had 3 sons in the Parliament's service, whereof "2 went to Ireland and one was slain there. We "cannot find that he was ever nominated Commis-"sioner of Array, and are jealous that the informers "have some private interest in the case."

What ultimately became of Gabriel Bordman I have been unable to discover. The latest mention of him that I can find is quite in accord with what we have seen of his character. In the will of Jane Willcocke, of Bidston, dated 1649, is a legacy to one John Whiteside, of Bidston, "of a bond for £8, which "Mr. Gabriel Boardman is due unto mee "long since, if the same can be got in."

The Rev. Richard Jebb was another remarkable if not exemplary character. In addition to being Curate of Bidston he was also Grammar School-master at Caldy, and it is from the records of this school we learn most about him.[31] It appears that he had been appointed to the schoolmastership by Mr. Glegg in opposition to the wishes of the churchwardens, who complained that he was unable to teach grammar, was ignorant of Latin, and was really a mercer or tradesman from Wem in Shropshire and not brought up a scholar. The churchwardens further complained that he had become curate of a neighbouring parish (Bidston) and had not come near the school three times in as many years. That several of the boys were obliged to walk as far as Storeton to learn Latin. That Jebb lived at Greasby, several miles from the school, and did not see the children were brought to church on holy days, and that he was "immo-" derately fond of the diversion of hunting."

THE PARISH SCHOOL.

The earliest mention of the school that I have met with is in the will of William Fells, yeoman, of Bidston, dated 1603, in which he leaves £5 to the parish of Bidston, towards the maintenance of their school. A few years later the Rev. John Martin, in his will (1610), alludes to Mr. Fletcher, the schoolmaster, who, it appears, is in his debt to the extent of 2s.

According to Bishop Gastrell, a schoolhouse is said to have been built in 1636, upon a piece of waste ground given by James, then Lord Strange, and an endowment fund of £200 was raised by

31 For further particulars see *Wirral Notes and Queries*, vol. ii., p. 10.

subscription—£45 of which had been lost in 1719, £75 more by 1722 and so on, until to-day only about £15 of the original endowment remains. The old school is still standing, now occupied by a farmer, at the Moss end of School Lane. The date, 1636, is clearly legible over what was once the door.

Of the charities of the parish, there are none of either great value or historical interest. The Thomas Gleave, of London, who gave so liberally to the poor of several of our Wirral parishes, in 1646, included Bidston in his benefactions to the extent of £50, the interest of which was to be spent on white-bread doles to the poor. A curious legacy is mentioned by Bishop Gastrell. He says—"Interest on £3 left by 3 persons "unknown to be spent in Bread and Drink upon "persons y^{t} walk ye Bounds of the Parish." In going through the early wills of the various people in the parish for the annotating of the parish registers, which I edited last year, I came across last two bequests of a pound each for this purpose, one from John Penkett of Birkenhead, in 1605, and the other from his widow Jane, in 1609. The bequests are rather quaintly worded. The following is one of them: "Item, it is my will that xx^{s} be delivered to "my brother-in-lawe William Heare of Claughton "and that ye sayde William Heare do sett hitt forthe "yearlie att ii shyllinges the yeare, and [with] the "sayde ij^{s} uppon the Monday in Rogation weeke, "the sayde William shall p'vyde drinke with hit "for the Curat of Bidston and the parishioners "that com with him & that the drinke be drunken "on the Grene in Claughton, when they come thi-"ther as their accustome is, & that the sayde W^{m}. "Heare shall see it so done yearlie, as my truste is "in hym, during his lyffe, and after that, he take

"such order that hit may so be used yearlie for "ever."[32]

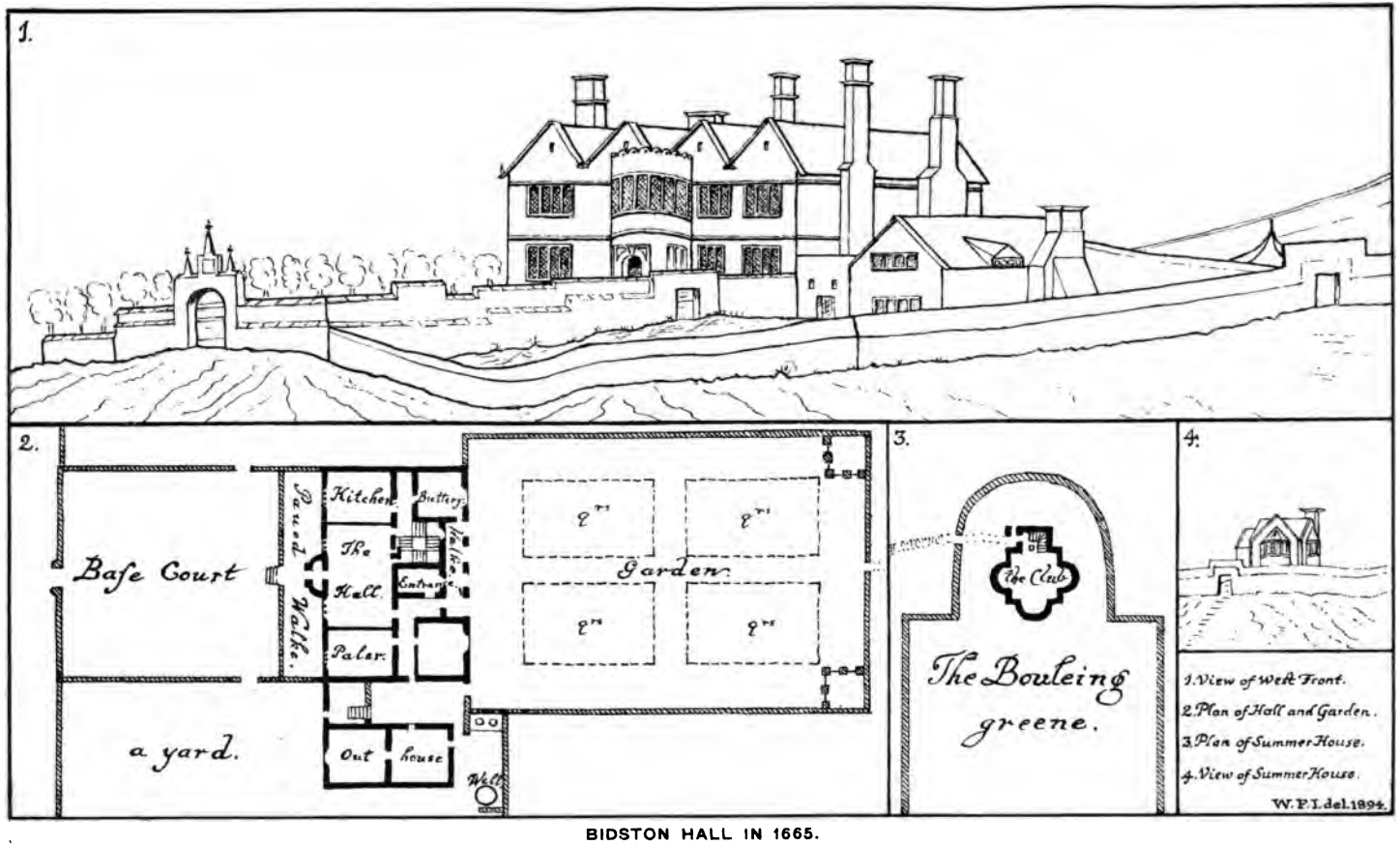
Rogation week was the usual time for "beating" or perambulating the bounds of the parishes all over England. A very interesting account of the Rogation Procession at Wallasey is to be seen in Mr. Pritt's paper on that parish published last year. Claughton Green, like the "breade and drinke," has long since disappeared, the centre of it being now occupied by the large lamp at Cannon Mount, where the tramway turns out of Palm Grove into Park Road South.

THE HALL AND VILLAGE.

To all lovers of the picturesque in our neighbourhood, Bidston Village, with its grey, gabled houses nestling between the Church and the old Hall, is too well known to need describing. There are surely few spots in England lying so near a great city, that have retained their rustic beauty as completely as Bidston has done. Every house is a picture, and the whole taken together forms a scene of quaint restfulness that it would be difficult to equal. And it is comforting to think that, at all events so long as the present squire reigns, there is nothing to fear from the desolating hand of the speculative builder; and may those who succeed him be imbued with the same spirit that has prompted the insertion, in the deed conveying Bidston Hill to the Corporation, of the clause that preserves the rugged wildness of nature from being marred by the gravel paths and oyster-shell trimmed flower-beds of the landscape gardener.

The old Hall stands to-day, with very little change, as it left the hands of its builder, nearly

[32] I am informed by the Rector of Bidston, that this bequest is not now "so used yearlie."



BIDSTON HALL IN 1665.

FROM A CONTEMPORARY OUTLINE DRAWING.

300 years ago, the only difference being, as we shall see later, that at the beginning of the present century the four gables which adorned the west and east of the house were removed; and in place of four roof ridges running east and west, one running north and south was substituted.

I have been at very considerable pains to find out who really was the builder of the Hall as we now have it, and have come to the conclusion that there can be little doubt that William, the 6th Earl, built it in 1620 or 1621: the only possible alternative being that it dates from prior to 1594.

The earliest mention of William as the builder is to be found in Webb's *Itinerary*, published in King's *Vale Royal*, in 1656. As Ormerod and others merely derive their information from Webb, it will not be necessary to deal with them.

The date of Webb's *Itinerary* is variously given as 1600, 1616, and 1640. As this point is distinctly material, I have examined the Survey very carefully, and from internal evidence am able to date it as having taken place between 1620 and 1622.[33] The list of freeholders at the end of the itinerary is obviously of an earlier date.

Bearing in mind, then, the fact that Webb is writing in 1622, we find that he says:—

"And so we come to Bidston, a goodly house "demesne and park of the right honourable Wil- "liam Earl of Derby; which, though it is less than "many other seats which his honour hath, wherein "to make his residences when he is so pleased; "yet for the pleasant situation of this, and the

33 While in the printer's hands, I have fortunately been able to corroborate my surmise as to the date of this survey. The Lysons, in their *Magna Britannia* (*Cheshire*), p. 465 [edit. 1810], say that Webb made his Itinerary in 1622, and in support of their statement mention that Webb expressly states this himself incidentally in one part of his Itinerary, though they do not give the reference.

" variety of noble delight appendant to it, his lord-
" ship seems much to affect the same, and *enlargeth*
" *the conveniences therein for his pleasure and abode*
" *many ways*," etc.

The italics are mine, and I would point out that Webb writes of these " enlargements of abode" in the present tense, as if the Earl were then engaged in rebuilding.

That the rebuilding did not take place before 1620 I judge from the fact that from 1594 to 1619 we have full[34] particulars of the various farmers to whom the Manor Hall and farm were let. It is not at all likely that the Earl would build such a substantial house while under lease to farmers. We learn from the inventory attached to the will of William Fells, one of the lessees of the Hall, dated 1612, that in that year the deer park was actually sown with wheat and rye.[35]

We know, also, from the Registers at the church, that the widow and family of William Fells left Bidston in 1619, so that the farm would be vacant; and it is most probable that it was at this juncture that the Earl—desirous of having a house in Cheshire, not too far from Chester, as he had become Lord-lieutenant of the county—bethought himself of rebuilding on a substantial scale the Hall at Bidston.

Two small pieces of evidence of the presence of the Earl at Bidston shortly after this are furnished by the Register of Deaths. On the xxiij December, 1623, died " Robert Lardge huntsman," and a few days later " Margeret Fells of Chester" (widow of William Fells, the former tenant of the Hall) was buried " between the vestry & *my lords* pew."[36]

34 *Harl. MSS.*, No. 2095. *Calendar of State Papers*, Jas. I., Addenda (1580-1625), p. 480.

35 *The Parish Registers of Bidston, Cheshire*, 1581-1700, edited by W. F. Irvine, p. 16.

36 *Bidston Registers*, p. 39.

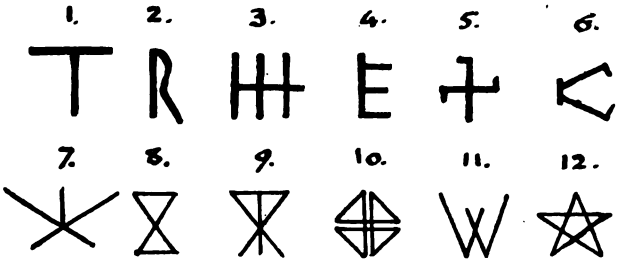
Whether William the 6th Earl built the Hall or not, we have indisputable evidence that he lived in it from the *Calendar of State Papers.*[37] Among the abstracts of State letters printed in these calendars occur two from the Earl to the Council, with reference to musters of the militia, dated from Bidston —one on the 9th August, 1622, and the other on the 12th October, 1623.

The only alternative date for the building of the Hall is prior to 1594, and in this case the builder would be Henry the 4th Earl. The grounds for supposing that he built it are somewhat slight. On the external stonework appear, scattered over the face of the masonry, twelve masons' marks, *all* of which marks re-appear on the Elizabethan portion of Stonyhurst, which was in building from 1588 to about 1596.[38] If, as is probable, each of these marks was the signature of one mason, and pertained to that one mason of right, it would appear that the twelve men who worked at Bidston worked also at Stonyhurst, and as we have seen that they cannot have been employed at Bidston between 1594 and 1620, it is vastly more probable that they worked at Bidston prior to 1594 than subsequent to 1620.

The striking coincidence between these two sets of marks is heightened by the fact that each mark appears in relatively the same position on both buildings: for instance—in both cases Nos. 7 to 12 (in my diagram) appear in the finer work, mullions and the like, and are always delicately cut, whereas Nos. 1 to 6 are, in almost every case, deeply chiselled.

37 *(Domestic)* 1619-23, p. 438.

38 See a most admirable paper in *The Stonyhurst Magazine*, from the pen of the Rev. Father Beauclerk, on "The Masons' Marks of Elizabethan "Stonyhurst," December, 1884.



Masons' Marks on Hall.

Another fact which lends some weight to this idea is that Henry the 4th Earl of Derby and Sir Richard Sherborne, the builder of Stonyhurst, were very close friends, as will be seen from even a casual perusal of the second of the Derby Household Books,[39] where Sir Richard appears as a constant guest at Knowsley and Lathom between the years 1586 and 1590. From this latter book of household expenses I have collected the following references to Bidston :—

On Tuesday [14 Aug., 1587] my L. rode into Wirrall, . . . & on Saturday my L. retorned home.

On Tuesday [15 Oct., 1588] my L. ridde to Bydstone; on Thursday my L. came home.

On Tuesday [1 Sept., 1589] my L. & the reste went to Toxteth p'ke & so forth to Wirrall; . . . Thursdaie M^r^ W^m^ my Lo. sonne came; Frydaie he went to my Lo. in Wirrall; Saturday my Lo. came home with Mr Bouthe of Dunhame.

Twesdaie [22 Oct., 1589] my L. wente to Bideston; . . . this Saturday my L. came home with Mr Salesburye & Mr Foxe.

Mondaie [15 March, 1590 (N.S.)] my L. went toward Bidston; . . . this Saturdaie my L. came home.

And from the Egerton Papers[40] we learn that Thomas Egerton, subsequently Lord Chancellor Ellesmere, while occupying the office of Solicitor-General was appointed 13th August, 25 Eliz. [1583], Master of the Game in the park and ground at Bidston, in Cheshire, to Henry Earl of

39 *Cheetham Soc. Pub.*, vol. xxxi.

40 *Cheetham Soc. Pub.*, 1840. (P. 96.)

Derby, with the fee of one buck in summer and one doe in winter, with an annuity of five marks and a power to distrain in case of arrears.

Whoever built the Hall, there can be no doubt that William the 6th Earl lived there a good deal after his wife's death, which occurred in the spring of 1627, when he had handed over the management of his vast estates to his son James Lord Strange,[41] retaining for his own use only a comparatively small annuity.

As we have already seen, the estates passed out of the hands of the Derby family before it was possible for Charles the 8th Earl to spend many years there in seclusion and poverty, in the manner stated so pathetically by Mortimer in his *History of Wirral.*

It is doubtful whether Lord Kingston ever lived at the Hall for any length of time, though he may have paid it occasional passing visits on his way to and from Ireland.

In 1683 we find a substantial yeoman, one Robert Wilson, a strong Nonconformist, occupying the Hall as a tenant and farming the Park lands. Suspicion seems to have fallen on him, after the Duke of Monmouth's progress through Cheshire, since among Lord Kilmorey's MSS., reported upon by the Historical MSS. Commission, is an order dated July 5th, 1683, to Thos. Needham, captain of a troop of horse, etc., to search for arms, etc., in several houses in Wirral, among them at the house of Mr. Robert Wilson, of Bidston Hall. Bidston Hall never recovered its former glory, and is to-day what it has been for the last two hundred years, a substantial well-kept Cheshire farm.

The structure of this house has been but slightly altered since its erection, as will be seen from

[41] *Stanley Legislation (Manx Society)*, p. 38.

the plate on the opposite page, which is a copy from a contemporary water-colour drawing dated 1665, preserved among Mr. Vyner's papers at Great Mollington. In this sketch I have endeavoured as far as possible to reproduce the original drawing line for line, even to the error in perspective and the row of conventional trees.

It will be observed that the four gables on the west front have been removed and the height of the chimneys reduced, an alteration which greatly detracts from the dignity of the house. At the back, also, though it is not shown in the sketch, what used to be an open piazza and which in the plan attached to the original drawing is called "a "walke," has been built up and added to the inside passage. These alterations were made, I am told, about the year 1818.

On the summit of the hill at the back of the Hall, on a spot which is now the sweep of the drive at the door of Mr. Vyner's new house, stood until the beginning of the present century a summer house, at the end of a bowling green, built in the shape of an ace of clubs. This will be seen in the sketch, but is more obvious in the plan.

It was no doubt this fantastic shape that gave rise to a strongly implanted tradition among the villagers that the property was lost and won on an ace of clubs.

The Deer Park of Bidston[42] lay to the south-west of the Hall, and included most of the land between Bidston Village and the Ford Hill, sloping from the ridge of the Hill to within a short distance of the Fender. It has of course been broken up into fields, most of the names of which, however,

[42] The Keepership of the Game appears to have been an office of some importance. As we have already seen, it was granted in 1583 to Sir Thos. Egerton, then Solicitor-General. A Mr. Dutton is mentioned as Keeper in 1649, in Mr. Glegg's depositions, alluded to above.

preserve the fact of their ancient grandeur. Thus we have Parkfield, Further Parkfield, Further Park (Far Part and Near Part), Plantation in Park and so on; and the cottage occupied by Mr. Vyner before he built his new house is locally known as the Parkhouse.

The old Park wall is still standing in some places, and is of immense size and thickness, being three feet six inches thick at the base and over six feet in height. The earliest distinct reference to it that I have been able to find is in a lease of the Manor Farm, dated 1609.[43] In this, "the ston "wall, together with all the parke and land called "Bidston Parke," appears. And in most of the subsequent leases a clause is inserted requiring the tenant to provide for the maintenance of the "great stone wall of the Park." In the 1665 survey in Mr. Vyner's possession, the presence of the wall in the position occupied to-day is easily noticeable, and the land enclosed is called "The Deere Parke."

The villagers call it "The Penny-a-day Dyke," and account for the name by the tradition that the builders of the wall earned a wage of one penny a day. If there be any truth in this tradition, and I for one would not wish to discredit it, it would take us back far beyond the earliest mention of the wall (1609)—back probably to the time when the original grant was made to Matthew Litherland and John Leyland, in 1408, to "empark with pal-"ings, *wall*, ditch, or hedge, 80 acres of their de-"mesne adjacent to their Manor of Bidston."[44] If this date of 1408 be correct, the workmen certainly

43 Vide *Wirral Notes and Queries*, vol. i., section 76.

44 It is curious to notice that the area of land enclosed in the Park is between 150 and 160 statute acres. A Cheshire acre is slightly more than $2\frac{1}{8}$ statute acres, so that the size of the park surrounded by this wall corresponds as nearly as possible with the 80 acres in the original grant.

deserved their penny a day; one wonders how many walls built to-day at eight shillings, instead of a penny, per diem will be standing 500 years hence!

The seven farmhouses which form the village of Bidston are each worthy of study, as every peripatetic photographer knows right well, but so far only one has attained to world-wide notoriety. This one is Mr. Louis Walters' farmhouse across Moss Lane from the Church Tower, to which—when it was a licensed house, known by the sign of the Ring o' Bells—Albert Smith in his wanderings came: a visit which has been immortalized in *Christopher Tadpole.*

"It was a little quiet grey village—so very grey indeed and venerable and quaint, that no flaunting red brick had dared to show itself and break the uniform tint of its gabled antiquity. The houses were grey and the wall fences were grey and so was the Church Tower. So also was the pedestal of the sun-dial in the churchyard which mutely spoke its lessons on corroding time to all who cared to heed it. And the old Grange with its mullioned windows and its ivy-covered gateway was the greyest of all; there was scarcely any surmising as to when it had been a green, damp, level young house. None could have given the information but the Church Tower; and when that spoke it was but of the newly past, the fleeting present, or the call to the future heaven.

"Hickory led his little companion by the Church and at last they stopped at a small hotel, with which he seemed to be well acquainted. There was yet light enough for the sign to attract Christopher's attention; it represented a party of industrious individuals, one of whom was as grey as the village, performing certain of those triple bob complications with ropes and bells the achievement of which we at times read in the newspaper. . . . And on the other side was quite a different picture; there was the Lighthouse they had passed and all the firework poles and the windmill, and two huntsmen going up hill like mad, and one more who was not going to be beaten at any price coming in at the side, and the fox at the top,—all very exciting to behold, but withal calculated to confuse the mind of the casual traveller, as to the exact simple sign to be made out from all this pictorial display. It did not however perplex Hickory.

"'Whoa!' he cried, as he halted at the door. 'Here is the Ring o' Bells at Bidston, and here we will put up for the night;

and there is the old tree t'other side, not cut down yet; not a leaf on him, though looks as if he were growing with his roots upwards. Are you tired, Christy?'

"'I'm very hungry,' replied the little boy.

"'Ah, hunger's the best sauce,' observed Hickory. 'Look there—can you read what's over the door? There's just light enough.'

"'S—I— Simon Croft,' said Christopher, staring at the board.

"'No, no—the poetry,' continued Hickory. 'Listen now: Walk in, my friends . . . And taste my beer and liquor; if your pockets be well stored, you'll find it come the quicker. Very good—now go on from 'quicker.'

"'But for the want of that,' read Christopher, 'has c—a—u—'

"'Has caused both grief and sorrow,' continued Hickory. 'Therefore you must pay to-day; I will trust to-morrow.'"

Further on Albert Smith speaks of the "scroll-work chalked on the floor." This pretty custom of adorning the stone floors of the farmhouses in Bidston is still kept up, but it is not done with chalk, as Smith imagined. The stone is of a light colour, and a pattern is traced on it with elder and dock leaves, which leave a dark green stain, the result being remarkably effective.

Speaking of the stone floors reminds me that though Bidston does not, so far as I know, possess a ghost, there is a stone flag in the dining hall at the Manor House, close by the entrance door, on which at certain periods a damp or dark spot in the shape of a severed limb appears, the tradition being that someone was murdered on this spot, and the said limb (tradition is not clear whether it was a leg or an arm) was hacked from the victim's body.

Mr. Lamb's farmhouse, opposite the Ring o' Bells, is remarkable for having—it is said—thirteen different levels, the floor of no two rooms being on the same level.

Perhaps the most picturesque house in the village is Mrs. Halliwell's, at the east end of the Church, usually, though inaccurately, called "The "Old Vicarage." It is possible that some of the

incumbents may have rented it in days gone by, but the house was never Church property.[45] The misapprehension may have been due to the fact that a large tithe-barn stands at the back of the house.

In the garden behind Mr. Royden's house—opposite Mrs. Halliwell's—are two ancient yew-trees, which send one's mind travelling back into the middle ages, when Cheshire archers were England's glory in the plains of France. Over a picturesque little gable window in this house are the initials T. W. H. and the date 1697, referring to a former tenant—Thomas Wilson, of Bidston, and Hannah his wife.[46]

The cottage immediately to the north of the Church is a great favourite with artists, amateur and professional alike; it formed the subject of a picture in the Royal Academy two or three years ago.

Much of the picturesqueness as well as interest in the history of a parish centres in its resident gentry, and there are few parishes in Cheshire that could not boast of at least two or three families of "Visitation rank," whose presence gives colour to the picture as one lingers in imagination over the parochial daily life of the middle ages. Bidston, unfortunately, was woefully deficient in this respect, and suffered for centuries from the misfortune of a non-resident squire. This would not have mattered so much if there had been other landowners in the parish to take his place; but it is a singular fact that, though all the surrounding parishes had resident gentry—the Gleggs of Grange, Meolses of

45 The Rev. Bryan King, in his replies to Bishop Porteus, in 1778, says—"No house belonging to this cure, nor any to be rented; so I reside at Tranmore, about 3 miles distant."

46 Thos Wilson married Hannah Langford, daughter of Thos. Langford, of Moreton, one of the Langfords of Tranmere, in 1694. *Bidston Registers*, p. 91.

Wallasey, Hockenhulls of Prenton, Powells of Birket, etc.—no Herald has left us an account of a visit to Bidston. The doubtful honour of a "Disclaimer" has not even fallen to our parish.

Bidston township appears to have always been entirely the property of the Lord of the Manor, but in Moreton and Saughall-Massey, at an early period, we have notices of other freeholders in addition to the squire.

The Bennets of Saughall-Massey were landowners from the middle of the 14th century until about 1670, but they at no time rose to any position of distinction in the Hundred, hovering mostly on the border-line between yeomen and minor gentry.

The Urmstons were also a wealthy yeoman family, and in the 17th century owned considerable land in Moreton. They were doubtless a branch of the Urmstons of Urmston, in Lancashire, and appear to have migrated to Wirral in the 15th century. A member probably of this family, Robert de Urmston, was Prior of Birkenhead between 1426 and 1435. The family continued in the parish until the present century, though by this time they had parted with most of their property. The last representative was celebrated for the antiqueness of his dress, as he resolutely wore a blue swallow-tail coat, with brass buttons, long after such a garment had gone out of fashion.

The Websters, now of Overchurch and Leasowe, first appear in the Parish Register at the Restoration, and a year or two later (1665) we find them freeholders in Moreton, in which township they still have a large holding.

The names that occur most frequently in the Register from 1581 to 1700, and represent the well-to-do farmers, are Wilson, Urmston, Rathbone, Pemberton, Lee, Kemp, Martin, Gill, Willcock. Hancock, Hiccock, Charnock, etc.

LIGHTHOUSE AND SIGNAL POSTS.

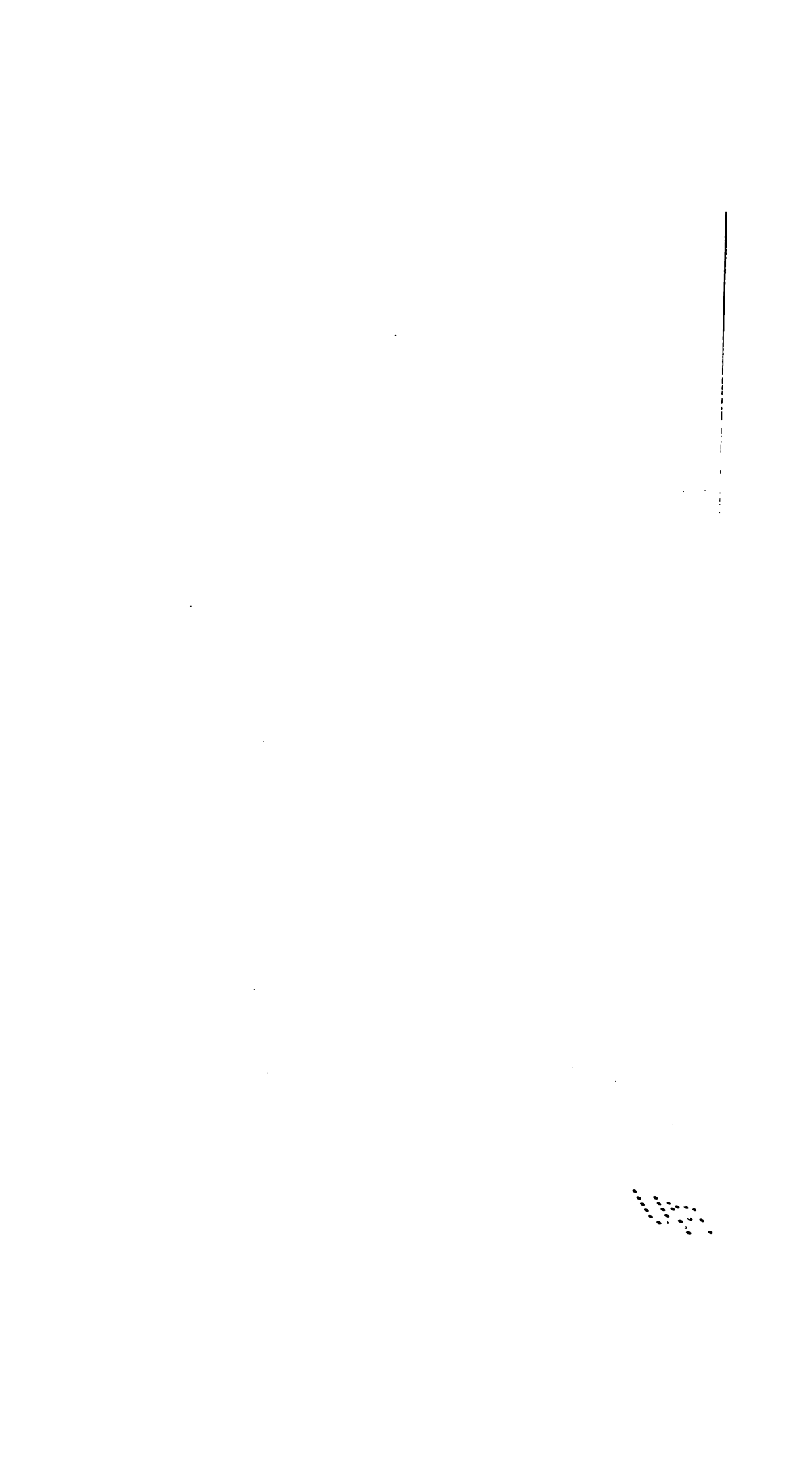
The present lighthouse on Bidston Hill was built in 1872-3, and is on the site of an earlier one erected in 1771 by the Corporation of Liverpool.

The telegraph service, by means of signal poles, the stepping holes of which are still to be seen in the rock on the crest of the hill, was originated at Bidston a few years before the building of the lighthouse, as in the Corporation records we find the following entry :—

"1763. May 11. Ordered that a signal house "for shipping be built on the rock land in Cheshire, "at the expense of the Dock duties, according to "the plan now laid before the Council by Mr. "Lightoller; and that Robert Gwyllim, Esquire, "be admitted to fit up and have such rooms therein "as he shall think proper, during the pleasure of "the Council, etc."

The site of the lighthouse affords extensive views by land and commands the entire sea-view of the approaches to the Mersey and Dee. In 1779, the lighthouse-keeper was instructed "to give alarm at "Bidston lighthouse upon any intelligence of an "enemy, and not to keep the lights burning either "there or at Hoylake." Subsequently, the government established a chain of look-out stations, in conjunction with Bidston, extending to Holyhead, communicating with each other by semaphore signals. After the peace of 1815, when the warlike uses of the service lapsed, it was taken over by the trustees of the Liverpool Docks, and in 1858 their successors, the Mersey Docks and Harbour Board, connected the principal look-out stations by electric telegraph with their Liverpool offices, and consolidated the telegraph and lighthouse service at Bidston in one establishment.[47]

47 Helsby's *Ormerod*, p. 469.



Ormerod, in his account of Bidston, says—[The lighthouse] "being situated on an elevated "moor opposite the port of Liverpool, and a most "conspicuous object, the ground at the sides has "been selected for erecting at least eighty private "signal poles, for the convenience of the Liverpool "merchants, which present a singular appearance "to most parts of the surrounding country."

The following notice of the semaphores, from *Christopher Tadpole*, may be of interest:—

"But the sight [of Liverpool] was so riveting "that he could not take his eyes from it scarcely, "even to notice the lighthouse under whose very "walls they passed, with its array of signal-masts "that looked as if somebody was either preparing "a great display of fireworks, or making ready to "set sail and carry the entire hill, lighthouse, tele-"graph and all, out to sea upon the first fair wind. "'That's a curious thing,' said Hickory as he "pointed to the telegraph. 'I've heard there's "'people can read that gibbet just like a book. I "'never could, not to speak of. I've made out a "'F, and a L, and a E without the middle, and "'sometimes they are upsy-down. And once I saw "'it trying uncommon hard to turn itself into a H, "'but it wasn't much of a go, not to speak of.'"

FIELD NAMES.

Just a word before I close, on a subject that so often escapes notice, to wit, "field names."

A celebrated historian said recently that an unwritten history of every parish lies in its field names. Allowing something for epigram, it can at least be said that there is always something to be learnt, and often a great deal, from the field names of a township.

To take a few examples. Stretching along the side of the Ford Brook, at the foot of Bidston Hill, is a beautiful meadow, some twenty acres in extent, called Lady Meadow; and on the further side of the brook is a field, of similar dimensions, still called James Meadow—two names with nothing very distinctive about them, until we find, from an early deed, that they were once called Our Lady's and St. James' Meadows, and were the property of the Priory of Birkenhead, which was dedicated to Our Lady and St. James.

In Moreton, too, a large pasture, the property of the monastery before the suppression, is still known by the name of the Prior's Field, though none of the farmers who constantly use the name have the slightest idea of its significance. In the same township, a field bearing the name of the Dove House Yard, still marks the spot where the Monks' Columbarium stood.

In Claughton, the now long-forgotten hamlet of Woolton is only recorded in the field names of Far Wooton and Near Wooton Heys, though it is distinctly mentioned as a manor, in a deed relating to the Priory lands, as late as 1536.

As an example of the vitality of field names I may quote an instance from the neighbouring village of Upton, where a field in which the Hall stood, still called Warwick Hey, records the name of a distinguished knightly family who owned Upton and Frankby for a considerable period, but became extinct in 1410.

In Claughton, from a map dated 1823, near what is now the Park station, we find a field containing a singularly shaped pond—a large square, with a square island in the centre, bearing the significant name of the Moat Croft, marking probably the site of some fortified manor house or grange.

The Hop Field, Flax Field and Vineyard,[48] all remind us of the days when each parish and each county was vastly more dependent on its own resources for the supply of every want than it is to-day. The Old Wood, in Bidston, marks probably the last patch of trees left standing from the time when a grant of housebote in Bidston Wood was a gift to be prized. Chapel Hill, in Moreton, still bears witness to the fact of a Chapel of Ease to Bidston, demolished, as we have seen, in 1680. Holywell Field, in Claughton, at the back of the Grange, doubtless refers to the mediæval worship of wells.

In the hamlet of Ford, we have Wilcox's and Dean's Meadow, though we have to go back to a Subsidy Roll of 1545 to find tenants bearing these names. A family of Bolland have left their name imprinted on a Bidston field, though they had left the parish before the earliest records begin. One might extend these examples to a much greater length, but enough has been said of field names to shew the value of a search into this much neglected storehouse.

I fear that in the foregoing account my readers may complain that too much prominence has been given to unnecessary and uninteresting particulars, but such a state of things has been in some degree unavoidable, since this has merely been an attempt to gather together as large a number of stray facts relating to the parish as possible, not with the intention that they should form a History of Bidston Parish, but rather as Notes which, at some future date, may prove of service to the Parish Historian.

In conclusion, it only remains to thank those who have so kindly helped me in my work. My thanks are due to the Rector of Bidston, the Rev.

[48] The field on the south side of the Leasowe Lighthouse is called "The "Vineyard" in Mr. Vyner's earliest map (1665). A field in Upton township still bears the name.

J. F. Buckler, for his uniform kindness in giving me free access at all times to the church documents, and for many helpful suggestions. To John Cullimore, Esq., of Chester, and to John Davies, Esq., of Great Mollington, by whose kindness I have been permitted to make tracings of the interesting early surveys of the parish from Mr. Vyner's muniments.

Where use has been made of printed matter, acknowledgment has in all cases been made in the notes.

THE ABODES OF NEOLITHIC MAN IN NORTH WALES.

By the Rev. Elias Owen, M.A., F.S.A.

Read 30th November, 1893.

VESTIGES of circular huts are found in all parts of North Wales, chiefly within sight of the sea, but often in far inland places. These *cyttiau*, as they are called in Wales, belong to the more recent division of the stone age. Before describing these primitive habitations I will make a few remarks on the state of the country in those prehistoric times, when these abodes were the homesteads of a rude, and very partially civilized people.

The land has undergone considerable changes since the days when these huts were inhabited, and probably the temperature was then different from what it is in our days.

Wales was formerly well wooded, but latterly it has been denuded of its forests.

It is necessary to re-clothe the country with an almost impenetrable entanglement of brushwood and trees—to convert many a smiling valley into a treacherous marsh—to re-introduce many extinct

animals, ere we can even faintly realise the condition of the country at the time when these primitive dwelling-houses were occupied.

I.—EVIDENCE OF WRITERS AS TO THE STATE OF THE COUNTRY IN THE CHRISTIAN ERA.

In a poem ascribed to *Merfyn*, who is said to have flourished in the sixth century, but whose evidence would have been equally good had he lived several centuries nearer our days, alludes to the oaks of Snowdon thus :—

"Pan dorrer y deri
Yn agos i'r 'yri
Ai nofiad yn efrydd
O Gonwy i fro Gwerydd."

When the oaks are felled
In the neighbourhood of Erryri
And will gently float
From Conway to the regions of Gwerydd.

The *deri*, oak trees, that are mentioned as existing in the poet's days, near *'yri*, *erryri*, Snowdon, have long ago disappeared, and Snowdon now is naked and rugged, but this evidently was not the case when the poet sang.

Rhys Goch Eryri (Red Rhys of Erryri, or Snowdon), a bard who flourished about the year 1400 A.D., mentions the setting of the country or forest on fire, a not uncommon practice in warfare in ancient times.

Sir John Wynne, in his *History of the Gwydir Family*, Oswestry edition, p. 75, writes as follows:—

"All the whole countrey then was but a forest, "rough and spacious, *as it is still, but then waste of* "*inhabitants*, and all overgrowne with woods; for "Owen Glyndwr's warres beginning in 1400, con- "tinued fifteen years, which brought such a deso- "lation that greene grass grew on the market place "in Llanrwst, . . . and the deer fled into (? fed in)

"the churchyard, as it is reported. . . . The "countrey of Nant-conway was not onely wooded, "but alsoe all Carnarvon, Merioneth, and Denbigh "shires seemed to be but one forrest haveing few "inhabitants."

Sir John died 1626-7, aged 73, and consequently he was not very far removed from Owen Glyndwr's days.

Pennant, in his *Tour*, writes as follows:—"Stags "were found here (Snowdonia) in the days of *Leland* "in such numbers as to destroy the little corn which "the farmers attempted to sow; but they were ex- "tirpated before the year 1626."

The Earl of Leicester was by letters patent appointed Chief Ranger of the forest of Snowdon; and presumedly, because the forest extended into Merionethshire, he claimed that county as being in his jurisdiction. On the same principle he could have extended his power in all directions, where there was a forest contiguous to that of Snowdon, and he actually endeavoured to include Anglesey within the forest of Snowdon, because a stag had been started in Carnarvonshire and killed at Malltraeth, Anglesey. "*Infra forestam nostram de Snowdon.*"

The preceding quotations prove that the country was, even in the sixteenth century, almost one continuous forest, and there is no reason for believing that it was different in the centuries antecedent to that period.

II.—EVIDENCE FROM THE SURFACE OF THE GROUND TO THE STATE OF THE COUNTRY IN OLDEN TIMES.

In many parts of the uncultivated wilds of Wales large tracts of drift, and boulders deposited by glaciers, still remain, and even in close proximity to cultivated ground patches of drift are occasionally to be seen left undisturbed, because the trouble

and expense of clearing them away would be too great. Drift stones formerly covered large districts in the neighbourhood of Snowdon.

III.—THE EVIDENCE OF PLACE-NAMES.

The evidence of place names, as to the state of the country in days gone by, is most valuable and trustworthy. Names of farms or wild mountain tracts, undoubtedly descriptive of those places when first applied to them, are no longer appropriate; the inference to be drawn from this is, that the country itself has undergone a change since the time when those expressive names were first applied to this or that spot, and not that the names were originally inapplicable. Proof of this statement abounds in all parts of Wales. Thus we have such names as *Gors-gwaen-gwiail* and *Braich-y-Breisgyll*, but the *gwiail*, saplings, and the *cyll breision*, thick hazels, are no more. That part of the country has not now even a twig on it.

History, tradition, drifts, and place-names bear testimony to the fact, that formerly Wales was almost one forest, with, however, bare mountain tops, and here and there glades, and dangerous swamps, and treacherous marshes.

The very *names of the trees* that flourished in our primeval forests are preserved in place-names, and so also are the *animals* that roamed through those forests. Thus *arth*, a bear, is often compounded with some other word as a place-name. *Blaidd*, a wolf, is also so used. In the twelfth century *beavers* had their home in the Teivi, and their name remains, it is said, in *Nant-y-ffrancon*, a valley by the Penrhyn quarry. The prevalence of *deer* and *foxes*, as well as birds no longer in Wales, such as the eagle and falcon, is proved by place-names in which these words occur.

We can, I think, take it for granted that these

animals were not imported, and, that they occupied the country at the time that man settled down in Wales. They must, therefore, have been there when the people whose abodes I am about to describe lived in their small stone-built round huts; and a great terror they must have been to the poorly protected neolithic man.

We have, therefore, come thus far—that the country, up to within the last four hundred years, was almost a wilderness, and that fierce, wild animals roamed through the forests.

In the more unfrequented, uninhabited, and unenclosed mountain commons, in the immediate neighbourhood of the abodes of primitive man, are found the names of domestic animals, such as *horses*, *cows*, *goats*, *dogs*, and *pigs*, as compound place-names.

There is, however, one animal, the *sheep*, that has not, as far as I have been able to ascertain, left traces of its existence in old place names. It cannot, perhaps, be inferred from this fact, that sheep were unknown in ancient times to those parts; still, when we find the memory of other animals perpetuated by place-names, it is strange that such a useful animal as the sheep has failed in perpetuating its existence in a like manner.

Place names associated with animals are highly suggestive, and if it could be ascertained how old they are, they would be doubly so. But in many instances they can hardly be disassociated from the inhabitants of the primitive circular huts that are to be found in ruins in the immediate neighbourhood of places named after animals, most of which have reached our time; but man does not in our days live on those bleak mountains where formerly man lived, therefore we can only safely say this much, that these names imply the existence of wild and domestic animals in ancient times in Wales.

DESCRIPTION OF THE HUTS.

I. DETACHED HUTS.

Along the sides of the Carnarvonshire hills, in uncultivated parts of Anglesey, in Merionethshire, and Montgomeryshire these huts are found. All that remains of them, in most cases, are the foundation stones, set on end, both inside and outside the surrounding wall. Large stones were used for this purpose, and a part of the stones was deeply imbedded in the ground, and hence the preservation of these ruins. To a casual observer these circles would be objects of no great interest. He might mentally enquire why such stones should be so arranged; but when informed that those structures are the remains of the earliest human abodes in our country, the ruins assume a different aspect.

A person wandering along the Carnarvonshire hills, in sight of the sea, will be able to find many foundations of these circular or ovoidal huts. They vary in diameter, some being about 10 ft. across, others 15 ft. or even more; the walls vary in thickness, but in no case are they much less than a yard. The entrances to these huts are generally clearly defined, consisting of a few large stones on each side the doorway. There are no traces of windows nor chimneys, and very likely there were no such conveniences in these buildings—light coming in through the door and the smoke escaping also through it. I discovered forty-four of these abodes in a distance of about 2 miles along the Carnarvonshire hills facing the Menai Straits; but I did not observe that their entrances were all in the same direction, some opened towards the rising sun, and some towards the setting sun, but the majority had their entrances on the side opposite to the prevailing storm point.

Judging from the varying breadth and strength of the surrounding walls, the huts varied in height from four to eight feet, and probably the roofs of the smaller abodes were conical, and were formed of overlapping stones, and thus they formed a beehive-shaped hut. The larger abodes, most likely, were covered over with branches of trees resting on a central support.

A very perfect example of these detached abodes was discovered and broken into by an old man, who supplied me with the following particulars:—It stood in a corner of a field on land which had not been cultivated, and whilst preparing the land for potatoes this man came upon slabs of stone, and upon removing these an underground chamber was exposed. It was circular. The walls were built with large stones, and the roof was formed by stones that overlapped each other. The whole structure was covered over with earth, and before it had been tampered with, it presented the appearance of a low mound, and a colony of ants had made a lodgment on it. The entrance was four feet high and three broad. The stones about the doorway were cemented with cockle-shell mortar. The floor was of tempered earth, such as is met with in mountain farm-houses. The fire-place was opposite the door, and contained an iron grate, the bars of which were very close to each other. This grate was thrown away, being too much corroded to be of any use. A hole above the fire-place served as an escape for the smoke. A large quantity of wood ashes were on the hearth-stone. Around the fire-place several large stones were placed, apparently for seats.

From this description it would appear that this hut was occupied in somewhat modern days, for no iron is found in the most ancient remains, nor are the walls cemented with mortar.

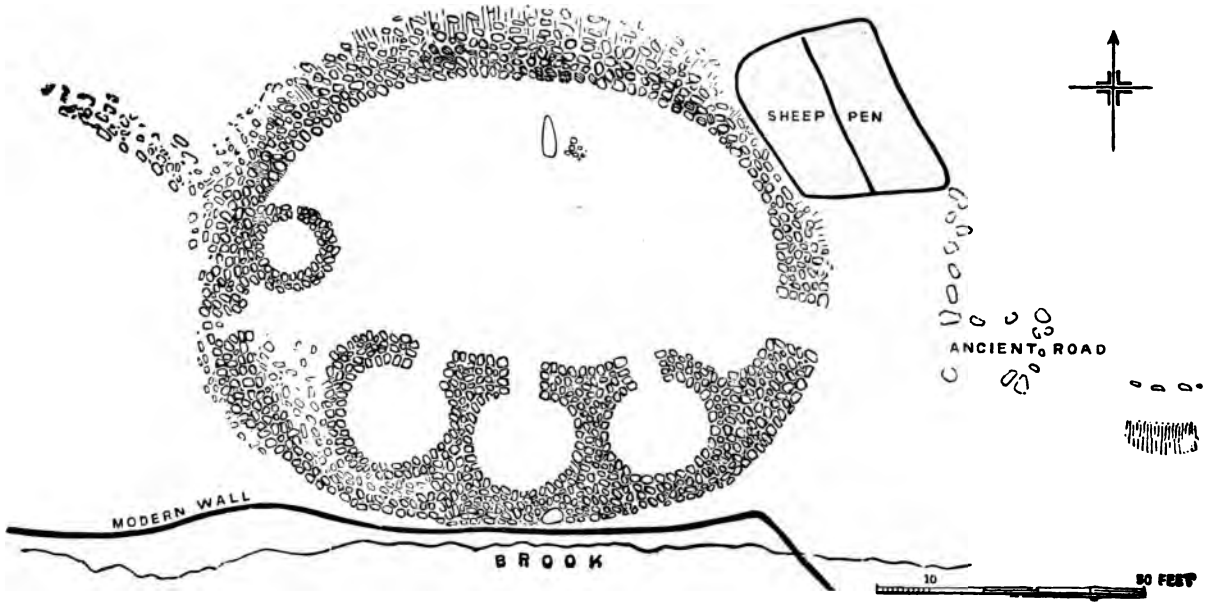
2. HUTS BUILT IN WALLS.

The ancient buildings I am about to mention differ from the detached huts in several points. They consist of three or more circular rooms nestling in a wall, and opening into a common court, the whole being encircled by a strong wall. They may be called fortified homesteads. The accompanying cut shews one of these, which is situated in *Ffridd Corbri*, in the parish of Llanllechid, Carnarvonshire.

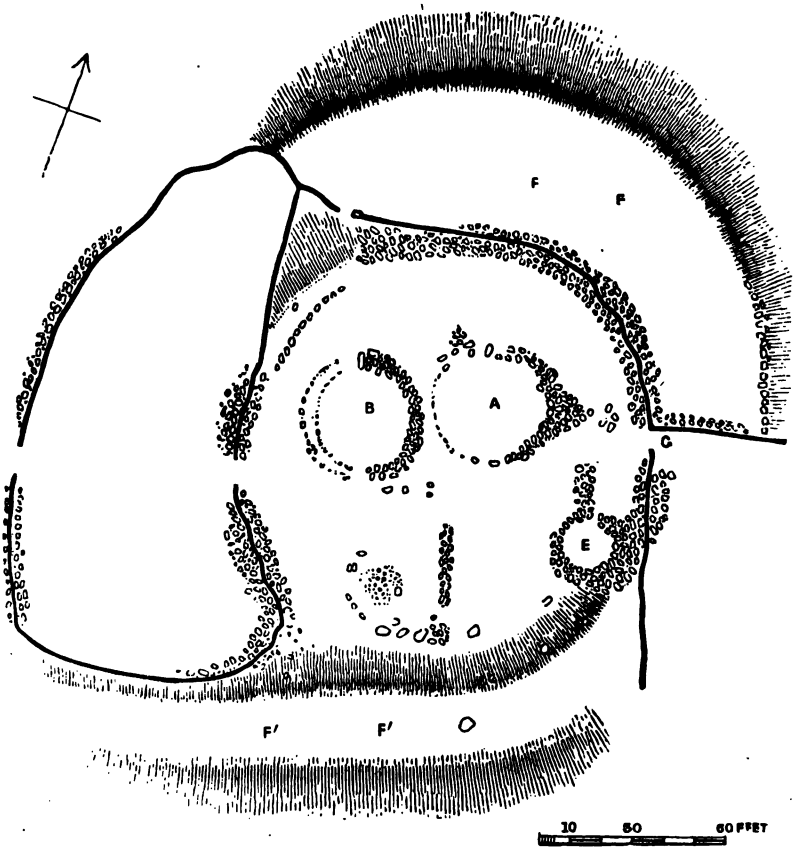
The enclosure measures, from east to west one hundred and twenty feet, and from north to south ninety feet. It is on a kind of natural platform. A wall surrounds these remains, but this has been considerably reduced in size by the construction of a modern sheep pen and boundary wall, with stone quarried from it. On the west side, built into the wall, are three circular compartments, each having a diameter of eighteen feet, with entries facing the east. The prevailing winds are west winds, and storms, too, from that direction are very severe, and hence the position of the entrances. On the west side, close to what seems to have been a passage into the enclosure, is a single compartment, ten feet in diameter. The internal area, into which these apartments open, is level, with a solitary flat stone, about nine feet long and three broad, within a few feet of the eastern wall.

ANCIENT ROADS.

Leading from the hill above, to this homestead, is an ancient zigzag road, about two yards broad, with large stones on end on either side, and all along its course it is deeply worn by traffic. This road can be traced for a considerable distance, and leads from one ancient group of homesteads to another, thus shewing that communities with common interest lived in these homesteads. From this



HOMESTEAD ON FFRIDD CORBRI, LLANLLECHID.



HOMESTEAD ON TANYBWLCH FARM, LLANLLECHID.

main road, other roads, deeply indented, branch out to other homesteads; and in the case of the *Ffridd Corbri* ruins, two well-defined roads lead from it, thus shewing that it was an important dwelling-place. These roads descend towards the sea, but all traces of them are lost in the cultivated land; hillwards they are clearly defined, and lead from one ruin to another, and in all places where they have not been tampered with, they exhibit the same characteristics. The ancient people who lived in these rude huts must have employed beasts of burden in conveying their commodities from one place to another. The vehicle employed must have been small, for the roads are narrow. Perhaps the *sledge*, or *slade* as it is called, which is at present in use in mountain farms, was the conveyance of those days. Wheeled vehicles were introduced slowly into upland farms, and in many places where carts and wagons are now solely employed, *sledges* only were used up to the beginning of the present century.

Panniers on ponies were until lately, when long journeys were undertaken, the common means of transit, and this form of travelling might have reached us from remote ages.

DETACHED CIRCULAR HUTS BUILT WITHIN ENCLOSURES.

For the sake of comparison, I will now describe another ancient homestead, which is on Tanybwlch Farm, about a mile to the west of that on *Ffridd Corbri*. The plan shews that, in this instance, we have a fortified village containing four circles surrounded by a wall, and the enclosure was further protected by an outer wall, erected along the border of a natural ridge. Between these two walls the ground has marks of narrow butts or furrows, indicating that at one time it was under cultivation. Most likely this outer wall was

intended more as a barrier against trespassing animals than as a defence against other enemies.

The inner enclosure measures, from north to south 164 feet, from east to west 140 feet, the *debris* of the surrounding wall is, in some places, 26 feet wide. The two central compartments measure respectively 30 and 20 feet in diameter; the small ones, built close to the wall, are each of them about 20 feet in diameter. The entrances to the larger enclosures have their side lines all in their original position, and from them it is seen that the surrounding wall was 6 feet broad. The whole area is fairly level, and evidently care must have been bestowed upon it to produce so even a surface. The intervening space between the outer and inner walls is, as I have said, furrow-marked. The outer wall is not equidistant throughout its length from the inner wall, but follows the configuration of the land. The distance between the two walls is, on the north side, about 60 feet; on the south, from 10 to 20 feet; on the west it is irregular in form; but the whole was under cultivation.

I have observed that, in other places where this description of enclosure is found, the plots of ground, with plough marks on them, are often no larger than a moderate-sized garden, and undoubtedly the land under cultivation was small in extent.

CORN CRUSHERS FOUND IN THESE HUTS.

Even if we had not this evidence of cultivation, the many corn crushers and querns found in these huts, would prove that the inhabitants did not live entirely upon the produce of the chase, but that the grain produce of the earth served as an article of food; and furthermore, the heaps of shells, found close to some of the huts, shew that, either from necessity or from choice, the inhabitants resorted to the sea for a supply of food. But, after all, the

quantity of grain sown in those days was small, and must have been totally inadequate to the wants of the people, unless the population was very sparse, an idea excluded in many places by the number of huts that existed; so we must suppose that they lived chiefly by the chase—or, when not far distant from the sea, as in the case of the huts on the slopes of the Carnarvonshire hills, on shell and other fish.

BURIAL PLACES.

Before leaving these remains, attention should be called to the *carneddau*, and *cistfeini*, and *caerau*—the cairns, the stone coffins, and the camps—in their vicinity on the hill above, and also to the many stone enclosures, evidently all associated with the abodes now described. There are also traces of enclosed fields; and a singular stone, called *careg saethau*, arrow stone, is still in existence, within easy reach of the huts I have mentioned. Tradition says the ancient inhabitants sharpened their arrows on this stone. It has along its surface three sets of grooves, which very likely were actually formed by persons giving an edge to their implements of war, or otherwise. I have discovered several of these singular stones in the neighbourhood of these ancient abodes. There are two in the parish of Aber, one on the pathway to *Llyn-yn-Afon*, and another on the *ffridd*, not far from the mountain gate; and elsewhere such stones are still to be seen.

In all cases where these primitive abodes are found there is a camp, into which, in cases of emergency, the inhabitants of the circular huts could retreat. There are two in the neighbourhood of the *cyttiau* I have been speaking of, one above the village of Caellwyngrydd, and another a little nearer Bethesda, called *Penygaer*.

Two large *carneddau*, and a number of smaller ones, several of which had their *cistfeini* intact thirty-

five years ago, are on this hill. Col. Lane Fox found in one of the *carneddau*, on *Foel Faban*, as the hill is called, a small urn, bones, and stones like arrows.

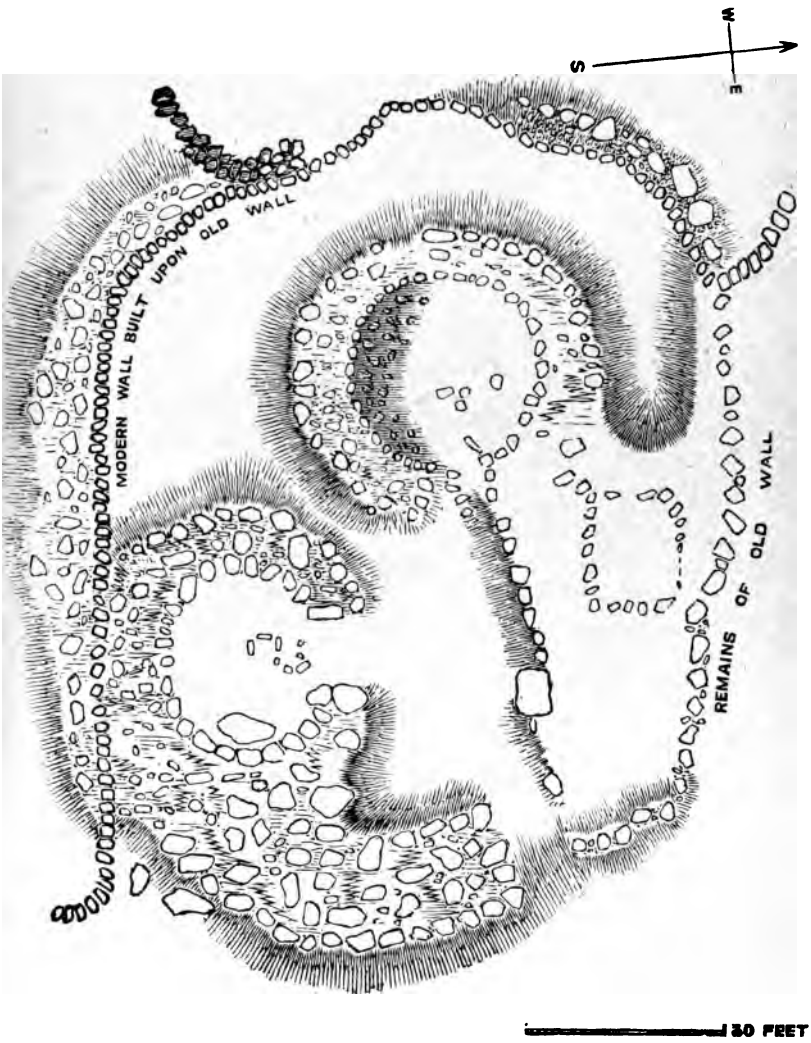
A feature connected with these ancient abodes, which should not be passed over, is the evident care taken of the dead. Here and there are to be seen *cistfeini*, which have been pillaged, it is true, but which shew that the people who used them believed in the never-dying existence of their friends. When by mere accident one of these burial places is opened for the first time, arrows, small earthenware cups, and bone pins have been found buried with the dead. The cups would lead us to suppose that they were placed there for the use of the dead in the spirit world. The *cistfaen*, as now seen, is deprived of its upper stone covering, but the four side stones, placed on edge in circular form, and surrounded with quantities of big and small stones, still exist. It was into the *cist* that the body of the dead was placed, with various articles which had in life been used by the departed: then it was covered with a large capstone, and a heap of stones was piled over the grave, each stone possibly representing a personal friend. Around the interment a circle of stones was placed, and these circles have survived the many pillages to which the grave-places have been subjected.

I may remark here, before proceeding, that there were two forms of burial practised, cremation being one, and burying the body the other.

ABODES INDICATING A TRANSITION FORM.

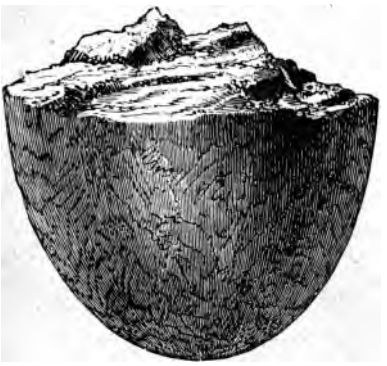
I will now leave these ancient mountain *cyttiau*, or huts, and describe one which I opened in the year 1871. It stood in the corner of a field belonging to Coeduchaf farm, opposite a farm called Talsarn. The public road goes between this latter farm and the field in which the remains then were.

The total length of the enclosure was 107 feet,

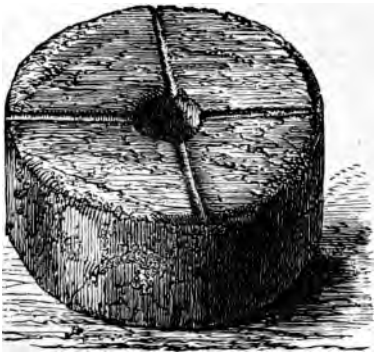


ANCIENT HOMESTEAD ON COEDUCHAF FARM, LLANLLECHID.

Fire-Place



Pounding Stone.



Whorl.

OBJECTS FOUND IN ANCIENT HOMESTEAD ON COEDUCHAF FARM, LLANLLECHID.

and the breadth 80 feet. The surrounding wall varies in breadth: in some places it was 12 ft. broad, in others 10 ft., in most parts 8 ft. It consisted of large stones, numbers of which occupy their original position, particularly the external and internal foundation stones. Judging from the breadth of the foundation of this wall, we conclude that at one time it was of considerable height. The entrance, which is distinctly marked, faces the east, and is 7 ft. in breadth. Two upright stones, measuring respectively 3 ft. 6 in. and 3 ft. 4 in. from the surface of the ground, mark the entrance. On each side of the entrance, which has a gradual descent into the interior, are large erect stones. The road which led into these remains appears to have taken a northerly direction, in which case it might have connected this group with those already described.

Within the enclosure are two circular huts and one oblong building. The smaller abode is 18 ft. 6 in. in diameter. Where the wall does not nestle in the surrounding wall it is between 7 and 8 ft. thick. This hut is interesting, because it has a fire-place, nearly in its centre, sunk into the ground, and consisting at present of four stones forming the end and two sides of the fire-place. It descends into the ground to about 2 ft., its dimensions are 2 ft. by 1 ft. 6 in. The side opposite the entrance had no stones along it, and here there probably was an air funnel for igniting the fire. The fire-place would thus form a kind of furnace. On clearing it out, quantities of slag were found in it, mixed with bits of charcoal, and peat ashes. The mould was dark, as if burnt. All around this fire-place slag was found, and undoubtedly it was used as a smelting furnace. Contrivances of this kind for extracting metals even now exist in the huts of the tribes of Central Asia. Close to the wall on the floor of this hut there was a large hearthstone, 5 ft. 6 in. by 3 ft.

7 in. in dimension; the ashes from this stone were swept aside and left to accumulate, and they formed a large heap. Whatever people last occupied the hut were of untidy habits.

The large hut was 27 ft. in diameter. In its centre were two large stones, sunk into the ground; and if this building were covered, these stones might have supported props or beams, upon which the rafters supporting the roof rested. For the distance of 21 ft., commencing at the western entrance and following the wall, is a rude pavement, varying in breadth from 3 ft. to 6 ft. The only objects of interest found in this compartment were a rather large piece of crystal, nearly as transparent as glass, and a *spindle whorl.*

The third hut in this enclosure was an oblong, 16 ft. by 10 ft. A piece of flint, scoria, charcoal, and peat ashes, and quantities of broken stones with rounded surfaces (see figure) were discovered in this hut. If the inhabitants used heated stones for the purpose of cooking their food and boiling their water, in the absence of good crockery ware, as was the custom with primitive man, this will account for the large quantity of these fragmentary stones. It was believed that the spoils of the chase were cooked in early times by heaping hot stones round the carcases, and thus forming a kind of rude oven in which joints were cooked.

CIVILISATION OF THE HUT INHABITANTS.

This last-mentioned ancient homestead contained much that is suggestive of the state of the people who occupied these circular huts. Apparently they were acquainted with a simple process of smelting minerals, and the *whorl* would indicate that they knew something about weaving. But whether these arts were confined to the latest inhabitants of the *cyttiau* or not, I cannot say.

Numbers of querns, or handmills, have been discovered in these huts. The tenant of Bodfeirig farm, in the parish of Llandegai, on clearing a group of these ancient buildings away discovered flint arrow-heads, and several querns and grain crushers. He had broken up some of these mills of olden time, and built up several in the walls of his fields, but I sketched specimens of both kinds, and these drawings I have in my possession.

The most primitive appliance for converting grain into flour was the crusher. It consisted of a large heavy stone with a concave surface, as the nether stone, the grain placed on this stone was crushed by another stone so formed as to be easily passed backwards and forwards, and turned round. This muller consequently was a cylindrical stone. Appliances of this kind have been used and are still employed among uncivilized tribes in all parts of the world; there is therefore no doubt that they were corn grinders. The stones used for the purpose were generally of a gritty nature, and in Wales they were often of a hard conglomerate kind of stone.

The corn crusher was succeeded by hand mills or querns. These are very plentiful and often are somewhat highly ornamented. The use of the quern to grind corn was not discarded until a comparatively late period. Its use is embodied in a Welsh proverb :—

"Tra retto'r og rheded y freuan."

As long as the harrow, so long will the quern run.

Notwithstanding the help rendered by the proverb to perpetuate the use of the quern, the harrow has survived its old companion the quern, which has been discarded.

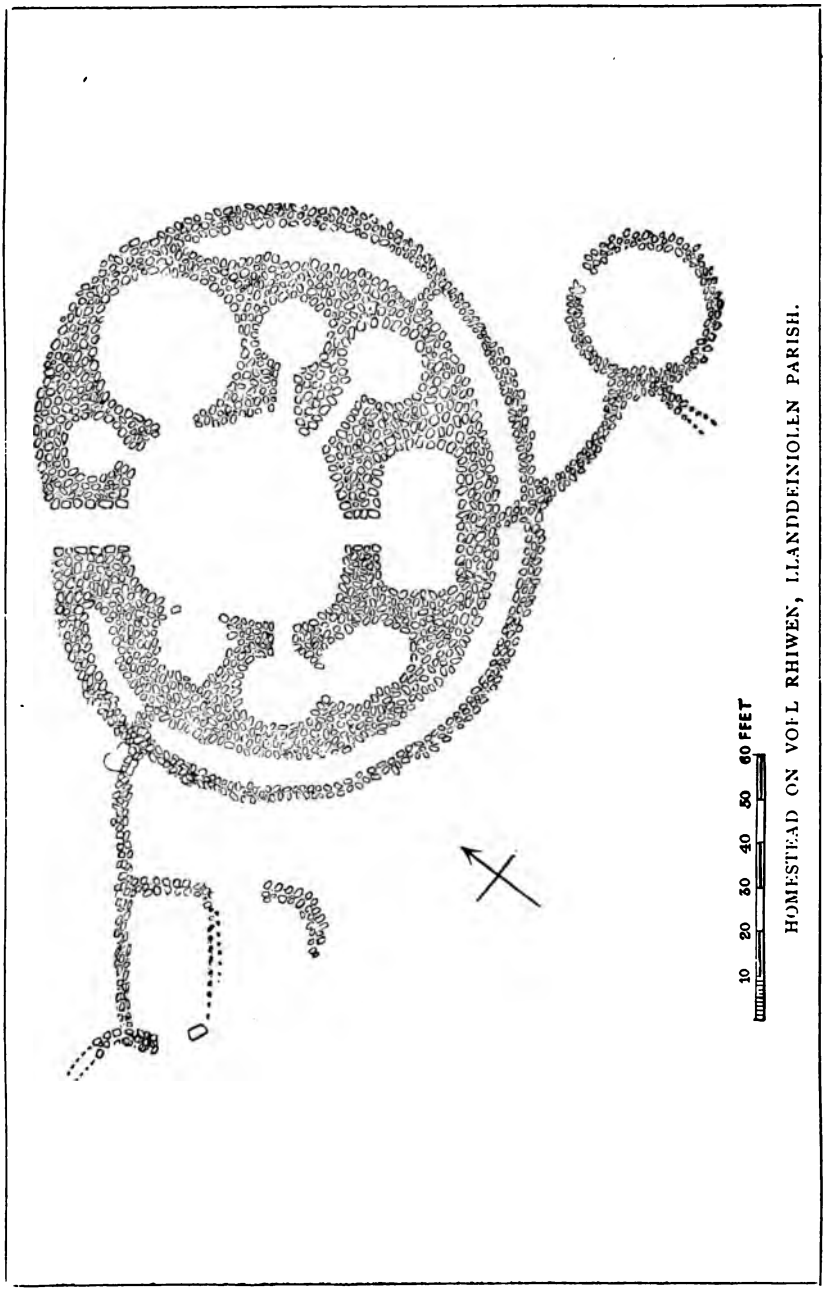
But to return to these ancient abodes. The general plan of all was the same, but diversity of internal arrangement is perceptible. Thus the plan

of the group at the foot of Voel Rhiwen, in Llanddeiniolen parish, shews certain peculiar features, such as concentric walls (see plan), the space between which and the inner wall is divided by intersecting walls into three compartments; but in their present ruinous condition no outlet to them could be discovered. The apartments, which are eight in number, completely surround the internal area, into which, with one exception, they all open; the exception is a room that opens into another room. The apartment opposite the general entrance is an oblong. The length of this enclosure is 144 feet, breadth 113 feet. Branching from it are walls, that connect the structure with two outlying buildings.

More need not be said of these remains. Wherever found they possess common features. The most ancient are the circular, or ovoidal; those in which oblong and quadrangular buildings occur shew the influence of Roman architecture on the occupants of these huts, or that the huts had been renovated or improved in somewhat modern times.

In the most ancient huts stone implements only have been found, and I have seen a stone hammer which was well formed, and had had care bestowed upon its construction, which had been picked up in one of these huts; but generally the stone utensils discovered in these huts are rude, with no attempt at ornamentation, and no pottery has been found in the most ancient remains.

Then another kind of civilization is reached, which has left its traces behind in bronze implements, celts, etc., and the remains of a rude kind of pottery, out of which small cups were made. Evidence, indeed, is not wanting to prove successive occupation of these huts, and Roman coins have been discovered in them, either carried there by the natives or by the Romans themselves.



HOMESTEAD ON VOEL RHIWEN, LLANDDEINIOLEN PARISH.

HILL FORTIFICATIONS.

Reference has been made to the hill fortifications within access of the inhabitants of these huts. All along the Carnarvonshire hills and elsewhere these camps are to be met with. Thus, beginning at Conway :—

Conway Town Hill, which lies in the direction of Penmaenmawr, has its strongly fortified camp. Within this camp are to be seen the foundation stones of circular huts ; the hill itself is strewn with early remains.

Penmaenmawr is a veritable fortress, and contains innumerable circular pits. The neighbourhood abounds with circles of stone and other prehistoric remains.

Pencaer Helen overlooks ancient *Conovium* on the Conway river. This camp has within it several large circles, the remains of the dwellings of the occupants of the camp. The circumstance that attaches interest to this fortification is the manner in which the most accessible approaches are protected by fixed upright stones with sharp points, which could not be avoided in the dark, and even in daylight caution is required to avoid a fall.

Between this camp and *Treceiri*, the most famous of all the Carnarvonshire hill fortresses, are several smaller ones. *Treceiri* is a fortified town. Innumerable circular and quadrangular abodes are within the circuit of its walls. Its extent is so great that it could have given shelter and protection to the country for miles round. Its fair state of preservation is due to its distance from human abodes and to its inaccessibility. A day spent in going to this prehistoric mountain fortress would be a day well spent.

GENERAL REVIEW.

A few only of these ancient homesteads and fortifications have been explored. A few earnest workers have done a little with pickaxe and shovel, and we

are indebted to them for the services they have rendered. The work, however, of careful investigation of these remains in various parts of Wales has not been systematically taken in hand by competent persons. I know of a veritable town of circular huts that has never been described, and perhaps has never had only a few casual visitors. Tumuli have been desecrated for the urns they contained. Cathedrals, churches, and castles are visited by numerous sight-seers, and antiquaries wrangle over Roman roads, whilst they have neglected the most interesting remains that have reached our days—the abodes of the people of prehistoric times. Personally, I am not sorry that they have been neglected, for when I see an ancient stone implement in a museum or private collection, and eagerly ask where it was found, no one can tell me. The real value of such remains is enhanced a hundred-fold when it is known where, and under what circumstances, they were discovered. Private owners of stone relics I meet with, time after time, who are unable to give the history of the treasures they possess. The intrinsic value of their treasures is lost when it is not known whence they came; but when the finds are associated with the place of discovery, knowledge is increased. Querns I have seen in many places, lying about, or, as at the Post-office by Cann office, forming rests for the pillars of the door porch, without any history attached thereto—I am, therefore, with these circumstances before my eye, not displeased that the ancient homes of the ancient people that have bequeathed their history to us in these truth-telling relics, have not been pillaged by mere collectors of curiosities. A systematic exploration of these abodes yet remains to be accomplished!

THE EARL MARSHAL'S COURT IN ENGLAND; COMPRISING VISITATIONS, AND THE PENALTIES INCURRED BY THEIR NEGLECT.

By George Grazebrook, F.S.A.

Read 9th and 23rd February, 1893.

THE very important office and dignity of Constable of England was created by William the Conqueror, although there are traces of a similar official in Saxon times, and the title is supposed to have been derived from "Cyning staple," meaning the Stay and Hold of the King; spelled "Kwnstabl" in Cambro-British, that is, early Welsh.

Under the Roman Emperors there was an official styled "Comes Sacri Stabuli," and some would have us suppose that the title Constable was equivalent to Comes Stabuli, or Master of the Horse. I have seldom found much value in these etymological speculations. The duties entailed did not at all correspond with those attached to a Master of the Horse either in Roman times or in our own. That, too, is said to be an ancient office and title —the earliest mention of it that I happen to have found is 39 Elizabeth, cap. 7 [only 1596!] but I have not looked carefully into the point.

From the earliest times of the French monarchy the dignities of Constable and Marshal are found, with powers and duties similar to those exercised by these high officers in England; the "Heretog" is mentioned as apparently holding the same position under our Edward the Confessor, and he was, there is no doubt, the successor of others still earlier in date, who exercised similar official powers.—(Edmondson's *Heraldry*, i, 32.) It was a hereditary dignity; it descended, in default of male heirs, to females, and was continued until 13 Henry VIII (1521-2). It had proved so powerful an office as to be troublesome and dangerous to the Court, and was then allowed to lapse. In Hearne's *Curious Discourses* (1771 ed., 8vo, 2 vols.) may be found a great many particulars of the duties, privileges, and income attached to the office.

Perhaps I ought here to point out that the hereditary possession, by a subject, of the power to call out and command the militia of the realm (and independently of any Royal appointment!) was very dangerous to the stability of the government. Besides which, the fees and emoluments were extremely burdensome. Therefore Henry VIII determined to abolish the office, and this he did in 1514, by disclaiming to have the services any longer executed. (Dyer, *Reports*, p. 285*b*.) Edward Stafford, the Duke of Buckingham, who was then High Constable, was allowed to retain certain manors attached to the office; but on his attainder for high treason, on May 13, 1521, these were forfeited to the Crown, and so all semblance of the hereditary office ceased; since then Lord High Constables have been temporarily appointed as special occasions required.

Authority from the High Constable was delegated to Constables of Hundreds and Franchises. In the statute of Winchester, 13 Edward I, 1285, were

appointed, for the "Conservation of the Peace and "View of Armour," two Constables in every Hundred and Franchise, and under these in after times, when the increase of population required such an additional machinery, there were instituted in every town or district sub-constabularii, of a like nature, but inferior authority.

There were also Constables of places, such as of the Tower of London, of Dover Castle, of the Castle of Carnarvon, and many other castles; also Constables of the Forest, &c.; but I may not say that these offices sprang directly from the High Constable, although it seems right and proper that they should have done so.

Briefly, the duties attached to the office of High Constable were these:—He held the chief command in the army and had cognizance of all military offences; he regulated all matters of chivalry, such as tilts and tournaments and feats of arms; he was the supreme judge in the court of chivalry, in which he sat in conjunction with the Earl Marshal. In 13 Richard II (1389-90) a statute was passed to check the encroachments of their court upon the other courts of law, and its jurisdiction was restricted to "contracts and deeds of arms, and "things which touch war, and which cannot be "discussed or determined by the common law."

That other great officer of State, the Marshal of England, was termed, simply, Lord Marshal, until the title of Earl Marshal was bestowed on Thomas Mowbray, Earl of Nottingham, by King Richard II, in 1386. The patent, dated 12th January in that year, increased the powers attached to the dignity; he is therein authorised to preside in the Court of Chivalry, to summon the heralds to assist him, &c., &c.; previously he had only sat in conjunction with the constable. (Pat. Roll, 9 Richard II, part i, memb. 38. Dallaway, p. 93.)

In 17 Richard II (1393-4), were assigned by patent to the same Thomas Mowbray, as Earl Marshal, the privilege of using the arms of Edward the Confessor, also the grant of a crest, &c., &c.

Before this date they were styled Lords Marshal of England, or Marshal only. In the grant of Edward II, constituting Thomas de Brotherton Marshal (Nero, B. vi), he is called Marshal of England, "Thomam de Brotherton, Comitem Not- "tingham, Marescallum Angliæ." (See the initial letter of this grant, Strutt's *Regal and Ecclesiastical Antiquities*, pl. xiv, p. 27.) The office descended hereditarily through male or female heirs until the death, under attainder, of Roger Bigot, Earl of Norfolk, when it returned into the king's hands. Edward II, in 1307, then created Robert de Clifford Lord Marshal "*durante bene placito.*" To him succeeded Nicholas, Lord Seagrave, after whom it again descended in the hereditary line, but with several breaks. Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent and Duke of Surrey, was "*created*" Earl Marshal on the banishment, in 1398, of the Thomas Mowbray named above as the first Earl Marshal, who by that time had been advanced to be Duke of Norfolk. Then again, in 1400, Henry IV created Ralph Nevill, Earl of Westmoreland, Lord Marshal "*for life.*" In fact, there have been so many alterations in its descent and the tenure of the office, that a question might arise whether it be so strictly hereditary. Of course the answer is, that the power of the King and Parliament is sufficient to alter—or confiscate—the intended current of descent, whether in titles or lands; and attainder extinguishes all claims. In Burke's *Peerage*, the present Duke of Norfolk is described as "Earl "Marshal and Hereditary Marshal of England," which conveys the idea of two titles. His ancestor, Thomas Howard, Earl of Surrey—son to John,

Duke of Norfolk (attainted)—was "created" Earl Marshal and Duke of Norfolk 1st February, 1514; while his descent from the hereditary Marshals was through the female line. Lists of the Constables, also of the Marshals and Earls Marshal, are given in Dallaway's *Enquiries into the Origin of Heraldry*, Appendix L; also in Edmondson's *Heraldry*.

The Earl Marshal accompanied the Royal Court in its journeyings, and his jurisdiction extended for xii leucas (miles) beyond the verge of the court. This was confirmed by patent. (Pat. Roll, 13 Edward III, p. 2, memb. 33; and 36 Edward III, 3, memb. 23.) His court took cognizance of all matters relating to honour, arms and pedigree, and directed the proclamations of peace and war; it was the Curia Militaris or Court of Chivalry; during times of war it was with the army, and in times of peace sat in the Aula Regis, or King's Great Court; and when the ancient Aula Regis came to be divided among new branch courts, the Marshals appointed deputies—in the King's Bench, the Marshal of the Marshalsea, or Marshal of the King's Bench. In the Exchequer, the deputy was named Marshal of the Exchequer or Clerk of the Marshalsea of the Exchequer.

The Earl Marshal's Court, it will be seen, had a wide extension. It appears by Pat. 26 Henry III (1241-2), part 3, memb. 3, that he had the conduct and arrangement of the shipping whenever the King crossed the seas. Madox (*Hist. of Excheq.*, xxiv, sec. 6) says that the power of the Earl Marshal was in many cases equal to that of the Lord High Constable, and he specifies the fees due to him from prisoners within the verge of the court. A great deal more about this court, its powers and the extent of its jurisdiction, may be found in Gwin (Preface to his *Readings)*; also in *Fleta*, lib. ii, cap.

4 and 5; also in Spelman's *Glossary*, under "Ma-"rescallus," where a great many particulars will be found. Our interest in it centres more especially in the Court of Chivalry. It will be observed that the High Constable and the Earl Marshal were conjointly to preside in this court, which had cognizance of contracts touching deeds of arms and of war arising out of the realm, and of all appeals of offences committed out of the realm, and of matters within the realm relating to war, in cases where the courts of common law were incompetent to decide; and its proceedings followed the course of Roman law.

But it will be remembered that the permanent office of High Constable had been abolished on 13th May, 1521. It was therefore necessary to appoint one for the occasion when a high Court of Chivalry was held. In 1583 a curious instance occurred. It seems that the heir of one Dowtie—whose head Sir Francis Drake had taken off in parts beyond sea—brought an appeal of death against Sir Francis: Queen Elizabeth refused to appoint a High Constable, and so, remarks Lord Coke, "the appeal slept." Appeals from the Earl Marshal's Court could be carried into the King's Bench. (Dallaway, 95, 289.) Francis Thynne, Lancaster Herald, writing under date 3rd March, 1605 (Hearne's *Curious Discourses*, ii, p. 156), says: The Earl Marshal's Court had power to imprison and commit to the Marshalsea. The Constable and Earl Marshal have a law by themselves, and the common law takes cognizance of it and concurs; and just in the same way it concurs in ecclesiastical law.—See the judgment by Mr. Justice Needham, sitting with the Justices Ashton, Moyle and Prisott. Mr. Justice Needham pronounced, "Le comen Ley "prendera conizance de Ley de le Conestable et "Marshal: car en appelle de morte est bone justi-

"ficacione que le morte, luy appelle de Treasone "devant le Conestable et Marshal par qui ils com- "bateront la, et le defendant vanquisht le morte al "mort: Et c'est bone justificatione al comen Ley: "Et Ashton et Moyle concesserunt que comen Ley "prendra notice del Ley del Conestable et Marshal: "Tamen Prisott contra: Mes puis ques les trois "disont, ut supra: Prisott non negavit."

Now as to the date of this. John *Needham*, a judge 1457-1479, was created Chief Justice of the King's Bench 1471. Nicholas *Ashton* (who was one of our Lancashire family, Asshetons of Ashton) a judge in 1444 or earlier, was created Chief Justice of Common Pleas in 1461, and Foss says that the last fine levied before him was on 3rd Feb., 1466. Walter *Moyle* was a Justice of Common Pleas 1454-1470: a patent for six months issued to him 1470-1, and was not renewed: he died between 11th Dec., 1479, the date of his will, and 31st July, 1480, when it was proved. John *Prisot*, created Chief Justice of Common Pleas 16th June, 1449, and continued to preside March, 1461, when he was not re-appointed. The above decision, therefore, seems to have been given before 1461. It is a pity Mr. Thynne did not give us the exact date—it is very interesting, shewing that the younger courts acknowledged the judgments of the Earl Marshal's Court.

We must remember that at its beginning the Earl Marshal's Court and Office related entirely to military and naval affairs, the ordinary law processes appertaining to the court—the arranging of ceremonies—the ordering of jousts and tournaments; but as time developed, heraldry (originally restricted to a few) became much extended, and required some constituted authority for its regulation. We thus find that by patent, 9 Richard II (12 Jan., 1386), this court was enlarged to contain

the Court of Chivalry (Dallaway, p. 93), in which heralds appeared, much as barristers do in other courts. This Court of Chivalry was intended to settle and declare the requirements of honour, in the fiery disputes which were constantly arising when every man wore a sword; we cannot exactly say it was meant to stop the duello, because it might, as other courts did, decree trial by combat; it checked, however, much indiscriminate fighting.

If any "nobilis" came into the company of any other who displayed the same arms, a challenge to fight was the immediate result; but, according to the rules of honour, the smallest possible difference was taken to cancel the obligation. "If two "families bear the same coat, and it doth not "appeare by any circumstances which of these "gentlemen's ancestors were first entitled to the "same, then no battle is allowed, because that "neyther of them can prove that injurie is offered "by the one to the other. In such cases, whereas "there appeareth prioritie of time in the bearing of "the armes,—if it be on the defendor's side he may "refuse the combat offered, with averment that he "can and will approve, by record or otherwise, his "tytle more digne and auntient then is the right or "interest of the approver; and then no combat "shall be admitted. A small difference either in "the colours or placing of the selfsame signs, then "nather debate or combat between the bearers. If "the selfsame coat but differently described, such "as a doe or a hind, the paws of a tygre or lion, "then no combat. Pogius the Florentine gives an "instance. A captain of Genoa, *temp.* Edw. III, "King of England, who was hired by the French "King to scour the seas (which were very trouble-"some and dangerous by the English fleete), did "bear *Or* a beast's head *Gules;* which ensign

"espied by a French gentleman that the sign and "colours resembled his own, challenged the ensigne "to be his and appertaining to his ancestors, and "persuaded the Italian to accept of the combat. "The Italian came on the day in his ordinary "apparell, without weapons or armour; the French- "man sumptuously furnished for the battaille. The "Genoa captain enquired for what cause we two "are to fight this day? The Frenchman answered, "bycause that these armes which thou bearest are "mine and mine Auncestors before that thou and "thine Auncestors did so usurpe them. But, saith "the Italian, what then be thy armes? To whom "the Frenchman answered, I claime to beare in a "field *Or* the head of an oxe *Gewles*. Whereunto "replied the Italian, Oh, good sir, then I perceive "you are deceived; but Frenchmen know no differ- "ence between the head of an oxe and the head of "a cowe. I do beare in a feeld *Or* the head of a "cowe *Gewles*, and he beareth in a feeld *Or* the "head of an oxe *Gewles*; so that there is no cause "of battaile betwene us. Hereby not only the "combat was defeated, but also the brag of a "Frenchman was wittely deluded." (Sir John Ferne's *Blazon of Gentrie*, 1586, p. 304.)

There are two MSS. in the British Museum bearing upon the usages of this court, viz., those claimed by Thomas de Brotherton, in his office of Marshal, about 1315, in which he recites those claimed by Gilbert, Earl of Striguil, temp. Henry II, and also an abstract from the Red Book, touching the duties and fees of the Marshal. (Nero, B. vi.) The statutes and ordinances to be holden in the hoste, ordained and made at Durham, 18th July, 9 Richard II (1385); but these both refer entirely to military affairs. (Dallaway, p. 92.) They are printed in Edmondson's *Heraldry*, i, pp. 74 and 79, also in Hearne's *Curious Discourses*.

Many great causes, bearing entirely on heraldic matters, have come before this court. Dallaway, pp. 79, 80, notices as the most remarkable, Harding and St. Loe, 1312; Warburton and Georges, 1321 (Coker's *History of Dorset*, p. 25); Sitsilt and Fakenham, 1333 (Collins' *Peerage*, vol. iii, p. 108); Scrope and Grosvenor, 1389 (Dugdale's *MSS.*, Ashmol. Mus. Oxon; Sir N. Harris Nicolas published the Roll in 1832; *Herald and Genealogist*, vol. i); also Hugh Lord Maltby against Hamond Beckwith, for having assumed his arms, 1339. A mandate was issued 18th January, 1339, summoning Beckwith to produce such "evidence and records "of arms as we shall allow, and to appear before us "on 14th October." Beckwith proved his right to the satisfaction of the court, and received a certificate confirming to him the right to bear the disputed arms. There is also that very interesting case, Lovel versus Morley (Blomfield's *History of Norfolk*, i, pp. 6, 675; *Visit. Salop in* 1623, Harleian Society, p. 92). Sir Edward Burnell, temp. Edward I, bore: *argent*, a lion rampant, *sable*, crowned *or*. Sir Philip de Burnell bore these arms, and left a son, Sir Edward, who died s.p., and Maude his sister, who became eventually the sole heir. She married Sir John Lord Lovel, and left a son, Sir John Lovel, who on 20th October, 1395, prosecuted this plea of arms against Sir Thomas Morley.

The severest punishment which could be inflicted by this court was degradation from the honour of knighthood. This was entirely, I suppose, social and heraldic—there seems to have been no fine or money element—and it was decreed with the utmost reluctance. Only three instances remain on record, Sir Andrew Barclay, 1322; Sir Ralph Grey, 1464; and Sir Francis Michell, in 1621. Particulars of the last are given in *MSS. Coll. Arms*, lxv, p. 32;

Anstis' *Collections*, vol. ix, p. 409; Dallaway, 303; and it was "by sentence of Parliament"!

We must accept the statement of all previous writers that the Records of the Earl Marshal's Court cannot be found. There is (formerly in the Chapter House, Westminster, and now, I suppose, at the Record Office) one Roll, *Placita Exercitus Regis*, 24 Edward I (1295-6), which certainly belonged to the Lord Marshal's Court. It shows the pleadings began at Werke, in Northumberland, and is continued as the army proceeded through Scotland up to Aberdeen and back to Berwick, where they end. (See *Prynne on the Institutes*, the 4th, p. 337.) In the Bodleian Library certain proceedings in the case of Lord Reay and Mr. Ramsey, 1631, are reported.

In 1568, Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, then Earl Marshal, issued statutes and regulations as to the process of his court. These may be found at length in Vincent's *Precedents* (Coll. of Arms), p. 52 (Dallaway, p. 267), and are printed by Edmondson, i, 143. In the College of Arms are a good many abstracts of cases which came before this court, with the judgments upon them; these were the notes taken by various heralds for their private use. Here also are preserved Vincent's extensive and invaluable MS. collections for a history of the College, and primarily of the Earl Marshal's Court, to which the College was subservient. I now give, from Vincent's MSS., abstracts of a few cases, to show the practice of the court in causes relating to heraldry and heraldic defamation. (Dallaway, 125, 295.) The manner of proceedings in such cases is fully detailed in Hearne's *Curious Discourses*, No. xxxix, while a register or record of every particular was to be taken.

(1) 23rd May, 1598.—Edmund Withepoole Esq., of the towne of Ipswich, for a disgrace of the bastinadoe offered to Anthony Felton Esq.: it was decreed that Withepoole should acknowledge he had done wrong to Felton; that he should confess to the said Felton that he knew him to be a gentleman unfitt to be stroken or to have such disgrace offered to him:—that from henceforth he would maintain Felton's reputation against any that, in consequence of Withepoole's unadvised act, should seek to ympaire it,—and that what the said Withepoole now spake hee spake from his heart and would at all times and in all places avowe.—To which order Withepoole did submitt himself, &c. Whereupon Felton is declared to be free from all touch of disgrace, since at the time of the assault he drew his sword and as a gentleman offered to defend his reputation: and also till this day he hath bin restrayned by authoritie from seeking any means to right himself,—and now doth receive such satisfaction as the Earl Marshal & his assistants think to be fitt for the one partie to give and the other to receave.

(2) 21st Nov., 1637.—W. Baker, gent., humbly sheweth that having some occasion of conferrence with Adam Spencer of Broughton under the Bleane, co. Cant., on or about 28 July last—the said Adam did in most base and opprobrious tearmes abuse your petitioner, calling him a base lying fellow, &c., &c. The defendant pleaded that Baker is noe Gentleman and soe not capable of redresse in this court. Le Neve, Clarenceux, is directed to examine the point raised—and having done so, declared as touching the gentry of William Baker, that Robert Cooke, Clarenceux King of Arms, did make a declaration 10 May, 1573, under his hand and seale of office, that George Baker of London, gent., sonne

of Christopher Baker of Tenterden, sonne of J. Baker of the same place, sonne of Simon Baker of Feversham, co. Cant., was a bearer of tokens of honour, and did allow and confirm to the said George Baker and to his posterity, and to the posterity of Christopher Baker, these arms, &c., &c. And further, Le Neve has received proof that the petitioner William Baker is the son of William Baker of Kingsdowne, co. Cant., who was the brother of George Baker and son of Christopher aforesaid. The judgment is not stated. [The original Confirmation of Arms by Cooke, 10 May, 1573, may now be seen in the British Museum.—*Genealogist* for 1889, p. 242.]

(3) 30th Nov., 1637.—Sir Richard Blount *v.* Sir Francis Moore, for using the arms of Moore of Barcester. It appears that Sir Francis had no right, but was descended from the Moores of Barfield, co. Berks, whose coat he may lawfully bear without interruption.

(4) Simon Leeke, Esq., appellant, against Sir Thomas Harris of Salop, Bart., "as being a man "incapable of that degree, because not answeringe "to the conditions which are required in the Books "of Baronets, as of estate, life, but especially of "gentrie.—July 10, 1623." "The case of Sir T. "Harris, Bart., of Condover, co. Salop, in behalfe "of himself and for proof of his pedigree and "gentry now questioned by Sir Francis Kynaston, "Knt., and Captain Leeke." The Court was held on 24 Nov., 1623, and sat in great state "in the "painted chamber by the Parliament Chamber" in Westminster. Here follows a long description of the proceedings—Letters Patent from his Majesty under the Great Seale were read purporting a Commission authorising the said Earl Marshal (Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, who had

been "created Earl Marshal" in 1621) to keep a court of himself *without a Constable.* The Earl Marshal then made a speech very pertinent to our present enquiry. He spoke of "the long discon-"tinuance of his office," and "his honor's intent "to revive that which had bin long in the dust"; also of his Lordship's care "to enable himself the "better for the performance of the place, had made "all searches hee possibly could into the precedents "of auncyent times, to the end that his Lordship "might not incroach upon other courts; and his "Lordship hoped that other courts would not in-"croach upon his." This long prologue, it will be noticed, had nothing to do with the case of Harris; it was the formal introduction to that generation of a long disused function! It also shows us that similar attempts "to collect and arrange all evi-"dences of the history and privilege of the Curia "Militaris with a view to reconcile the public mind "to the re-establishment of its jurisdiction" had been made prior to Dr. Plott's labours, which were undertaken at the request of the then Earl Marshal, and may be seen in Hearne's *Curious Discourses*, ii, 250—276, bearing no date; but as Dr. Plott addresses it in a letter to Sir John Somers, Attorney General, we know it was between May, 1692, and March, 1693. When the trial commenced, Harris handed in protests—1st, against the prosecutor; 2nd, against the jurisdiction of the court, standing much upon his patent of baronetshipp under the great seale then in the hands of Mr. Geo. Long. Then Harris took exceptions to the bill, and was unwilling it should be read, alleging it to be scandalous. The bill showed the arms used by Harris, "*Or*, 3 hedgehogs B.," and another showing quarterings. Harris was not prepared with his answer, whereupon the Earl Marshal said this was no new thing to him, the said Harris; nevertheless, he

should give him till the 1st day of Dec. to prepare his reply. The conclusion of this case is not given. I cannot trace clearly as to this Sir Thomas Harris; he appears once in the *Visit. of Shropshire*, 1623, p. 281, as "Tho. Harris de Boreaton in co. Salop, "Baronettus," having married Sara, dau. of Wm. Jones, Alderman of Shrewsbury. His patent bore date 22 Dec., 1622, as Harris of Boreaton, Shropshire. Judge Owen had bought Condover, and built the mansion there in 1598, and his descendants lived there in 1623, and still in the female line enjoy it. Sir Thomas Harris of Boreatton was a Master in Chancery, created, as above, a Bart. in 1622; and his arms are among Camden's Grants in Morgan's *Sphere of Gentry*, iv, 22. The baronetcy became extinct in 1685, so apparently Sir Thomas must have gained his case. Sir Francis Kynaston was of Oteley, Salop, and so would correctly describe Harris as "of Condover," although to us it appears curious and unaccountable, unless he happened to be a temporary tenant there. I can give the following further particulars:—*Originalia*, 5 part, 15 James, rot. 121 (1617-8).—Thomas Clive sold the Manor of Baschurch, Salop (of which parish Boreatton is a hamlet), to Thomas Harris, Esq., who in 20 James was created a baronet, his residence being at Boreatton. (*Originalia*, 6 & 7 James, rot. 9.) The King gave license to Sir Edward Stanley to alienate the Manor of Tong, Salop, to Thomas Harris, serjeant at law, afterwards knight and baronet; which Harris had issue one son and two daughters. The son died in his youth; the eldest daughter, Anne, married John Wylde of Droitwich, co. Worcester, and died in childbed, 6 May, 1624, in the sixteenth year of her age (Monument in Tong Church); Elizabeth, the other daughter, married William Pierrepoint, of Thoresby, co. Notts, the second son of Robert, Earl of Kingston, by whom she had

five sons. (*Originalia*, 6 & 7 James, rot. 9—1608-10.) —The King gave licence to Edward Grey, Esq., to alienate the Manor of Buildwas, Salop, to Thomas Harris, Jun., serjeant at law. From which we see that Harris acquired various properties in co. Salop.

(5) Fowke *contra* Barnfield, 1638.—Walter Fowke of Ganstan [Gunston], co. Stafford, libels against Richard Barnfield of Wolverhampton, for scandalous words—that he would blow or drive him out of the country, and that the said Fowke was never a soldier or captain before the Isle of Rhea voyage, where he was made captain, and that there the said Fowke ran away, and that he dared Fowke to go to a fencinge school with him, and fight it out, &c. Decree—the said Barnfield shall make submission and satisfaction as well to us and this court as to the said W. Fowke, and shall give security for his good behaviour towards the same, &c.; and also shall pay £10 as a fine to the use of our Sovereign Lord the King, and likewise £10 as damages, and 20 marks costs to Fowke, and to stand committed untill the performance of this our sentence.

(6) George Leigh, of Wotton-under-Edge, co. Gloucester, and John Snow and Thomas Snow, of the same parish, *per viam querelæ* (by way of complaint) 1637. That I the said Leigh and my ancestors is and have been descended of a family of gentry, and so commonly reputed, and that the said John and Thomas Snow, at such a time and place, said that I, the said Leigh, was no gentleman, but descended of the base stock of the whorehoods, &c., &c., thereby to provoke a duel. The decree is not mentioned.

(7) Lord Robartes *contra* John Samuell, for defamation, 1637. Fine, 100 marks and £10 costs.

(8) Edmund Kenn, of Uphill, co. Somerset, *contra* Henry Robyns, of Hinton, in same county. Trinity, 1637. Fine, £40, and costs, £20.—These three (Nos. 5, 7 and 8) show us that the court did levy fines, and very smart ones!

(9) Perrott *contra* Perrott. Thomas Perrott, of London, Esq., libells against Robert Perrott, of Moreton, co. Hereford, Herbert Perrott, of Gray's Inn, co. Middlesex, son of the said Robert, and Francis Perrott, of London, merchant, for using his coate of armes, not being of the same family. He sets forth that Sir Owen Perrott, of Hardlestone, co. Pembroke, Knt., had 4 sonnes only, and so sets forth his own descent from them, and says that the said Robert, Herbert, nor Francis are not nor were descended from that family, and which he proves by the bearings and the depositions of divers witnesses. No further particulars are given. The pedigree is entered in *Visitation of London*, 1633, vol. ii, p. 155 (Harleian Society). The Perrotts libelled continued to use the arms, and they appear on the seal attached to the will of the above Sir Herbert Perrott. No blood relationship is traced with the Haroldstone family, nevertheless that estate was left to him. (For particulars see *Heraldry of Worcestershire*, p. 426.)

(10) Wadham *contra* Cooke.—Nich. Wadham, of Saltash, Cornwall, Esq., against Thomas Cooke, of Liskeard, in the same county, merchant, *per viam querelæ*. That said Nicholas Wadham and his ancestors, for above 300 years past, is and have been gentlemen and soe commonly reputed. That the said Cooke before many persons said that Wadham was a base rogue and a base gentleman, and did often time challenge him to go into the field and fight with him, and said he was a better man than he, thereby to provoke him to a duel, &c. Nothing more is known of this suit.

Whether it was from the determination of the Earl Marshal—noted in his speech in Case (4)—"to revive that which had bin long in the dust," or from some current of public feeling, we find this Court in considerable activity about 1630 to 1650. In a little book, *Archeion*, by William Lambard, of Lincoln's Inne, gent., 1635, I find its jurisdiction described as an available court. "The Court of "the Constable or Marshal of England determineth "Contracts touching deeds of Armes out of the "Realme, and handleth things concerning Warre "within the Realme, as Combats, Blazon, Armorie, "&c.; but it may not deale with Battaile in Ap-"peales, nor generally with any other thing that "may be tryed by the Lawes of the Land," &c. No doubt the same will be found in other law books, but I quote from what I have at hand.

Dallaway, p. 293, says:—"Causes vexatious and "nugatory were multiplied to an excess very inimi-"cal to constitutional liberty, and the authority "which was at first submitted to without suspicion "of eventual abuse, was exerted scarcely less arbi-"trarily than that of the detestable Star-chamber." The Court in consequence lost its public influence, and we find Sir Edward Hyde, on April 16th, 1640 [he was created Earl of Clarendon in 1661], in the House of Commons proposing its dissolution as a public benefit. He acknowledged its former eminence and usefulness, but asserted its present incompetence and abuse; and he went on to instance a certain citizen of good quality, a merchant, who was by that court ruined in his estate and his body imprisoned because he had called a swan a goose! It is said that Hyde had some personal motives for this attack, which was however ineffectual. A near relation had been branded as a usurper of armorial distinctions at the Herald's Visitation in 1623, and this was his revenge. (Dallaway, 293.)

The latest case of a strictly heraldic nature, viz., Blount *versus* Blunt, occurred in 1737. The defendant was Sir John Blunt, Bart. He had been a scrivener, and was one of the projectors and eventually the chairman of the South Sea Bubble. Full details are given in Edmondson's *Heraldry; Heraldry of Worcestershire*, xxiii; Noble's *History of the College of Arms*, p. 373; Lower's *Curiosities of Heraldry*, 1845 ed., p. 241. In Wotton's *Baronetage*, published 1741, against the note of Arms, we find—"In suspence: though borne on Sir John's "coach." The trial had, it appears, dragged its slow length along for some years; Dallaway says, p. 294, it was begun in 1720. The whole business was imprudently entered upon and unskilfully conducted, and as a result we find families whose name happens to be Blunt, and who are totally unable to show any genealogical connection, still using the time-honoured arms of Blount of Sodington, formerly a family of great distinction.

Shortly after this, namely in 1749, the College tried to coerce one of its own members—John Warburton, Somerset Herald—for that he had published a map of London and Middlesex showing the armorial bearings of the principal families. The Deputy Earl Marshal required him to "desist from "taking any subscriptions for arms, and from ad- "vertising or disposing of any maps, until the right "of each person respectively to such arms was first "proved to the satisfaction of one of the Kings of "Arms." Warburton himself tells us he thought proper to submit his proofs rather to the "impartial "publick" than to the determination of "a person "so notoriously remarkable for knowing nothing at "all about the matter." The book accordingly was published in 1749, under the title, *London and Middlesex Illustrated*. But the interest to us centres in the college divided against itself! I can quite

understand it was somewhat irregular for a herald to publish arms in this way; but there are endless instances, both before and since, of heralds doing the same.

Next we have to notice the remarks of Sir William Blackstone. I suppose he wrote them about 1764. His *Commentaries* were published in that year. He says of the Earl Marshal's Court:—"As "it cannot imprison, and as by the resolutions of "the superior courts it is now confined to so nar- "row and restricted a jurisdiction, it has fallen into "contempt and disuse." Evidently, in the battle of the incroachments alluded to in the Earl Marshal's speech in 1623, case (4), his court had been worsted! Other jurisdictions had absorbed all the business excepting only heraldic matters, which could not be divorced from the Court of Chivalry.

Edmondson (i, pp. 143, 151) gives as the causes for the decay of the Court of Chivalry the incompetent men who held offices, the dissensions and animosities and controversies between Garter and the Provincial Kings and Heralds about prerogatives and precedents, privileges and fees—Barker, Garter, against Harvey, Clarencieux; Sir Thomas Withe, Garter, against Benoilt, Clarencieux; Sir William Dethick, Garter, against Robert Cook, Clarencieux—which kept the college in a continual ferment; the head officials were at open war, while the heralds and pursuivants formed factions between them. The work was neglected, the books embezzled, and the office work discontinued. In these circumstances, Queen Elizabeth appointed as a commision, to enquire into the matter, the Lord Treasurer Burghley; the Lord Howard of Effingham, Lord High Admiral; and Lord Hunsdon, the Lord Chamberlain; and they deputed Sir Edward Hobby and Sir George Carew to view the present state of the college, and to make

statutes and ordinances for its future regulation. This book was drawn up on 28 September, 1596, and the exordium sets forth all the above, and further states that they found Derby House in great ruin through want of due reparations, and the office discontinued for many years. Directions are given for its future due administration. Edmondson, p. 160, gives as a further reason "the frequent pro-" hibitions granted by the King's Bench to stop " proceedings in the Curia Militaris or Earl Mar-" shal's Court."

Nothing came of all the attacks upon this most ancient court: it has never been abolished or superseded: the Earl Marshal exists as a very living power. A temporary Lord High Constable could be appointed whenever occasion required—if such was considered necessary after that patent of 12th January, 1386. It is only because public feeling and requirements have drifted away from the subject—and this venerable jurisdiction, finding itself not wanted, is taking a long sleep! If, in the course of our history, we develop again the keen interest in heraldry and genealogy which we see increasing with the wealth and growing with the growth of the republican United States—the judge and officials are ready to start up again, refreshed by their slumbers; and perhaps then, with a view to increase business, they will head their bills and advertisements, "established over a thousand " years!" There are already indications towards such a movement. Fortunate traders who have acquired wealth and position do not now consider it honest to steal and use those heraldic distinctions which were borne by ancient and perhaps now depressed families. The growth of intelligence acknowledges the fact that such bearings are personal, and belong only to lineal descendants of the original holder, and may not be partaken of by any

one whose accidental surname happens to correspond with, or at any rate may bear some resemblance to that of the lawful owners. We see many men now-a-days, and not necessarily all wealthy, who honestly acquire and pay for a grant of Arms which "they and their posteritie" can "have, "occupie, and inioye" as their own and their children's: they have not robbed anyone, or stolen it with secrecy, after choosing the prettiest coat; there is no occasion for shame, or the fear of being found out. No! The constituted authority has granted and confirmed it, and recorded their names in the indelible Book of Chivalry. The first step has been honestly taken in planting the family tree, and long and honourably may it flourish!

Is not such an advance a hopeful sign of the times? I think so! People may call us a nation of traders—so were the ancient and most heraldic Venetians, who had the oldest nobility in Europe! —and our honesty will be proved by these little things; if it is allowable to describe it as "little" when a man deliberately pushes himself forward and strives to build up his position by false pretences, and by appropriating the property of others with the covert insinuation that he descends from some one of honourable name,—when in fact, and within his own certain knowledge, he is just as much descended from the King of the Cannibal Islands!

To signalise the having reached a certain pitch of prosperity by a fraud is not the way to make that position honourable and lasting for himself and for his children after him. It is the first step, that people should feel it to be a fraud: the honest independence of Englismen will do the rest! I find in the return to the House of Commons moved for by the late Mr. Roebuck, that the College of of Arms in thirteen years — 1850 to 1862 — had

made 430 new grants of arms, and 26 to wives and spinsters; also 170 grants in consequence of royal licenses (change of name); also eighteen grants of quarterings and three of crests. Many people are not aware that the blood in our heraldic heart has so healthy a circulation. I feel no doubt whatever that such statistics, if continued for the last 30 years, would show a very great and an increasing increase. The public now realises that heraldic distinctive arms are private property, entailed upon the lawfully-begotten descendants from the one original grantee; and they leave the picking and stealing to—South Sea bubblers!

I feel it is now desirable, although it seems going back in our dates, to explain to you a part at least of the internal history of the College of Arms at the close of the sixteenth century; it is a mere glance: folio volumes could be filled with the details. It will enable us to comprehend the collapse which followed; and indeed, when we see the College split up into factions, eager to bite and devour one another, the wonder is that anything survived! There must be some great vitality, approaching to a natural law, involved in the history of honourable actions in the past, and the honourable distinctions by which they are recorded. Public opinion must have agreed in the extreme value of such a recording institution; indeed we may boldly say that such an interest is ingrained in human nature! We now see around us what has assuredly ever been: that when some fortunate man has attained a certain assured position—when he has gained a foothold on the sands of time, and is able to raise up his head above the level of the flat sea in which all his fellows are struggling—it becomes his strongest desire to fix his name on the page of History: to record it in some way, so that it may remain chronicled for futurity.

The more we read of the perils of the College of Arms—torn by internal dissensions and interfered with and hampered by rival jurisdictions, while its own legal processes were mismanaged and abused —the more distinctly rises the conviction that nothing but such a law of Nature can account for its survival: the natural craving of man after historical distinction or, at any rate, record;—it seems inseparable from our civilization, and imbues every individual when he emerges from doubts and cares about his daily bread.

We see that successive sovereigns were anxious to protect the college—to correct its faults, and to inject new life into its venerable constitution. Philip and Mary, by charter, 18 July, 1555 (pat. 1 & 2, Ph. & M., p. 2, memb. 35, dorso, which is printed in Rymer's *Fœdera*, xv, 423), re-incorporated the Kings, Heralds, and Pursuivants; and to the intent that they might reside together and consult and agree amongst themselves, for the good of their faculty and for the depositing and secure preservation of their records, inrolments, and other documents, &c., granted to them "Derby House, "in the street leading from the south door of St. "Paul's Cathedral to Paul's Wharf, late in the "tenure of Sir Richard Sakevyle, Knt., but '*then-*" "'*tofore*' parcel of the possessions of Edward "Earl of Derby," and to be by the said Corporation held in free burgage of the City of London.

Queen Elizabeth also was greatly desirous to restore it to its former efficiency and vigour, and it was by her express command that the following ordinances and statutes were drawn up by Thomas Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal, bearing date 18th July, 10 Elizabeth (1568). These will be found in Edmondson, i, 143, also Add. MS. 14,294, fo. 118. The introductory portion sets forth that they shall be observed and kept by the several officers of arms,

not only binding them to observe their duties to their prince and country, according to their several oaths taken at what time as they were created and made officers of arms; but also further to enjoin them to such orders to be observed and kept among themselves, as every one of them may do their duties one to another according to his place and ancientry in the said office of arms, &c., &c.; and for the taking away of sundry abuses and discords which are and do daily increase among the said officers of arms; and for the better increase of learning and knowledge, &c., &c., and to the intent that they may be more able to serve well in their vocation and calling.

Then follow these statutes—

I.—Darby House, now the College of Heralds, shall be severally divided among the Kings, Heralds, and Pursuivants, in such sort as they themselves shall agree upon in their chapter by the most voices;—provided always that the lower room, lying on the south side of the gate (wherein at present the records of the office do remain) shall so still continue as a library or office for the safe custody and preservation of the said records.

II.—Records, rolls, books, and pedigrees now there, or hereafter to be brought to the same, shall remain as records of said office, not to be taken thence by any of the said officers of arms, nor any one of them, without the consent of the 3 Kings of Arms, or two of them at the least, whereof Garter to be one, EXCEPT it shall be lawful to take forth at times of Visitation such books and records as may be necessary for such Visitation—the said officers being bound to return them immediately thereafter.

III.—No person to have entry or recourse into the said library without one officer of arms to be there present with him: and to avoid inconvenience certain of the Company of the office shall continually give attendance in said office by the month—in this manner, &c., &c. None of those so attending shall enter any record, or alter any record, without the consent of the 3 Kings of Arms, or of one of them at the least. Fees received to go into a common chest and be divided every month. No pedigree to be set forth in the office or without the office without the consent of the 3 Kings of Arms, or two of them at least, of whom Garter to be one. *But* Clarencieux and Norroy may in their Visitations make or set forth, in paper only, such matches of

"country; upon pain that every of the officers of arms making "default of such meetings, assemblies, or exercise of learning, "and not being lawfully letted by prince's service or other cause "reasonable, shall forfeit such sums of money as shall be thought "meet in their said chapter."

The great expectations formed upon the promulgation of these statutes were doomed to meet with disappointment. Dissensions, quarrels and hatreds continued among the three Kings of Arms; the collegiate arrangement—designed to improve the working of the corporation by giving greater facility of communicating and the more readily consulting with each other—proved only a cause of strife (see Anstis' *Register of the Garter*, ii, p. 367, notes), and the whole establishment was kept in a ferment. The culminating point, perhaps, was the quarrel between Sir William Dethick, Garter, and Robert Cook, Clarencieux, complaints on both sides being laid before the Queen. Cook, however, died in 1593, and so ended that controversy. But fresh disputes and law-suits continued with great vehemence; and eventually, in the year 1595, Sir William Dethick, Garter, was cited in the Star Chamber before the Commissioners for the Earl Marshal, for that he had allowed to George Rotherham the arms of the Lord Grey de Ruthin, which belonged to Henry, then Earl of Kent. It was adjudged that Dethick (Garter) and Rotherham had both manifestly done wrong to the complainant, the Earl of Kent, and the Commissioners revoked and annulled the bearing of the arms as a quartering by Rotherham, and determined the pedigree made by Garter to be unlawful.

Again, a commission of enquiry into the affairs of the College was issued by Queen Elizabeth in 1596, and Sir Edward Hobby and Sir Geo. Carew were appointed to draw up a report. Their book—dated 28th September, 1596—begins with declaring

the present state of the Office of Arms, commonly called Derby House, in London. They found the house itself to be fallen into great ruin, through want of due reparations and habitable use; the office discontinued, and in "as great decay for lack "of books and general exercise therein; Garter "and Clarencieux in open wars for their livings and "profits; and the Heralds and Pursuivants—fac- "tions between them, daily arresting, suing and "undoing one another. Their opinions, therefore, "were, that there could be no speedier reformation "of all their errors and abuses than the re-estab- "lishment of the general office, according to the "true extent of their charter and corporation, "which appointed one place, one common seal, and "mutual consent for all their doings; and to be "governed by the Earl Marshal or Marshals for "the time being, as has been accustomed. Out of "whose ordinances, statutes and decrees heretofore "made, they, Sir Edward Hobby and Sir George "Carew, had also gathered a method or form of "government, which they held very expedient and "necessary."

After setting forth certain episodes in the history of the college and its various settlings—concluding with that just quoted by Philip and Mary in 1555—the report proceeds:—"All which being for many "years discontinued, through great disorders among "themselves and the non-residence of the late Earl "Marshal, whereby many gross absurdities and "abuses had been engendered and committed; it "was now Her Majesty's will and pleasure that they, "the said Commissioners, should inquire, see into "and reform," &c., &c. The ordinances proposed then follow, viz.:—

I.—The scite of the house.
II.—Records to be safely kept.
III.—Daily attendance in the office.

IV.—Prerogative and Office of Garter.
V.—Burials, &c., for Garter.
VI.—Office of Provincial Kings.
VII.—Burials, &c., for Provincial Kings.
VIII.—Arms to be given with the consent of the Earl Marshal.
IX.—None to trick or publish arms to posterity without the privity of the office.
X.—Chapters to be holden for learning, knowledge, and doubts.
XI.—Allowance of Pursuivants.
XII.—Avoiding of controversies, the gall hitherto among them.
XIII.—How far authority is yielded to the Kings' Chapters.
XIV.—Power in visitations.
XV.—Oath for performance and due keeping of these statutes.

It is quite irritating to be obliged to record that dissensions and squabbles still continued, and further orders had to be issued by the Commissioners for executing the office of Earl Marshal, dated 22nd October, 1597.

There seems no doubt, now that we can quietly look into it, that Dethick was quite unfit for the office he enjoyed; and indeed the Commissioners declared that, upon some approved misdemeanours committed in the execution of his office of Garter, he should be put from it, and that Sir William Segar, Norroy, should be created into that office. A bill passed the signet to this effect in January, 1603, but some difficulties seem to have been experienced in getting rid of Dethick; and we find Segar, on 23rd June, 1603, stiled "Rex armorum ordinis," and sent with Garter on a mission to the King of Denmark. It was not till 11th December, 4 James I (1606), that the patent recording Dethick's resignation and the cancelling of his appointment as Garter is recorded. The arraignment of Dethick before the Lords Commissioners concludes with these pregnant words: "I leave to the judgement of your lordships, being "in myself fully persuaded, that times have been "that a greater man for a lesser fault might very

"easily have lost his head." These treasonable faults were his improper behaviour when on missions as a herald to foreign courts.

The caging together of a lot of strange heraldical beasts in one house had certainly not produced a "happy family"! I must forbear from further discussion of this painful matter; it seemed an incurable disease, making the College, from the fault of its own officers, contemptible and untrustworthy. In 1604-5, complaints were made to His Majesty King James, that the heralds had committed diverse errors, to the dishonour of the nobility and chivalry, and to the disgrace of sundry families of ancient blood—bearing the arms of their ancestors—in assigning their ancient arms, badges and crests, to men that are strangers in blood to them and not inheritable thereto; and likewise that, for gain and other affections, those heralds had appointed arms, crests and badges for some other persons of base birth, as also to many of mean vocation and quality of living, which were meet for persons of good birth and lineage. In reply, the King ordered another special Commission, 2nd February, 1605. (Pat. 2, Jac. I, p. 23, mem. 24, dorso; printed Rymer, xvi, p. 608.)[2]

I turn aside here to quote from Add. MS. 14,294, fo. 110 (in British Museum), a curious record of business done by the College about this time:—

	Are about
The number of Arms and Creasts granted by Sir Gilbert Dethick Garter singly from ye 5th yeare of Edward ye VIth an'o 1551 unto ye 10th yeare of Eliz. An'o 1568 - - - - - - - - - - -	57

[2] I must here enter a protest as to the habit now prevailing of granting to "novi homines" the arms of ancient families to whom they of right exclusively belong—but with some altogether trifling difference, and which on seals or carriage panels can be depicted on so small a scale as to be invisible. Such is a breach of the honourable contract made by the College that these arms should be restricted to the ancient holders and their lawful descendants for ever. Why does not the present College frame entirely new arms for new men? Arms belong to families, and not to mere names!

	Are about
Armes and Creastes graunted by him ye yeare 1568 unto ye yeare 1572 joyntly with ye provinciall Kings of Armes - - - - - - - - - - -	40
And in that tyme, being little above foure yeares, he besides granted singly about - - - - - -	5
And from ye 14th to ye 26th of Queene Eliz. An'o 1584 he again granted singly about - - - - -	80
Robert Cooke Clarencieux, delivered Patents of Armes synce ye tyme that George Earle of Shrewsbury was Earle Mareshall of England An'o 1573 unto ye yeare 1580 ye 26th of Queen Eliz. singly unto divers of them of very good condition and quality to ye number of - - - - - - - - - -	40

I have no doubt we see here a document originally compiled for use in the quarrels between Dethick and Cooke. One great complaint was that Sir Gilbert Dethick encroached on the privileges and emoluments of Clarencieux and Norroy by granting arms singly and reaping fees to which he had no right.

I have already so fully discussed the matter of Visitations *(Introduction to Visitation of Shropshire in* 1623; Harleian Society) that we have only now to treat of the pains and penalties, as to which we all seek information.

The first proclamation directly bearing on this portion of our subject was on 2nd June, 1417, whereby King Henry V enacted that no man should assume to bear arms but must make it appear to officers to be appointed—by whose gift they enjoyed such arms—excepting only those who had fought with him at Agincourt. Shakespeare knew this too, and puts these words into King Henry's mouth on the eve of that great battle, (Act iv, scene iii) :—

> "We few, we happy few, we band of brothers;
> For he to-day that sheds his blood with me
> Shall be my brother; be he ne'er so vile,
> This day shall *gentle his condition.*"

The College of Arms was not formed into a corporation till 1485.

The Heralds' Visitations always resulted from a commission under the Great Seal commanding the same—and these most interesting and important documents are carefully preserved at the College of Arms—they authorised and directed and warranted throughout the actions of the heralds.

The earliest of these was issued 20 Henry VIII (1528-9) to Thomas Benolte, Clarencieux, and empowered him to visit his province as often as he should deem it necessary, and to convene before him or his deputy all persons that do or pretend to bear arms, or are styled esquires or gentlemen, and to require them to produce and show by what authority they claimed the same. It further gave him powers to enter all houses, castles and churches, and to survey all arms or other devices of persons within his province, and he was to pull down or deface all arms unlawfully assumed, whether on plate, jewels, paper, parchment, windows, tombs, or monuments, and to make infamous, by proclamation, all offenders; with a great deal more verbiage, which included full powers to destroy all heraldry falsely assumed, wherever it could be discovered, and "to make infamous" by proclamation all and all manner of persons that unlawfully or without just authority, vocation, or due calling had usurped or taken upon him or them any manner of title of honour, dignity, or worship, as esquire, gentleman, or other.

The next commission seems to have issued in 1555, to Thomas Hawley, Clarencieux, containing similar directions and powers—whereby it was also provided that all such as disobey the same should answer thereunto, upon lawful monition to him or them given, *before the High Marshal of England.*

In the 5th and 6th of Philip and Mary (1558) another commission, with the same authority, was delegated to William Harvey, Clarencieux, who was further empowered *to levy fines against delinquents at his will and pleasure.* (Dallaway, p. 189.)

In the proclamation of 1583, printed with the Staffordshire Visitation for that year (William Salt Society, iii, p. 13), the wording is: "Upon such "further paine and perill as by the Earle Marshall "of Englande is to be inflicted or layde upon them"; and the form of summons to appear before the Earl Marshal is printed at p. 11.

Such citations must have entailed a very considerable expense on the persons disregarding the herald's delegated authority, as well as the fear of a court which, as Dallaway says, p. 293, was dreaded as much as the detested Star Chamber!

So late as 1709, we find the members of the Heralds' College, with regard to some other business then in hand, submitting to the Earl Marshal "whether it might not be proper to revive "an order of Henry, late Duke of Norfolk and "Earl Marshal, dated 21st June, 1684, requiring "each of the Kings of Arms within their respective "provinces, to pull down and deface all such at-"chievements, escutcheons, &c., as were or should "be set up for any person or persons not having a "right to the same." *(Heraldry of Worcestershire,* p. xxiv.)

In Scotland, Lyon King of Arms has still the power to restrain the improper assumption of arms, and has lately exercised it, causing a quantity of surreptitious heraldry to be removed from the windows of Glasgow Cathedral. Mr. Grazebrook, in his *Heraldry of Worcestershire*, p. xxvii, quotes some apposite lines, published in *Blackwood's Magazine* in June, 1865, the subject being "How "to make a Pedigree":—

"But I'll give you here a hint,
Your ambitious views to stint—
There's a limit that a wise man will not pass;
You may safely vaunt and vapour
While it's only done on paper,
But you'd better keep from panel and from glass.
For if there you lay a brush,
It may put you to the blush,
Should the Lyon at your 'scutcheon make a dash:
If your arms, so well devised,
Are not 'duly authorised,'
All your quarters may some morning get a smash."

In Ireland, powers to blot out and deface were extended by the Lords spiritual and temporal, in the Irish Parliament assembled, so lately as 6th February, 1758. (*Annual Register* for 1758, p. 82).

If you will refer to Lord Herbert of Cherbury's *History of Henry VIII*, p. 626, you will find that the Duke of Norfolk acknowledged himself "guilty "of high treason" for using a coat of arms appertaining only to the king—a pretty severe penalty for the breach of heraldic laws! The fact is, this was only one link in the indictment for high treason; but it shows to us what a serious offence it was then considered (1546) to assume without proper authority heraldic bearings (Dallaway, p. 184, &c.), "which I know and confess to be high treason by "the laws of this realm. (Signed) T. Norfolk."

We see by the above quotations that the heralds on their Visitations had full powers to do many things, and among other punitory measures to inflict fines and penalties; but on this point they seem to have been peculiarly forbearing. I have not so far been able to trace one instance, and I believe that at the College of Arms they have no record of a money fine levied by the heralds on Visitation. A little consideration will show that it would not be convenient to send out delegates to levy money fines indiscriminately and without the

check of the central authority. (See also what is said of the position of a herald undertaking a Visitation, in the *Visit. of Shropshire*, 1623, p. xxix.)

Such penalties, however, could be inflicted in other ways, although they appear to have been very sparingly applied. A monition before the Earl Marshal would entail heavy expenses as well as costs. In Harl. MS., fo. 69—among a quantity of heraldic matter, copies of warrants and summonses for the guidance of the heralds on Visitation—is the following form:—

"To Mr R. B. of N. Gentleman these to be delivered / Mr R. B. "for asmuch as yo^u^ have Refused to make yor apparance before "me at N. where I latelie sate for the Registringe of the gentle- "men w^th^in the Wapentake of A. according to such warning as "was given yo^u^ by the Baylife of the same Wapentake I am of "dutie to proceede as my Comission appointeth in such Cases of "Contempt. These are therefore to Require yo^u^ and in the "Queen's Maties name to Charge and Comaund yo^u^ to appeare "personally before the Right honorable George Earl of Shrews- "bury, Earl Marshall of England on the first day of October "next ensuing to answer unto and yeild a Reason of that yor "Disobedyence and Contempte: hereof faile yo^u^ not as yo^u^ will "avoyd *the forfeiture of X^li^ to her Maties use*, and the further "peryll and trouble that may ensue.—Written at B. the 19th daye "of N. An^o^ 1591

"By me Rougecrosse Marshall
"for Clarencieulx King of Armes."

You will observe that this is an advance upon the form of 1583, which does not mention the amount ten pounds as the fine. In an order made by Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, Earl Marshal, as to the granting of arms to various ranks in the Church—"and also to temporall men, which be of "good and honest reputacion, able to mayntayne "the state of a gentleman," and that none shall "enterprise to beare anie signs or tokens of arms, "&c., withoute they be authorised so to do by "Clarenceulx King of Arms [therefore this was "addressed to his province] uppon paine of im- "prisonment and to fyne at the king's pleasure:

"provided that after the said King of Armes, his "Marshal of Armes shall not geve nor graunt armes "to any vyle or dishonest occupation in any wyse" —there is then given the following list of the charges for all patents of armes:—Every byshoppe that shall be enobled, £10; abbots and pryors of great possessions, £10; abbots and pryors of meane possessions, £6 . 13 . 4; deanes and archdeacons, £6 . 13 . 4; men of the Church having benefices, 100M., or about by the yere, £6; every Crafte being in corporation, £10; every temporall man having 100M. by the yeare in land or fees, £6 . 13 . 6; all other being of substance under the same valour in lands or goods, £6; of them which be worth in moveable goods 1000M., or above £6; of them that be worth in land and goods 1000M., £5. Signed, Charles Suffolk, Earl Marshal. (Anstis' *Collection of Heralds*, vol. 2, p. 552.) Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, was created Earl Marshal in 1524, and resigned the office in 1533. (Hearne's *Curious Discourses*, vol. ii, p. 251.) It will be noticed that the forfeiture of x^li. for contempt is more than the charge for a new grant; but it could not be evaded in this way, because it was required that due qualifications for the rank must be established, and upon this point the heralds were very strict, under the fear of being themselves punished. Sir William Segar, Garter, was imprisoned for having granted arms improperly and without due enquiry; and the *Domestic State Papers* in the Record Office (Charles I, vol. ccccxvii, No. 3) mention that John Philipot, Somerset, and Sir Henry St. George, Garter, were fined in 1639 for a similar default, the details of which occur in *Domestic State Papers*, Charles I, vol. xiv, No. 71. You will observe, also, that "shall be enobled" means admitted into the rank of "nobilis." There are no records of receipts and payments at the College of Arms

which might show when such fines were inflicted. These would form part of the muniments of the Earl Marshal's Court, now unhappily lost.

As for the "usurpers of Armes" who disclaimed, it does not appear that anything else was done: nor could it well be otherwise! These disclaimers had each signed the declaration that they were not entitled to bear arms. Here is what Dallaway says (p. 317):—"Lists of these Disclaimers, with "their own signatures, now appear attached to "Visitations preserved in the College of Arms, and "are considered as absolute renunciations of he-"raldic honours, and binding upon their posterity." I have seen a great many of these lists, signed by the heads of the families disclaiming. Edmondson, i, 160, says the same thing—"Were obliged, *under* "*their own hands*, to disclaim all pretence or title "thereunto for the future." Considerable pressure must have been brought to bear on these persons, and it must have taken this form:—"SIGN your "renunciation, OR be cited before the Earl Marshal" —and when they had accepted the alternative and signed, there was an end of the matter for that time. "Binding on posterity" is absolute nonsense. A coat of arms was to the grantee and to his lawfully-begotten offspring "in sæcula sæculorum": it was only necessary to prove legitimate descent, generations after, to regain the right to a property inalienable; even the formal and most rare process of "Disgrace" from knighthood applied only to the individual. An owner of estates might as well be supposed by his single act to alienate the inheritance entailed for three generations after him; indeed this supposition is even less absurd than the other—a coat of arms is entailed for ever! "To "the said William Swayne and to the yssue & pro-"creation of his body lawfully begotten in all wor-

"ship and gentleness *everlasting*." (*Visitation of Shropshire*, 1623, xxv.) Every grant of arms declares the same thing, but I quote this on account of the quaint wording. Here is what Francis Thynne, Lancaster Herald, says, writing on 3 March, 1605 (Hearne's *Curious Discourses*, vol. 1, p. 141):— "Arms cannot be alienated, so long as any of the "male line hath being, &c. So long as any male "of the line is living, none can sell the arms of "his family," and he refers to Cassanœus.

I would not at all seek to lessen the grave disaster of being disclaimed; it would immensely increase the difficulties of substantiating an after-claim, because it argues a distinct flaw, for which there was some reason at the time. See all that is said on this point in the *Visitation of Shropshire*, p. xxx *et seq*.

It is very common to find noted against the arms in visitation books, "respited for proof," and sometimes with the addition, "but no proof given," or "but nothing done." In this way the disgrace of being publicly disclaimed was avoided. After a delay of some months the declaration process would probably be over, and the claim to arms remain for future settlement. (See *Shropshire Visitation*, p. 27.) In the Hereford Visitation, 1634, "John Philips, "of Ledbury, to be disclaimed at our next 'sizes "because he was not disclaimed at our being in "that county, being respyted for proofe, but cannot "make any proofe." The next Visitation would probably be in 30 years' time!

Of course the heralds would only allow a respite if a plausible appearance to the claim was put before them. Here is a case exactly in point. I quote from William Salt Society, vol. v, p. xi:—"It ap- "pears from a correspondence preserved in the "College of Arms, between Mr. Amphlett and one "of the officials, that the coat he exhibited was * *

"and that it was objected to as being the arms of "a family named Hastings. Mr. Amphlett's reply "was that he would furnish the necessary proof at "Easter then next, when he contemplated visiting "London." No arms were given in the visitation book; but there is a memorandum, "Respite taken "for shewing and proving the arms, but nothing "performed therein," and Mr. Amphlett does not appear among the disclaimed.

Fortunately for us, in this our enquiry, Sir William Dugdale kept a diary, which has come down to us, and by which we learn how he searched diligently, according to the letter of his commission, and pulled down and destroyed throughout his province all falsely-assumed heraldry, wherever it could be found. This diary is the only record we have of his zealous performing of the duties imposed upon the heralds. How sincerely it is to be regretted that similar diaries kept by Thomas Benolte, 1528; Thomas Hawley, 1555; William Harvey, 1558; and the other delegated heralds, are not available! Inasmuch as "new brooms" proverbially sweep the cleanest, I make bold to say we should find them more vigorous in the performance of the directions of the Earl Marshal—the representative in this matter of the King—and that it was done in a more ruthless manner; also that the law, being quite clear, was submitted to without a murmur. A thief convicted acknowledged himself a thief in those days; but when Dugdale visited Lancashire and Cheshire (say 1664-5) it had just emerged from a time of the most confusing experiences: for one period under no constraint whatever, every man did what he liked; then a term of limitless despotism would supervene, and one party, whichever it happened to be, was crushed into abject slavery—their goods and their persons in the absolute power of others, who were a law unto themselves, and ac-

countable only to the opposing party! It required say 15 years of such utter confusion to produce "convicted thieves," who grumbled at the punishment, and whenever danger was over resumed their ill-gotten gains. We read that Dugdale had to remove a second time arms again set up; and we know from many sources that the disclaimers—although they had signed their names to these documents—went on just as usual, using the heraldic honours to which they had just declared they were in no way entitled. (*Visit. of Shropshire*, 1623, p. xxiv.) They in fact hoped to brazen it out!

But we must not think that this "making in-famous" was by any means a small punishment: the sense of the word is considerably changed in our days. These persons claimed a certain fame or position—viz., "that they were 'nobiles' or gentlemen." The herald primarily took away that reputation, and declared them ignobiles or no gentlemen.

It will be noticed how the cases cited above, from the proceedings of this court, all turn upon defamation; and although some declare actual violence, they all—with orbits varying in width—seem to circle round a centre which we may describe as "heraldic defamation." The court, after enquiring of the heralds, contented itself with declaring the facts of the case. In those times, to say a man was "no gentleman" was understood to imply he had no right to bear arms—the badge and proof of the social rank of gentleman—and was a real injury and insult. It is somewhat difficult now to place oneself into the mode of feeling which obtained in the seventeenth century and earlier; the rank of gentleman (nobilis) in those times was real, and not a mere claim to good manners or a certain income, as we now seem to consider it. We may see the same social state still surviving in Germany or Russia, where the "noble," that is,

the bearer of coat armour—the equivalent to the English "gentleman"—stands in quite a different position from the unarmorial class.

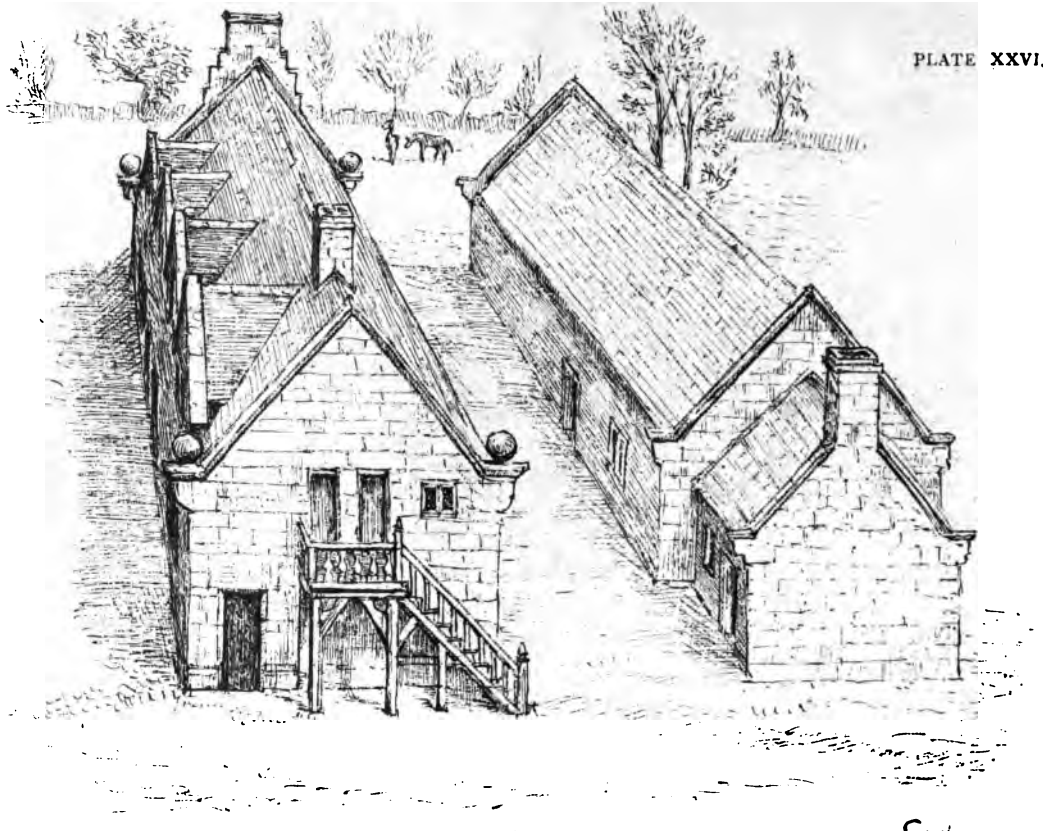
How true to the social feelings of the time is that scene in "Lorna Doone" (chap. 68) where Mr. Blackmore makes John Ridd ask, as the greatest reward he could hope for, that he might have a coat of arms, and so be "a gentleman"! That word originally came from gentle—"nobilis"—a rank: as we read "gentle or simple"; but the moralisers took it up as a weapon and etymologised it into a qualitative term (mitis or blandus), and so we of this generation, having had a false interpretation foisted upon us, are quite confused as to the real meaning of the word!

Alexander Pope *(Essay on Man*, ep. iv, line 203) writes—

> "Worth makes the man, and want of it the fellow;
> The rest is all but leather or prunello."

It will be noticed that he does NOT write it "gen-" "tleman," nor is it so expressed in "manners" "makyth man," which I take to be earlier than Chaucer; it was chosen by William of Wykeham as the motto for Winchester College, when he founded it, in 1393.

To a new man who had purchased lands and was fighting his way on, and pretending to the rank of gentleman, the being forced to disclaim must have been a severe and bitter blow, and I think examination would show that many, at any rate and by far the larger proportion of those who were "pro-" "claimed at Chester high crosse after sound of a "Trumpett by a bayley of the county of Chester," in 1613, and their "names being wrytten on a sheet "of papere with fayer great letters," was posted up for the information of all men—as given us in Mr. Rylands' long and valuable Lists of Disclaimers—belonged to this class.



WALLASEY RACING STABLES.
RESTORATION, SHOWING BUILDING BEFORE THE 18TH CENTURY ADDITIONS.

AN OLD RACING STABLE AT WALLASEY IN WIRRAL.

By R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.[1]

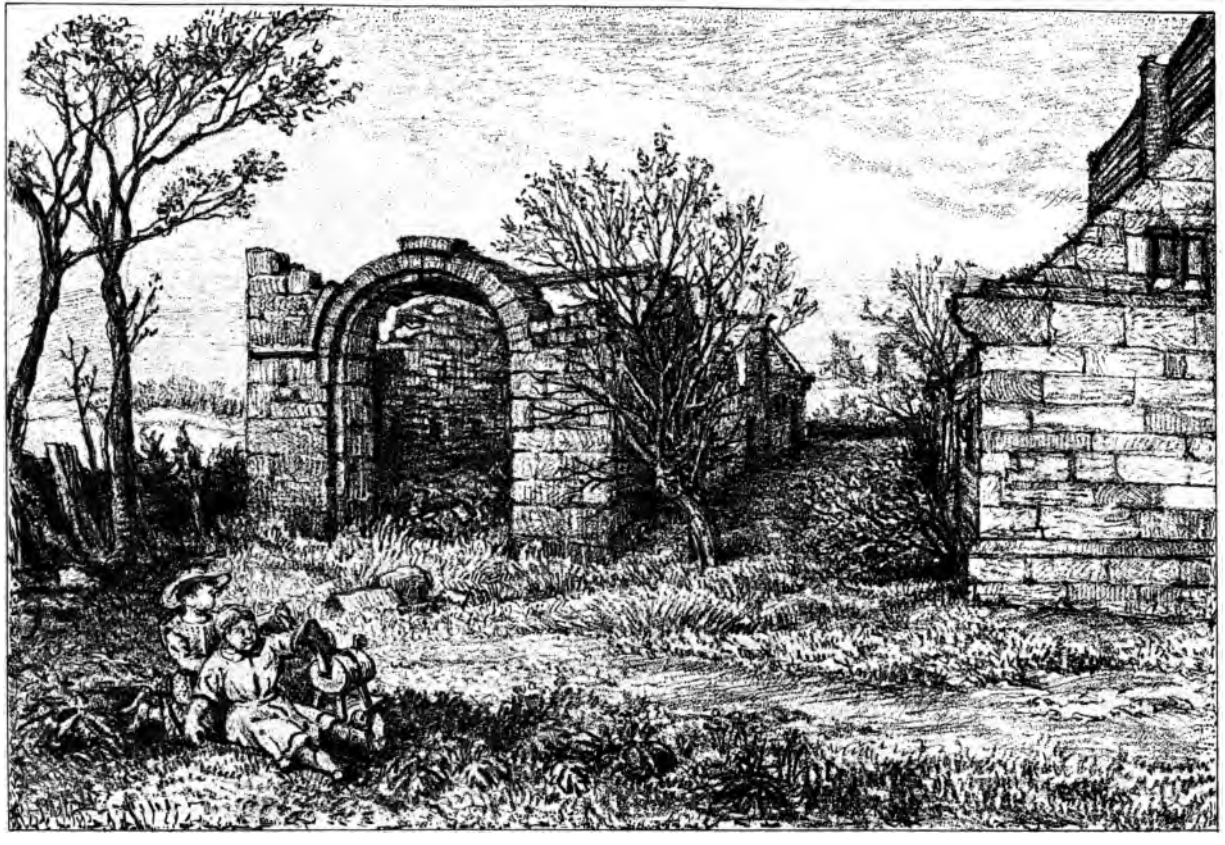
AT the north end of the village of Wallasey, standing in a good-sized field, surrounded by trees of considerable age, and a little to the east of the road which runs through the village from north to south, are some dilapidated buildings, which Mortimer, in his *History of Wirral* (1847), describes as the Grosvenor stables, "on the doors "of which the horses' plates remained until within "a very few years." Only one door, so far as can be learnt from old people in the neighbourhood, was so distinguished, and from this the horse-shoes have long disappeared. Marks of five of them, however, remain on the door, and below them are traces of inscriptions, now very difficult to decipher, which will presently be described. The door, which is of oaken planks, nailed cross-wise over each other, and hung on strap hinges, has been given to the Society by Mr. Madders, one of the present owners of the stables, and is now in our museum, at the Royal Institution, Liverpool.

[1] Printed in place of an amusing paper on the same subject, by Messrs. Arthur Cox and T. Byrne Sill, read before the Society 24th March, 1892.

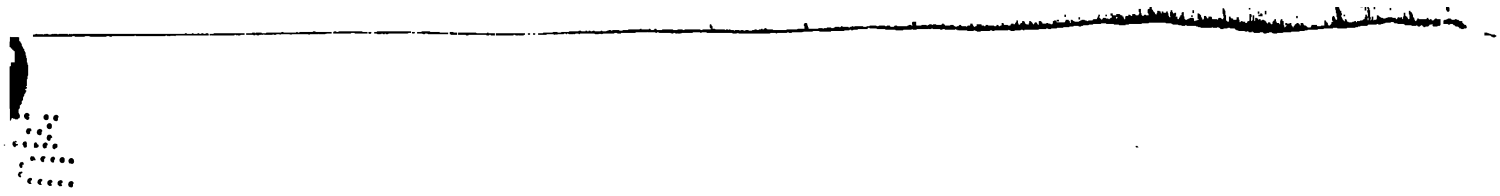
The buildings consist of two oblong blocks, facing nearly to the cardinal points; the main one being on the west side, and fronting west. The space between the two blocks formed the stable-yard, in which was a well, now filled up. The western block was originally of one storey only, under a wide gabled roof, in which were haylofts on one side, and, probably, bedrooms on the other. On the ground floor were four dwelling-rooms to the front, and three stables and a harness-room in the rear. The building was divided longitudinally by a wall rising to the ridge of the gabled roof. The stables were entered by two doors, on either side of which was a long stone-mullioned window (6 ft. by 3 ft.), of four lights. Of these windows there were four in all. An additional window, now blocked up, lighted the harness-room at the north end. The north-west corner of this room is occupied by a large fireplace, the chimney-breast being carried on a strong oak beam, over which is fixed a rack for guns. A paneled oak cupboard, with folding doors, was fixed in the space in front of the blocked-up north window. The ground floor of the house portion of the building has likewise been divided into four rooms, which have, apparently, and most probably recently, served as two dwellings, as they contain two kitchen ranges and have two front doors, besides a door entering one of the kitchens at the south end. This is of oak, with two handsome wrought-iron hinges, terminating in fleur-de-lys.

It is uncertain how the rooms above these were originally arranged, as this front was rebuilt in 1787 and made loftier, so as to get good bedrooms in place of attics in the roof. This was at the time when the block was converted into a single dwelling-house, for some time known as Sandfield Hall. It is most likely that this front was originally

WALLASEY RACING STABLES. THE STABLES.



WALLASEY RACING STABLES. THE COACHHOUSE AND YARD.



finished with four gables, because without something in the shape of dormers the attics in the roof would have been of little use.

The alteration of the west side has been rather oddly effected; the front and half the gable ends of the structure were raised, and the roof laid on these in a single westward slope. The space between the ridge of the old roof, running through the building from north to south, and the ridge of the new roof has been closed in with boards on a wood framing, giving the house somewhat the appearance of a grand-stand on a race-course, for which purpose it was certainly never intended, the races here having been discontinued before these alterations were made. The old roof was carried on strong oak purlins, laid on the dividing walls of the stables, and was doubtless of like construction on both sides. The newer roof is of deal, having a king post and one diagonal strut. The original entrance to the upper floors was by two doors under the centre of the south gable, approached by an external staircase, which has been removed and the doorways walled up. That on the right gave access to the loft, and the other to a gallery running the whole length of the house. This gallery and the large centre room, now divided into two, have been handsomely paneled, with a dado, and one height of long panels above it, with good wood mouldings and cornices.

The stairs of 1787, placed in what was once one of the stables, had well-shaped turned balusters, not long since in position; the staircase having only recently been broken down by rough louts, who have pretty well gutted the place during the last few years.

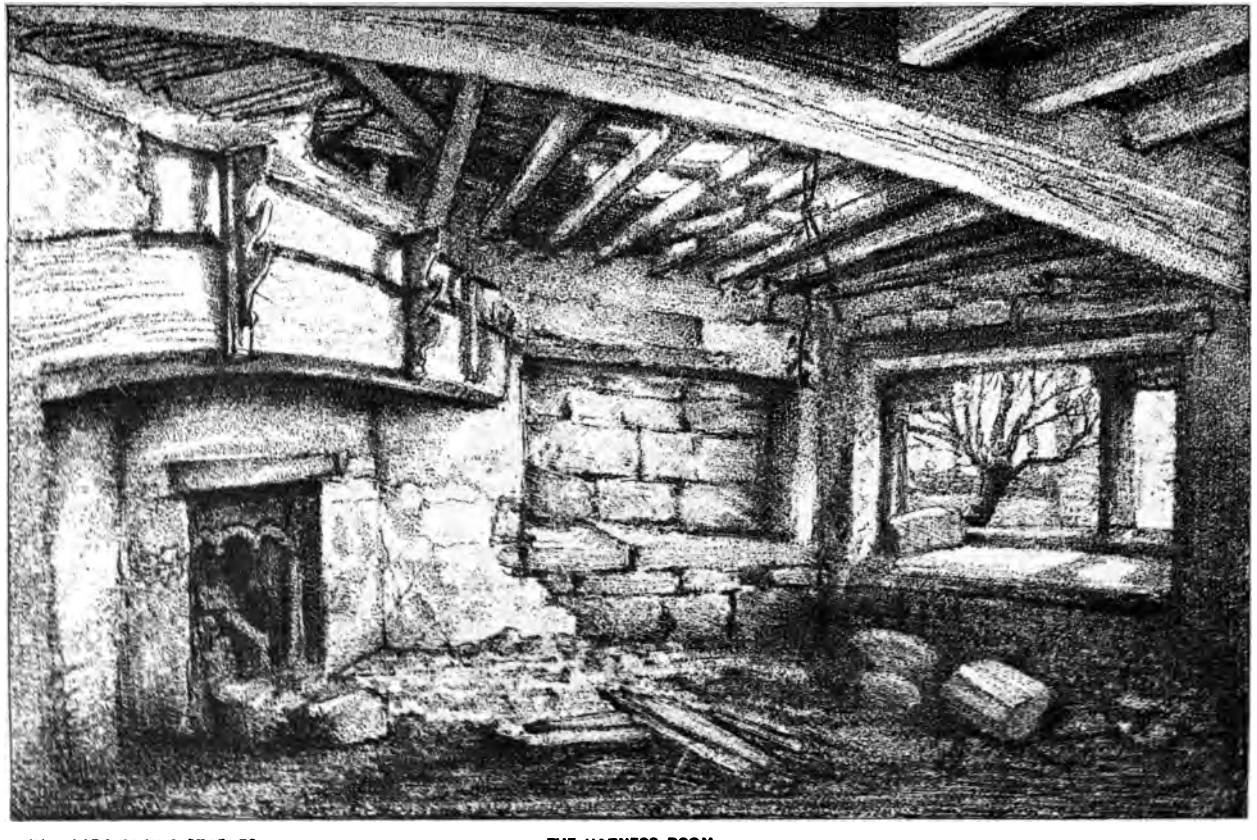
The masonry of the older part of the house is excellent stone-work, of rather large ashlar, carefully pick- or hammer-dressed. That in the

west front (1787) is smoothly dressed in the modern manner, and is very good work. The older walls are not backed with rubble, but are good ashlar right through, and two feet thick. The door lintels are five feet long, two feet high, and one foot thick. On the bold corbel at the foot of each slope of the gables formerly stood a large stone ball, the last of which has only lately been thrown down.

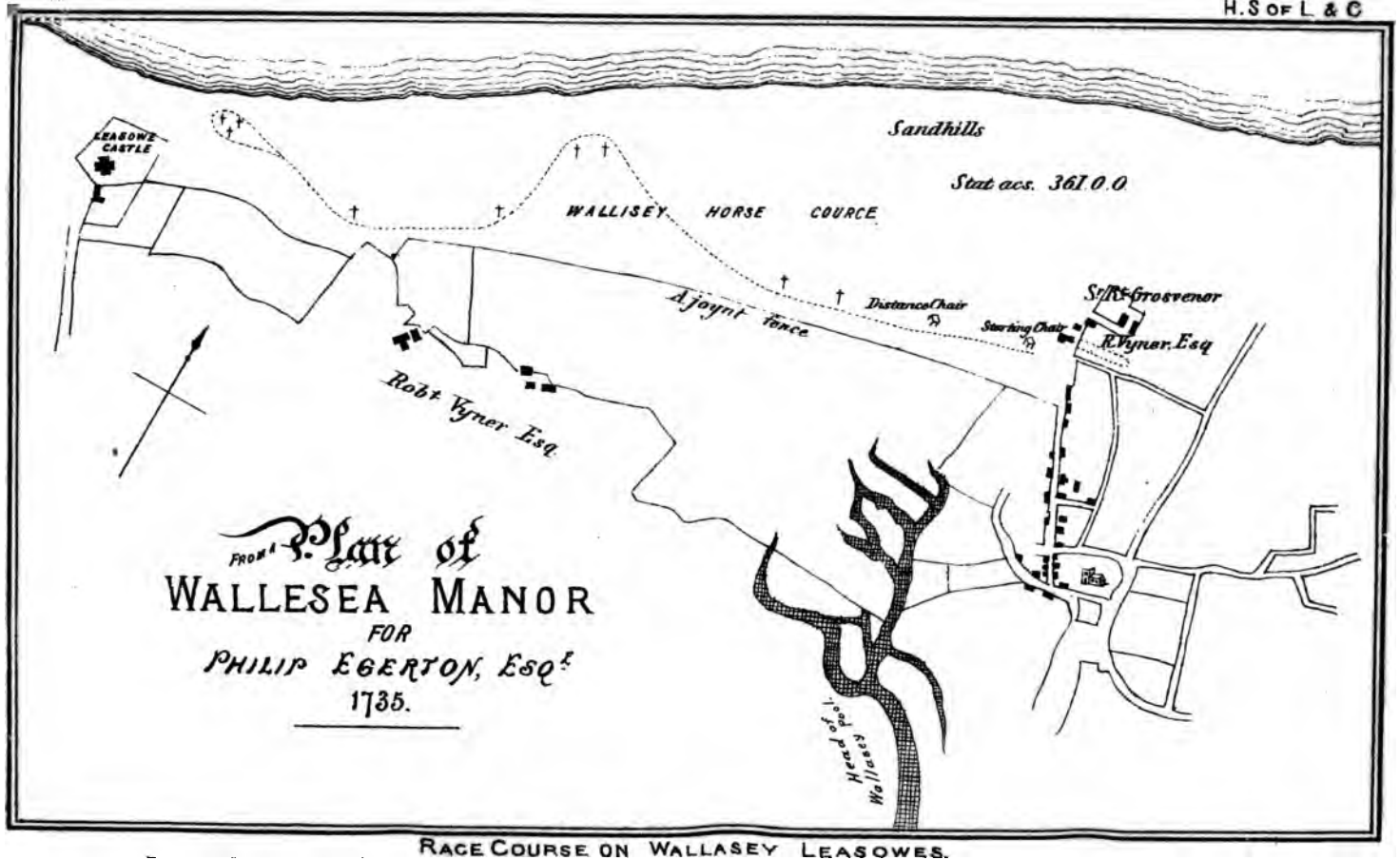
The eastern block of buildings, on the other side of the stable-yard, consists of a large coach-house, with a fine semi-circular arch, at the north end, and two doors leading into the courtyard. The arch has a flat fascia mould over it, and a plain sunk order in the soffit. At the south end is the shoeing forge, having a two-light window on both east and west faces, and a large hooded forge chimney-breast, carried by two square stone pillars and a cambered oak beam. The gable of this building runs north and south, as does that of the coach-house, which is higher. The masonry of this block is not so good as that of the other; the ashlar is rather smaller and is only a facing, the backing being of small rubble set in clay, instead of mortar, an unusually late example of work of this character, showing the survival of a local fashion, which has probably served to puzzle and mislead many persons when trying to assign a date to the construction of Chester walls and other work in the locality.

The only relics of any interest found in or about the buildings are a flint and steel of good design, and a portion of an early Staffordshire plate, decorated in blue, with a shield bearing *a chevron between three fishes hauriant*, both found in a cavity in the wall, possibly a rat-run, below the saddle-room window.

It is not easy to say precisely when the stables



WALLASEY RACING STABLES. THE HARNESS ROOM



RACE COURSE ON WALLASEY LEASOWES.

were put up, for the old builders hereabouts did not take kindly to new ways. As an instance, there is a house at Liscard, in the parish of Wallasey, dated 1725, which, were it not for the inscription, one would be inclined to say was built as far back as 1600. It is probable that the stables were erected between that date and 1642, and, possibly, by William, sixth Earl of Derby, who passed much of his time at Bidston, and re-fronted the hall there. The style of the two buildings is certainly not dissimilar, and between the arched doorway into the coach-house at Wallasey and that of the gateway at Bidston there is a marked resemblance.

The reason for placing the stables here was, no doubt, that they might be near the famous race-course on the Wallasey Leasowes, from the "starting chair" on which, as appears on the accompanying map, they were not distant more than three hundred yards.

This interesting map[2] of the race-course and adjoining country in the year 1735 shows that the course was not laid out in a direct line, but began and ended at the same place, the "starting chair" being also the "winning post." It was marked out by posts, or "stoops," as William Blundell, of Crosby, calls them, in his diary for the year 1654, when speaking of the course on Crosby Marsh. At the far end, close to what is now called Leasowe Castle, there were three "stoops," round which the horses had to pass, making a kind of loop, and then to return along the same track to the "distance chair." This was 240 yards short of the winning post, and the first horse was not considered the winner unless he "distanced" the

[2] Reduced, by permission, from one (with details added from others) in the possession of Messrs. Birch, Cullimore and Douglas, of Chester, solicitors to Sir Philip le Belward Egerton, of Oulton, Bart.

others; that is, passed the "distance chair" first and kept the lead up to the winning post, for the remaining 240 yards of the course. If no horse won on these terms, a second heat was to be tried; and if there was still no winner, the horse that succeeded in coming in first in two out of three heats was to have the plate.[3] In the "Articles for "Races at Crosby," to be held in August, 1682, drawn up by William Blundell, for the Hon. William Molyneux,[4]

"It is articled and agreed upon that a piece of silver plate, or "plate consisting of sundry pieces of silver, shall be there "exposed upon the stoop, commonly called 'The Chair,' where "the horse course on Crosby Marsh doth usually begin and end, "and that the said plate shall be given to such horse, mare, or "gelding as by the observance of these articles shall win the "same."[5]

What obtained at Crosby, on the Lancashire shore of the Mersey, was probably the rule at Leasowe also.

Of these Leasowes,[6] William Webbe, Under-Sheriff of Cheshire, writing in 1622, says that they are

"fair lands or plains, upon the shores of the sea, which for "fitness for such a purpose allure the gentlemen and others oft "to appoint great matches, and venture no small sums in trying "the swiftness of their horses."[7]

Here were probably run the earliest gentlemen's horse-races in the kingdom, for when Webbe wrote

3 So it appears in Mr. Blundell's *Diary;* but it has been pointed out to me, by several of my racing friends, that formerly races were run in heats, and the rule was that all horses that had not passed the distance post when the winner was past the winning post were disqualified from running in any other heat. Hence, probably, the expression "out of the running."

4 Sir William Molyneux, Bart., fourth Viscount Molyneux, who succeeded to the title in July, 1682, and died in March, 1717.

5 *A Cavalier's Note Book*, p. 267.

6 Middle English: *Leswe*, a pasture. Used in Wicliffe's translation of the Bible, *Psalm* xxiii, 2: "In the place of leswe where he me ful sette."

7 *Itinerary* printed in King's *Vale Royal*, and also in Mortimer's *History of Wirral.*

this was evidently a racing ground already well established.[8]

It is generally supposed that the oldest part of Leasowe Castle, which originally consisted of an octagonal tower,[9] having windows on every side and a flat roof, was built as a stand for viewing the races, by Ferdinando, fifth Earl of Derby, who is said to have kept his hawks and horses here. For watching either hawking or flat racing there could be few better positions, standing as the tower does on one side and about midway between either end of a clear, open course, free from trees or other obstacles, extending from Hoylake to Wallasey Village.[10]

Ferdinando, according to Dugdale's *Baronage*, succeeded to the earldom 25th September, 1594, and was buried at Ormskirk, "not without suspi- "cion of poison," 6th May, 1595.

8 The Reverend Richard James, B.D., Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, in his *Iter Lancastrense*, a poem, written in 1636, alludes to the course on Wallasey Leasowes thus:—

> . . . . . "Austin's voice is true;
> Empire condignly was to Romans due.
> Our wayes are gulphs of dirt and mire, which none
> Scarce ever passe in summer withoute moan;
> Whilst theirs through all ye world were no less free
> Of passadge then ye race of Wallisee,
> Ore broken moores, deepe mosses, lake and fenne,
> Now worcks of giants deemd, not arte of men."

Among the muniments of the Corporation of Chester is a book of orders, made in 1540, for regulating sports, including horse-racing, upon the Rode-hee. (*Hist. MSS. Comm., 8th Report*, 363a.) Hore mentions "Bell "courses" on the Roodee at Chester in 1609, 1610, 1623, and 1624; also races at Whalley, Liverpool, and Walton-le-Dale, Lancashire, in 1617 and 1618. (*History of Newmarket and Annals of the Turf to the end of the Seventeenth Century*, (1886,) vol. i, pp. 330, 332, 353.) Garterley in Yorkshire, Croydon, Theobalds and Enfield Chase were the scene of early race meetings. The first races at Newmarket took place about 1640. (*Badminton Library, Racing.*) At Garterley, Henry, Earl of Westmorland, writes to his brother-in-law, the Earl of Rutland, there was a horse-running day on May 7th, 1554. (*Hist. MSS. Comm., 12th Report*, App. 4, p. 63.) In *Hide Park, a Comedie*, by James Shirley, printed in 1637, occurs the celebrated song in which is probably the first mention of a named race-horse, "Bay Tarral won the cup "at Newmarket."

9 From the alternate faces of which projections were afterwards thrown out, so that the building is now somewhat cruciform in plan.

10 The race-course, however, does not appear, in the map of 1735, to have extended westward beyond the Castle.

Within the tower, and in the upper part of it, is the date 1593, below the "Legs of Man," rudely cut in a stone panel. So that, if the figures are to be trusted, and there seems no reason to doubt them, the tower was put up by his predecessor in the title, or else by Ferdinando before his succession.

Most likely the place was used by the Stanley family as a sporting residence until the moiety of the Manor of Wallasey, in which it stands, was sold, in 1598, by William, sixth Earl of Derby, to Thomas Fox, probably as trustee for Sir John Egerton, the actual purchaser.

This Earl, a noted sportsman and "turfite,"[11] as appears in contemporary documents, was for many years involved in litigation with his nieces (daughters of the fifth Earl), from whom he eventually purchased, for a considerable sum, their claim to the Island and Lordship of Man; so that money was probably more useful to him than a "ground "for running horses," however excellent.

Possibly in consequence of the trouble to which he had been put on succeeding to the family estates, Earl William never lived at Lathom or Knowsley, but passed his time at Bidston Hall, and Derby House, in Chester, where he died in 1642.

Writing of him in 1622, Webbe says, "his "lordship seems much to affect the same, (*i.e.*, "Bidston,) and enlarged the conveniences therein "for his pleasure and abode many ways."

The massive stone front of the Hall (shorn of its gables since his time), with its picturesque semi-circular porch, and the elegant gateway into the fore-court, still happily remain, substantial evidences of his taste and care.

[11] *Journal of Nicholas Assheton in 1617*, p. 80.

There is a tradition that during this Earl's time James I attended the races here, which has, however, its only justification in the long-continued presence in Leasowe Castle of a rude, but archæologically interesting, contemporary oil-painting, representing the king on horseback at a race meeting; courtiers, countrymen, and jockeys are faithfully depicted in dresses of the time, and the queen is there too, in a great coach, attended by outriders in scarlet liveries. Writing of this picture, in the first volume of the Society's *Transactions* (1848), the late Sir Edward Cust says—

"There is no pretension to suppose that there is any certain "connection between the scene of this picture and this immediate "neighbourhood; indeed the scene may be altogether ideal."

Mr. Hore, speaking of this picture, remarks[12] that it probably represents what took place at Farndon, in Cheshire, when James I and his court were entertained there by Richard Grosvenor, the younger, in the lifetime of his father, Sir Richard, in August, 1617; on the 24th of which month Richard Grosvenor was knighted by the king, at Vale Royal.[13]

During the great Civil War, and under the Commonwealth, no doubt the race meetings on the Leasowes were discontinued; and it would be during this period that Leasowe Castle—or New Hall, as it was called up to 1770—being deserted by its owners, came to be known as "Mockbeggar," which name Captain Grenville Collins, in his survey of this coast (1687), applies to the adjacent shore. Leasowe Castle is a comparatively modern name for the place, first used, I believe, when the property was conveyed by Sir Philip Egerton to Mrs. Boodé, in 1802.

[12] *History of Newmarket, &c.*, vol. i, p. 337.

[13] Metcalfe's *Book of Knights, 1486-1660*, p. 171.

In the reign of Charles II meetings were revived, and in the *London Gazette* of February 12-15, 1671/2, there appeared a notification—

. . . . . "that Charles, Earl of Derby, with many other "gentlemen of quality within the two counties of Lancaster and "Chester, together with the Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses of "Liverpoole, have set forth near the said town a 5-mile course "for a Horse Race, which is intended to be run upon the 18th "day of March next, and so for ever yearly at the same time: "and as it is one of the finest grounds for the length in England, "so it will be for one of the most considerable plates in the "Nation: and whosoever intends to put a Horse in for the "same (Horses of all sizes being allowed) must have them "kept within the Liberties of Liverpoole 3 weeks before the "day,[14] and if he be no contributor, must pay £5 towards the "next plate."

Relying on the statement in Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, that Charles, eighth Earl of Derby, lived for some years in retirement at Bidston, after the troublous times of the Commonwealth, one considered it natural enough that he should be glad to divert himself with horse-racing close to his residence, and try to attract other lovers of sport to the Leasowes by giving notice in the *London Gazette* that races would shortly take place there. It seems, however, from researches quite recently made in the Public Record Office, by Mr. William Fergusson Irvine, that it is highly improbable that the Earl was residing at Bidston Hall when the notice as to racing at Wallasey appeared, inasmuch as on the 8th December, 1653, the Earl, his wife, and his widowed mother joined in a conveyance of the Manor of Bidston to William Steele, Recorder of London. It is evident, however, from the notice in the *Gazette*, that the Earl,

[14] One of the Crosby Rules, 1682, was that horses were to be brought to the ground ten days before the race, aired and trained there, housed and fed within a mile and a half of the course. (*A Cavalier's Note Book*, p. 268.)

if no longer resident at Bidston, wished to promote sport in its neighbourhood.[15]

The meeting held here in the Autumn of 1682 had an illustrious visitor and jockey in the person of the ill-starred Duke of Monmouth, who, attended by many of his friends, was on a tour, courting popularity in this part of England.[16] His proceedings were open enough: his departure from

[15] At Lyme Hall, in Cheshire, among Lord Newton's MSS., are letters from this Lord Derby to Mr. Legh, of Lyme, respecting horse-racing, among them one dated 1679, June 14, in which he says—"The entered is as fairly "drawn for all sides as could be done, for I am sure I don't desire any "advantage, neither would I willingly others should. I think if every horse "that runs should put in 20s. or —— (I leave it to you) it may cause more "sport. The world would be glad to run for something more than the bare "plate." (*Hist. MSS. Comm., 3rd Report*, p. 269.)

It may be worth while to note that in the library of the Athenæum, Liverpool, is a copy of Dugdale's *Baronage*, on the title page of which is written, "Derby, the 6th of June, 1676," and throughout the volume are many notes in the handwriting of this Earl (which is well known to me), showing that he took great interest in genealogical studies as well as in horse-racing.

[16] Mr. Hore (*History of Newmarket, &c.*, vol. iii, p. 163), quoting *Domestic State Papers* for June, July, and August, 1682, says:—The Rev. Dr. Fowler, writing to the Rev. Dr. William Bell, Vicar of St. Sepulchre's, in London, and chaplain to the king, July 26, 1682, mentions, *inter alia*, that the Whigs were of late very much given to horse-racing in Staffordshire, Cheshire, and Laneashire. "I remember," he continues, "when Oliver usurped the "Dominion, the loyall gentry used to meet at Horseraces, and cockmatches, "under colour whereof they drove on some designe for the recovery of theyr "liberty, which made Oliver forbid all such meetings. I was yesterday "amongst a knott of loyall gentlemen, it being our bowling day, where the "discourse was that the Duke of Monmouth intended to come into Staffordsh. "and Chesh. and bee at Wallacy horse-race, which will bee very shortly." The writer adds that his part of the country was very rotten, and full of potent Whigs and malcontents; and in Staffordshire one Mr. Offiey promised to entertain the Duke of Monmouth at the expense of £500, when his Grace arrived there for the races. In another letter from the reverend gentleman to one of the Ministers of State, probably Lord Conway, dated August 16th, he gives further particulars of the approaching visit of the Duke of Monmouth to Staffordshire, with a list of the notable Whigs by whom he was to be entertained. He then says:—"Wallacy horse-race (the most famous of all "these parts, and to which there is usually great resort from the next "adjoining countyes) will be on the 2nd Tuesday or 2nd Thursday (I cannot "certaynly learn whether) of the next moneth. The place is in the Wirhall "in the bottome of Cheshire."

On 27th August, 1682, Caryll Molyneux writes from Croxteth to Mr. Legh—"At Chester they are in consternation how to treat the Monmouth "Duke. Some are for meeting him out of the town and bearing his charge; "others are against it. You, I hope, are settled in your resolution of "entertaining him when he comes to Lyme, which, I hear, will be very soon." (Lyme Hall MSS., *Hist. MSS. Comm., 3rd Report*, p. 269.)

London was announced in the newspapers, his progress from place to place was a common topic of conversation, and although these things alarmed the court, they did not disturb the king, who, on their being reported to him by Lord Conway, at Windsor, made light of any "rising amongst the "Whiggs," and rode out hawking as usual. Early in September the Duke was at Lichfield, at which place many gentlemen were assembled to see a horse-race, yet hardly one waited upon him. Thence he went to Stone, where he was received by Mr. Leveson-Gower and other friends, and so to Trentham, where he slept. Next day he was at Nantwich, "where were bespoke sixty ordinaries at "half-a-crown and fifty at eighteen-pence, against "his coming"; and on Saturday, 9th September, about six o'clock in the evening, he arrived at Chester, amid the acclamations of the people.[17]

On Sunday he stood godfather to the daughter of Mr. George Mainwaring, then Mayor of Chester, naming her Henrietta, no doubt after Lady Henrietta Wentworth, to whom he was so deeply attached, and whose name he mentioned on the scaffold, just before his head was struck off.

Under "Baptisms, 1682," in the register of Holy Trinity Church, Chester, appears the entry:—

"Henrietta, daughter of G. Mainwaring, Mayor of the City, "10th day of September."

Next day (Monday) Monmouth went to Wallasey, and the day following he was joined there by the Mayor, with a troop of forty horsemen and a large concourse of people from Chester, eager to see the "running horses" and the Duke. The first plate, value £60, was won by the Duke, riding his own horse; "Young Whiteley," ridden by its owner, was second; Mr. Bold's horse, mounted by the

[17] On his arrival at Chester he sent for his race-horses, as he intended to "divertise himself in these parts for a month, and then to go to Chichester." (*Domestic Intelligencer*, September 7-11, 1682.)

Hon. Henry Booth, was third; and "Bettingham" last. Each horse carried twelve stone. Monmouth offered to lay £1000 on his horse, but nobody would take him. It was remarked that as his Grace went up the course to ride, Mr. Henry Booth, who rode Mr. Bold's horse, was observed to ride up to him, to bow, and to say something to him, upon which his Grace embraced him very kindly. After the race the Duke went to Lord Derby's tent and partook of refreshments, after which the party crossed over to Liverpool, for a carouse.[18]

The £30 plate was won by Mr. Booth, other horses competing being the property of Lord Derby, Lord Molineux's son, and Mr. B. Mingham [?]. Afterwards Lord Derby's horse won a match, and Mr. Booth did the same against Mr. Banister.[19] Then the Duke had two foot-races with Mr. Cutts, of Cambridgeshire, the first stripped, and after in his boots, both of which he won.[20]

18 Letter from Sir Peter Shakerley, Governor of Chester Castle, to Secretary Jenkins. (*Domestic State Papers*, September, 1682.)

Mr. Hore (*History of Newmarket, &c.*, vol. iii, p. 169) gives the following, from *Domestic State Papers* for September, 1682:—Sir Peter Shakerley, in pursuance of instructions from Secretary Jenkins, went to Wallasey, to keep his eye on the proceedings of the Monmouth party, and subsequently to report to Whitehall upon what transpired. In his despatch, dated 16th September, 1682, he tells how he went to supper at the ordinary presided over by his Grace, when Monmouth's health was proposed and drunk before the king's. After the repast, Sir John Corbet, Mr. [? Sir] John Mainwaring, Mr. Stafford, and others came in, with a plain design to pick a quarrel with the Governor: but he beforehand resolved to take all things patiently except blows, and as no blows were exchanged, the threatened fracas passed harmlessly away in political toasts, contempt for the clerical party, and confusion to the Tories. "The meeting "of a great many gentlemen at ye Forest that day ye race was at Wallasey, "caused some further discourses to these Gentlemen: who sayd 'twas very "unmannerly to appoint such a meeting at that time when they should have "payd their respects to the king's son."

19 Probably "Kit Bannister," one of the local gentry, who, being infirm, had caused a high stand to be erected on the course, so that therefrom he could see the racing. This in the night was cut down, whereat Kit was wroth and the Duke indignant, and the company entered a plea of "Not guilty."

20 The Tories in Delamere Forest indulged in the same amusement when Sir Philip Egerton's boy won the tumbler (cup), and to "the black" was awarded "the velvet cap with the king's colours in it."

When Monmouth arrived in Chester on the previous Saturday, it had been proposed to postpone the races at Wallasey until the opposition meeting in Delamere Forest, promoted by the Tories, had come off. It was decided, however, if possible, to turn the tables on the Tories, by entering the horse of a Whig owner for their plate. One belonging to the Hon. Thomas Wharton[21] was selected for the purpose, and duly entered. He ran and was victorious. Hence at both meetings the colours of the popular Duke were to the fore. When the news came to Chester that he had steered his own horse to victory at Wallasey (though some hinted that it was by the contrivance of the gentlemen that rode against him), the populace were immensely elated; bonfires were lighted, the church bells rung, and nothing was heard in the streets but shouts of "A Monmouth! A Monmouth!"[22] The Mayor's house was illuminated, and the Duke and his friends were entertained there right royally.

Amid all this hubbub Monmouth was not forgetful of the little maiden whose sponsor he had been two days before, and to whom he now presented the £60 he had won at Wallasey, enclosing the pieces in a silver box of his own, an accurate drawing of which appears on the opposite page.[23]

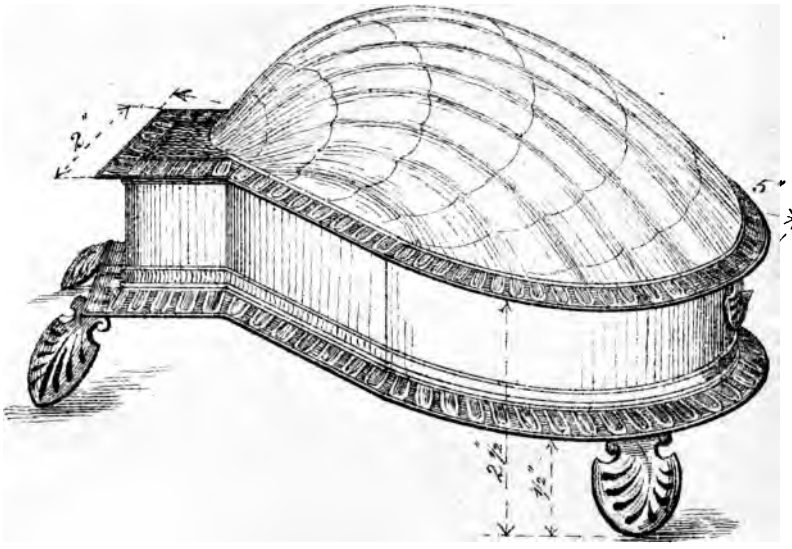
Mr. Charles Salusbury Mainwaring, of Galltfae-

[21] Afterwards fifth Baron, and first Earl and Marquess of, Wharton.

[22] Contemporary letter, written at Chester. (*Hist. MSS. Comm., 7th Report*, p. 533.

[23] Mr. Mainwaring tells me he knows four such boxes, made, he believes, for pepper and salt:—1. Lord Hotham's, given by King Charles I to Sir John Hotham, at Hull. 2. That given by the Duke of Monmouth to Henrietta Mainwaring, which may possibly also have belonged to King Charles. 3. One bought by the Duke of Westminster from Garrard. 4. One still in Garrard's possession. As to T.I., the maker, Mr. Wilfrid Cripps writes:—"It is "impossible to identify initials with their owners' names in the seventeenth and "earlier centuries. All records which might give the information are lost; and "it is only by chance that contemporary accounts have enabled initials to be "identified. Some very few are known in this way. The mark is well known "in this instance, but the name of the silversmith is not; and it is matter of "inference only that he was a court goldsmith; and the strength of the "inference depends upon the number and history of the pieces on which the "initials are found, entirely."

FRONT VIEW



SIDE VIEW

SILVER BOX, made in London 1621, given to Henrietta Mainwaring by the Duke of Monmouth 1682, in the possession of Charles Salusbury Mainwaring of Galltfaenan, Co. Denbigh, Esquire, 1893.

nan, the present owner of the box, writes that it bears the London hall-mark of the year 1621, and maker's name T.I. over a mullet. And he suggests that inasmuch as it was sixty-one years old when the Duke won the race at Wallasey, it was probably added by him out of his personal belongings to the money prize, as an enduring memento of his visit to Chester and his victory on the Leasowes. The young lady could soon lay out the gold pieces in gloves and laces: the box would remain with her and her descendants as a souvenir and an heirloom, which, happily, it has done already for over two hundred years. The youthful recipient of these princely favours did not live long enough to spend the guineas or take much pleasure in her pretty box, for in February, 1687/8, she exchanged this world for a better, where gawds delight not and laces are not worn.

In addition to Wallasey being one of the oldest gentlemen's race meetings, it is said to have offered, early in the eighteenth century, the most considerable stake in the kingdom at that time.[24] In 1723, the Dukes of Devonshire[25] and Bridgewater,[26] the Earls of Derby[27] and Barrymore,[28] Viscount Molyneux,[29] Lord Gower,[30] Sir William Williams,[31] Sir Richard Grosvenor,[32] Mr. Egerton,[33]

24 The "Black Horse" Inn, Wallasey, was built in 1722, probably for the accommodation of the company attending the races, and most likely took its name from some well-known horse.

25 William, second Duke of Devonshire, succeeded 1707, died 1729.

26 Scroop, created Duke of Bridgewater 1720, died 1745.

27 James, tenth Earl of Derby, succeeded 1702, died 1736.

28 James, fourth Earl of Barrymore, succeeded 1699, died 1747, from whose third son descends the present Mr. Smith-Barry, of Marbury.

29 Richard, fifth Viscount Molyneux, succeeded 1717, died 1738, who, we read in Blundell's *Diary*, about 1724 transferred his racing stud to Wallasey.

30 John, second Lord Gower, succeeded 1709, created Earl Gower 1746, died 1754.

31 Sir William Williams, second Baronet, who married Miss Wynn, and died in 1740. His son was Sir Watkin Williams-Wynn, who died in 1749.

32 Sir Richard Grosvenor, fourth Baronet, succeeded 1700, died 1732.

33 Mr. Egerton, probably Holland Egerton, who succeeded his father, Sir John Egerton, of Oulton, Bart., in 1729.

Mr. Cholmondeley[34] of Vale Royal, and Mr. Bulkly Mackworth[35] agreed to subscribe twenty guineas each annually for ten years successively, to be run for on the course at Wallasey, on the first Thursday in May in each year.

During the last five years of this period only horses bred by subscribers were allowed to compete. The race was for five-year-olds, to carry ten stone, distance four miles. The Duke of Devonshire won with "Mermaid" in 1725; Lord Gower, with horses whose names are not now known, in 1723 and 1730; the Duke of Ancaster in 1728 with "Gentleman," in 1731 with "Crab," and in 1732 with "Diver." Cheshire owners carried off the prize four times—Mr. Egerton's "Nanny" winning in 1729, whilst Sir Richard Grosvenor won in 1724 with "Shagg," in 1726 with "Grey Wynn," and in 1727 with "Spot."[36] Sir Richard died in 1732, after which date (as Sir Edward Cust writes in 1848) these races were discontinued on the Leasowes, but for some years afterwards a race under the same conditions was run at Newmarket, called the "Wallasey Stakes." Helsby, in his edition of Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, vol. ii, p. 474, suggests that the meeting here was given up on the establishment of that at Melling,[37] which was afterwards removed to Aintree.

But, if the great race was no longer run on the Leasowes, other events came off there during the latter half of the last century, as is evident from the inscriptions cut on the door of the old stable

34 Mr. Charles Cholmondeley, M.P. for Cheshire, died 1759.

35 Mr. Bulkly Mackworth, son of Thomas Mackworth, of Betton, Shropshire; brother of Sir Humphrey Mackworth, M.P. for Cardigan; died 1731.

36 From information kindly supplied by Mr. Charles Salusbury Mainwaring.

37 Lieut.-Colonel Halifax Wyatt tells me that what was the grand-stand on Melling race-course still remains, now converted into farm-buildings, very near the seventh milestone out of Liverpool, on the road between that place and Ormskirk; at least this is the local tradition.

at Wallasey, to which allusion was made at the commencement of this paper. These, so far as it is now possible to make them out, are as follows :—

Blackslave won 200 guin^{s} at Walazey 1778	Ingram, Esqr [38] Tripod won 50 at Conway 176—	[Smil]ing Molly Won 5— Walazey 1770 50 at Preston
	Ingram Esqr [39] Lady Day won 200 g^{s} at Preston 1767	

Over each, until within a few years back, a small, beautifully made racing shoe was nailed.[40]

Soon after the latest of the dates recorded on the old door, namely, on 5th April, 1785, Earl Grosvenor sold the stables and adjoining land to one John Zewill, whose ownership is commemorated by the initials I M z, and the date 1787, cut in stone over one of the doorways. Here he and his wife are said to have lived for many years. The place was afterwards the property of people of the name of Wotherspoon, who sold it to a Mr. Barton, who inhabited part of the house, and purposed, it is said, repairing the whole of it, but did not, owing to the expense it would involve. In those days the place was known as Sandfield Hall. Since his death, in 1851, the buildings have been gradually falling into decay, especially during the last fifteen years, when a great deal of wanton destruction has taken place, so that little now remains but bare walls, the massive character of which has

38 There was a race run at Conway on 16th August, 1770, for five-year-olds, prize £50 (*Racing Calendar*, vol. i, p. 98); and the file of the *Chester Courant* confirms the fact that a horse named "Tripod" was owned by a Mr. Ingram. A Mr. Ingram's c.c. "Stranger" ran at Oxford in 1773. (*Racing Calendar*, vol. i, pp. 92 and 371.)

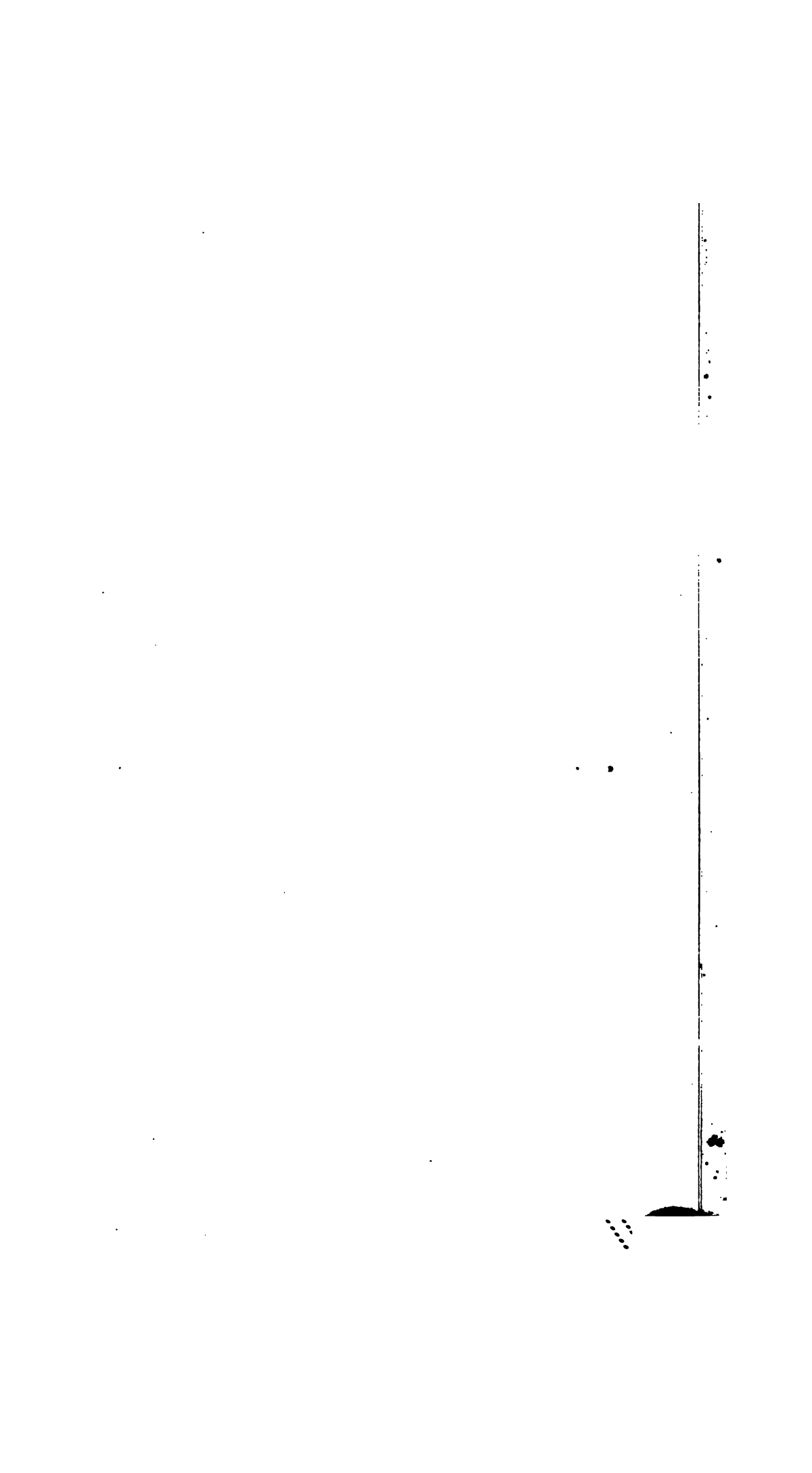
39 Reference to the file of the *Chester Courant* shows that a horse of Mr. Ingram's, name not given, won fifty guineas at Preston in 1767.

40 The door was exhibited at the Society's meeting held 24th March, 1892.

alone preserved them. Pick and crow-bar will soon bring these to the ground; the old place is sold to a builder, and, ere long, rows of cottages will spring up, mushroom-like, from the ground, where Stanley, Molyneux, Grosvenor, Cholmondley, Egerton stood and watched their "cracks" go by.

In their day the old stables housed some of the best racing blood in England, the neighbouring Leasowes were the resort of generations of sportsmen, descendants of most of whom are with us still, well known at Doncaster and Newmarket. Quite recently, one bearing the name of the first we have as a sportsman on the Leasowes, registered his racing colours; once more there are Stanleys on the turf, who inherit the honourable feeling, pluck, and sporting instincts of a long line of ancestors. May they achieve more than their success, and their colours soon be to the fore!

If the ancient stables have fallen a prey to the "jerry" builder; if nobles "with hawk on wrist "and hound to heel" no longer ride forth on the Leasowes; if gallant, handsome, reckless Monmouth no more runs races without his boots; and if the jingle of bit and spur, and the thud of the "daisy-cutter" on the turf, are no longer familiar sounds there; yet sport in another form has made a home "on the fair lands upon the shore "of the sea," and Wallasey Leasowes are now the head-quarters of a young but most flourishing golf club. "Le Roi est mort: vive le Roi!"



Pedigree of the Pil

AND THE CHIEF BRAN

Prepared to illustrate the Genealogical Paper

V.—SIR ROGER DE PILKINGTON, lord of the manors of Pilkington, Bury, &c. Grant of free warren by Edward I for ever *(Cal. Rot. Chart.)* Living prior to 1282, died 1347. His seal extant on a deed dated 1302. = Alicia, daug Richard de [Fine, 6 E

[*First Son.*]

VI.—SIR ROGER DE PILKINGTON, born about 1325; died 1407. Lord of Pilkington, Bury, &c = ...

JANE, married to Sir John del More, of Liverpool.

MARGARET, married to Sir John de Arderne. Their daughter Matilda became the wife of Thomas de Stanley, of Lathom.

W wh Th Jo Ea

VII.—SIR JOHN DE PILKINGTON, born about 1365; died 1421. Fought at Agincourt. Lord of Pilkington, Bury, &c. = Margaret, daughter and heiress of Sir John de Verdon, and widow of Hugh de Bradshagh.

MABELLA [Isabella], mar. Thomas de Lathom, of Lathom, who died 3rd Nov., 1383, and afterwards to Sir John de Walton.

mar. to son of Standis of Rog

VIII.—SIR JOHN DE PILKINGTON, made Knight-Banneret at Agincourt, and Crown Jewels pledged to him. Born about 1393; died 24th Feb., 1451. Lord of Pilkington, Bury, &c. Dying without issue, he was succeeded by his nephew, Sir Thomas. = Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Edmund de Trafford, who, after the death of Sir John, was mar. to Sir Pet. Legh, Knight, of Lyme, co. Chester. She died at Bradley, 4th April, 1474.

VIIIA.—EDMUN living 1399-1437 *(Feet of Fines.)*

O.S.P.

IXA.—SIR THOMAS PILKINGTON. First in entail, by Fine 39 Henry VI (1460). Born about 1430. Fought for Rich. III at Bosworth. Attainted, and estates in Lancashire conferred on Lord Derby. *The last Pilkington who was lord of Pilkington and Bury.* Killed at Battle of Stoke, 1487. = Margaret, his cousin, dau. of Sir Richard Harrington. Dispensation 1442. *(Lich. Epis. Reg.)*

ROGER, living 1460. Second in entail. (Fine, 39 Hen. VI, 1460.) = . . .

JOHN, living 1488-89.

EDMUND, of Staunton le Dale. Living 1460-1505. 3rd in entail, by fine, 39 Henry VI, 1460. = *First*— dau. o Babing Dethick whom *Second*— of Hu loughb ley, co.

XA.—SIR ROGER PILKINGTON, born about 1443; living 1512; died prior to 1539. Rebuilt the church at Bressingham, co. Norfolk. = Alice, dau. of Sir John Savage, of Clifton, co. Chester.

CHARLES. Vicar of Stillington, co. York, 1476-94, and Preb. of the church of Stillington. Will proved 4 Nov., 1494.

JANE. mar. to Wm. More, son of Sir Thomas More, of Liverpool.

ROBERT. O.S.P.

XIA.—JANE [Johanna], mar. to John Daniel, of Daresbury, co. Chester.

MARGARET, married to Thomas Pudsey, son of Henry Pudsey, of Bolton in Bolland.

KATHERINE. Married, *first*, Thomas Arderne; *second*, John Acelom, of Moreby Hall, co. York.

ALICE, married Edward Saltmarshe, of Thorganby.

MALE ISSUE BECOMES EXTINCT OF THIS, TH

THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE LANCASHIRE FAMILY OF PILKINGTON, AND ITS BRANCHES, FROM 1066 TO 1600.

By Lieut.-Colonel John Pilkington.

A Synopsis of the Paper read 19th Nov. and 3rd Dec., 1891.

TRADITION says that the Pilkington family had settled, prior to the time of Edward the Confessor, in that tract of country called Pilkington, four and a half miles south by west of Bury, where their chief occupation was that of following the chase and tilling the ground.[1] The earliest reference to them, however, in the public records is the statement in the *Testa de Nevill* that the manor of Pilkington was held by Alexander de Pilkington, under Robert

[1] In the *Domesday Book* of William the Conqueror no reference to the name is met with: in fact there is only a very meagre statement regarding Salford Hundred, in which the vill of Pilkington was situated. The latter survey says:—"In Salford Hundred King Edward [the Confessor] held "Salford; also Radcliffe." "Of this manor or hundred the following "knights hold land, by the grant of Roger de Poictou, viz.: *Nigel*, three "hides and half a carucate; *Warin*, two carucates, and [another] *Warin*, "one carucate and a half; *Goisfrid*, one carucate, and *Gamel*, two carucates." "To this manor or hundred there belonged 21 berewicks, which were held "by as many thanes for as many manors." Now Pilkington must have been one of these manors [berewicks], but, as that part of the kingdom was, at the time, reputed to be of little value, and as the original proprietors were left in undisturbed possession, it is easy to understand why so limited a reference is made. The manor of Pilkington may have been included in Nigel's land and from him have come down to the Gresley family, who are mentioned in the *Testa de Nevill* as the chief lords under whom the Pilkingtons held their lands.

de Gredley [Gresley], fifth Baron of Mamecestre (born 1175, died 1230); and in that survey the holding is described as of ancient tenure and to find one judge [for the Court Baron of Manchester] for his lord the king. The terms of this title are again repeated in *The Survey* of the manor made in 1320 for the then baron, and again in *The Extent* of 1322; also in the *Rent Roll Survey* in 1473 of Thomas West, Lord de la Warre, the fifteenth Baron of Mamecestre. [See transcripts in Harland's *Mamecestre*, pp. 286, 333, 342, 398, 481, 497, and 510.] At a little later period, as will be shown, the manors of Bury and of Rivington, together with other vast estates in Lancashire and the Midland Counties, fell into the hands of the Pilkingtons.

The ancient manor-house of the Pilkingtons was Stand Hall, near Pilkington. This building was partially pulled down after the attainder of Sir Thomas Pilkington, in 1485, for having fought for his king, Richard III. The Derby family, on whom this and other property was bestowed by the new king, Henry VII, built a new hall, leaving a portion of the original structure standing, which is now used as a barn. A very interesting description of these remains is kindly contributed by Mr. Edward W. Cox, and will be found in Appendix A.

The head of the senior branch had in addition, as a Lancashire residence, the manor-house of Bury, which was acquired by marriage. To this reference is made under descents V [Sir Roger] and IXa [Sir Thomas]. Being an embattled structure, it was demolished shortly after the battle of Bosworth and the attainder of Sir Thomas.

Origin of The Name.

Lower, in his *Patronymica Britannica*, expresses the opinion that A.D. 1000 is an approximate date

E. W. COX, DELT., 1881. PAUL LANGE, PHOTO.

STAND OLD HALL (THE GREAT HALL).

for the assumption of family names; and that, though surnames, on the whole, may be regarded as one of the importations of the Norman Conquest, they were occasionally hereditary amongst prominent Anglo-Saxons many generations before their general adoption. It may be further worthy of remark that Mr. Ferguson, in his treatise on family names, says that the syllable "ing" commonly found in English names, signifying son or offspring, was discontinued about the time of the Conquest, and that all names in which it still appears are carried back to Anglo-Saxon times. The name Pilkington is a word of this description; "ton" signifying a dwelling-place, town, or village; "ing" (short for "ingas") meaning, as stated above, the offspring of; and "Pilk" a proper name, the Celtic or Saxon derivation of which is undiscovered.[2] The syllables taken together, therefore, imply *the town of the family of Pilk;* and this "mark," community, or clan, so to speak, of the Pilkingas[3] was known during the four hundred years following the Norman Invasion as *de Pilkington*, after which time this fashion changed and the prefix "de" was dropped.

Supposing the above generally-accepted derivation to be accurate, the family of Pilk gave the name to the locality in which it settled, and ultimately assumed the patronymic of de Pilkington.

After careful study, I have come to the conclusion that most of the persons bearing the name have

[2] The syllables *ing* and *ton* both being Saxon, the impression is that the family was Anglo-Saxon. *Pilk* as a surname, so far as I can discover, is not met with in the present day; but Johannes de Pilk and Simon de Pylk were living in 1314 [*vide Parliamentary Writs*, vol. i, p. 133], and in the *Calendar of Wills enrolled in the Court of Hustings* [Guildhall, London] there is the will of Thomas Pilk, bearing date 1348 [see vol. i, p. 645].

[3] In the Appendix to *The Anglo-Saxons in England*, by Mr. John Mitchell Kemble, F.S.A., there is given a list of several hundred places in England which are named after the "mark" community which held them, and he cites the Pilkingas amongst them, Further, Mr. Thomas Wright, F.S.A., in *The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon* (third edition, pp. 505-6), states that each Teutonic chief received his share of land at the time of the Saxon invasion, and that the name of the locality often became composed o the patronymic of the family or race.

emanated from the original stock which settled in the vill de Pilkington. In ancient records some variation in the spelling of the name is met with, *y* being frequently substituted for *i*, and the letter *g* occasionally being dropped.

ORIGIN OF THE ARMS AND CREST.

Arms: Argent, a cross patonce voided Gules. This device, it is said, was assumed in allusion to the Pilkingtons who fought at the Crusades. The oldest seal extant bearing these arms is that of Sir Roger de Pilkington, lord of Pilkington Manor, who was a knight of the shire, 29th July, 1316, along with his brother, Sir John de Pilkington, and is appended to a deed dated November, 1302 (31 Edward I), transferring land in Crompton, &c., to Adam, son of Geoffrey de Chaderton, and is referred to under descent V.

Crest: A mower with his scythe, habited per pale Argent and Sable; which is meant to illustrate disguise and the recovery therefrom.

According to Fuller's *Worthies of England* (p. 110), the chief of the family being sought for at the time of the Norman invasion, was forced to disguise himself in the habit of a mower, and afterwards

used that device as a crest for his helmet; Gwillim and others say that this happened during the Wars of the Roses. These learned authorities, however, have been misinformed, as will be shown. In my opinion, the disguise of a mower was worn after the Battle of Bannockburn and the rout of the English army (1314). This view is based on the following facts :—

(1.) That crests were not commonly in use in England until about 1300, and certainly not at the time of the Conquest, early armorial bearings being without crests.[4]

(2.) That the evidence of the Scrope-Grosvenor trial, to which allusion is made later on, sets forth that several Pilkingtons were present at the "Wars de Bruce," and therefore at Bannockburn.

(3.) That the crest was in use in 1424, thirty-one years before the first of the Wars of the Roses, as is shown by the seal of Sir John de Pilkington, Knight, appended to a deed dated 10th September, 3 Henry VI (1424), surrendering lands in Shipwalbothums, in Bury, to Geoffrey, son of John del Holt; a copy of which is given in the margin—a mower standing on an esquire's helmet, with the name I. PILKYNTON about it.[5]

4 That erudite man, the late Mr. William Langton, one of Lancashire's most cautious antiquaries, in a letter, writes :—"Armorial bearings appear at "first without crests. My earliest Lancashire crest dates from Edward III "(who reigned 1327-77). My earliest Pilkington seal has the coat of arms "used by Roger de Pilkington, *temp.* Edward I (1272-1307); my earliest "Banaster coat, *temp.* Henry III (1216-1272), and Lattimer about the same "time. Earlier than these I do not remember distinct armorial bearings, "though there are rude figures on seals which have afterwards been adopted "into arms. I distrust any heraldic tradition which assumes to go back to "the Conquest—indeed I have very little faith in traditions; they are so often "inventions made to fit obscure facts."

5 A variation of this seal, and (being a crest) similar to that now generally in use, is appended to a deed dated 7th May, 3 Edw. IV (1463), by which John Pilkington, Esquire [grandson of the above, and from whom the Yorkshire branch descends], demised to George, Duke of Clarence, brother of the King, Wm. Scrope, clerk, and others, the manors of Holynhall and Byrteby, Yorkshire, the manor of Thorpe Custantyn, Staffordshire, and the manor of

Numerous Lancashire families fought in the wars of the Bruce, and were present at the battle of Bannockburn. Several of them bear crests somewhat similar to that of Pilkington—for example, the Traffords, *a man with a flail*, with the words "Now thus," issuing from his mouth; and that of Mather, *a demi-mower*, with the motto "Mowe warilie"; also that of Ashton, *a mower*, and the motto "Now thus."

The words of the motto are "Now THUS, Now "THUS."[6] It is traditionally said that these words expressed the motion of the scythe in mowing. Anciently there were scythe songs in use, as described by Mr. Andrew Lang, and the words "Now "thus, now thus" may possibly have been the burden or chorus of such a song, and meant to imitate the rythmical rushing sound of the scythe through the grass.[7]

The crest and motto combined show how ingenious the old heralds were in the practice which distinguished the art of heraldry, of conveying by

Tharfeld, Cambridgeshire. This seal is in red wax—the impression, which is deep, is protected by a "fender" of twisted rushes, and exhibits a man in the act of mowing, with the letters I on one side and P on the other—and around are the words *quant diu pleira* (*i.e.* "quand Dieu plaira"). An engraving of this seal is, by kind permission of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, appended under descent IXB.

6 The Pilkingtons of Tore, co. Westmeath, and of Carrick in Queen's County, bear the crest, with the motto, "Pilkington Paile-downe. The master mows the meadows," and over the crest, "Now thus, Now thus." These branches descend from John Pilkington of Halliwell, co. Lancaster, (a great-grandson of James Pilkington, who married Elizabeth Stones at Bolton, 3rd October, 1627), and who retired to Ireland in 1717, after the battle of Preston.

7 Recently a friend informed me that, in his younger days, he had heard his father talk of two doggrel rhymes which were alternately sung by farm labourers. The one—

"Buttermilk and whey,
"We'll work all day."

[Sung slowly, as indicating poor food and slow work.] The other,

"Bacon and eggs,
"Take care of your legs"

[Sung more rapidly and with vigour, implying good food and a better result to the employer]. How appropriate, as a chorus to such a song, are the words "Now thus, Now thus," the motto of the Pilkingtons!

symbol historical meaning in a small compass. Disguise as well as change of fortune are depicted by the figure of the mower being half black and half white (*i.e.* half in rustic costume and half in armour), thereby implying the alternation of flight or concealment and the recovery therefrom. The bearer was once "Now thus" as a rustic, and then "Now thus" bearing his crest and motto as a knight.

Genealogy.

Dr. Fuller, the celebrated church historian, calls the family "a right ancient one," and adds that his friend "Master Riley, Norroy" [King of Arms], told him "that the Pilkingtons were gentlemen of "repute in the shire before the Conquest." There is, however, only strong presumptive evidence that such was the case, and tradition alone can be offered in support of the two first descents in the pedigree, as nearly all local records for this short period have been lost.

We are told that, at the time of the Norman Conquest,

Descent I.—Leonard de Pilkington, lord of the manor of Pilkington, fought under Harold at the battle of Hastings [Burke's *Landed Gentry*], and, that his son

II.—Leonard de Pilkington, lord of the manor of Pilkington, living 1108-1110 [*vide Harleian MS.* 4630, page 449], joined the first Crusade. Heralds and others have stated that this Leonard had a son, viz.,

III.—Alexander de Pilkington, who in succession was lord of the manor of Pilkington.[8]

[8] In the reign of King John [18th June, 1213] there was a grant of land in Hamilton to William de Colmora, which was formerly held by William de Pilkington, probably a near relative to the above Alexander. [*Rot. Litt. Clausarum*, vol. i. p. 136.]

From this point the various descents are capable of proof by evidence, most of which takes the form of ancient land charters, marriage settlements, wills, &c., copies of which I have deposited in the library of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, and to which reference will be made from time to time throughout the paper.

It is this Alexander de Pilkington who is mentioned in the *Testa de Nevill* as holding land in Pilkington [in or about 1195], under Robert de Grelle, fifth Baron Mamecestre.

He is said to have married Ursula, a daughter of Geoffrey de Workedlegh [Worsley], lord of the manor of Workedlegh.[9] His name is repeatedly met with as a witness to various transfers of land during the reigns of Richard I, King John, and Henry III.

Alexander was one of the seventeen knights who were commissioners on the inquisition of the County of Lancaster (between 1200-1217) as to tenements given and alienated "within the lime." [*Testa de Nevill.*] He had issue:—

1. Alexander, afterwards called Sir Alexander, of whom we shall treat shortly as descent IV.

2. Roger, who, according to *Testa de Nevill*, held one-fourth part of a knight's fee in Rumworth, under Thomas de Grelle, Baron of Manchester, 1231-1262.

3. Robert, who executed a quit claim September, 1247 (31 Hen. III), to the abbot and convent of Rupe (Roche Abbey, Yorkshire) of lands in Saddleworth; Knott-hill, near Delph (where Canute is

9 We find from *Testa de Nevill* that Alexander de Pilkington [son of Alexander] held 6 oxgangs of land in Rivington, and that afterwards the sons of his mother's brother held that land of him. Roger de Workedlegh, 3rd son of Richard de Workedlegh, married Cecilia, daughter of William de Roynton [Rivington], who was a widow in 1277 and died prior to 1336, when her son, Alexander de Workedlegh, by deed conveyed the lordship of the manor of Rivington to Robert de Pilkington, the son of Richard. [*Vide Rivington Deed, No.* 14.]

traditionally said to have harangued his army) is named in the deed. [*Lanc. MSS., xi, Chetham Library.*] He was killed with an arrow by Nicholas de Doggewro in Salford, who, after the death, fled and went abroad. [*Rot. Placit. Coron. cor. Just. Itin. Co. Lanc.*, 20 Edw. I (1291-92).] He had issue as will be seen in the sheet pedigree.

IV.—Sir Alexander de Pilkington [living in 1230 and 1291] succeeded his father Alexander as lord of Pilkington Manor, and also, as we have already seen, held land in Rivington.[10] In 1277 he commenced an action against Adam de Prestwich, touching fosse destroyed in Pilkington. [*Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 5 Edward I.]

Sir Alexander died prior to 1301, probably in 1291, as in that year his eldest son had a grant of free warren from the king.

His wife, Alice, was alive in 1301, and in 1309, described as "Alice who was wife of Alexander de Pylkynton" [*Rot. Plac. Assis.*, 29 *Edward I, and* 2 *Edward III*]; and, in a plea of 1307 [*Ibid*, 34 *and* 35 *Edward I*], regarding the holding of land in Dover, she is called "Alice, mother of Roger."

Sir Alexander had issue 5 sons, viz.:—

1. Sir Roger, to whom reference will be made under descent V as heir to the Pilkington estates.

2. Richard, who farmed land in Chorleton in 1297 (25 Edward I), as set forth in the Rent Roll Survey of Edward, Earl of Lancaster. [*Harl. MSS., Cod.* 2085, *folio* 508*b*.] He married Ellen de Anderton, and had land in Rivington from William

[10] Even at this early date the Pilkingtons had an interest in Rivington, though only to the extent of six oxgangs of land. At the same period William de Roynton ["William, son of William"] held twice as much land in Rivington for or by a rent of 24s. [*Testa de Neville* and *Birch Feodary*.] A daughter of William de Roynton, Cecilia by name, married Roger de Workedlegh, and their son, Alexander de Workedlegh, in 1336, conveyed the manor of Rivington to Robert de Pilkington the son of Richard, as set forth in the preceding foot-note.

de Anderton of Romeworth (Rumworth) in free marriage with her. [*Kuerden's MSS.*, College of Arms, vol. iv; *Palmer MS.* B 10, Chetham Lib.]

This Richard had issue two sons, Robert and James. *Robert, the elder son, became lord of the manor of Rivington*, but his interest ultimately was transferred to the branch hereafter called the Rivington branch. His wife was Elizabeth [? del Knoll]. [*Vide* deeds.]

The *Robert de Pilkyngton*, just mentioned, was one of the four Pilkingtons who gave evidence at the celebrated controversy, in 1386-1389, of Scrope versus Grosvenor, being a principal witness in favour of Sir Richard le Scrope; and, judging from his evidence, was about ninety years old at the time. He stated at this trial that he had served in the greater part of the battles and expeditions of the reign of Edward III (1327-1377), and deposed that he had seen Sir Richard le Scrope and many members of his family bear the disputed arms in France, Gascony, Spain, and Scotland, in numerous expeditions, journeys, and battles.

The date of his birth would doubtless be about 1296, and that of his death between 1386 and 1391, as we find from the Rivington deeds Nos. 19 and 93 that in the latter year his estates in Rivington had become the property of his cousin Robert [VIc, pedigree sheet], who married Katherine de Aynesworth, the ancestor of Bishop Pilkington. The descent from the Robert under review will be seen by reference to the sheet pedigree.

V.—Sir Roger de Pilkington (living prior to 1282 and in 1347) son of Sir Alexander de Pilkington, in succession, became lord of Pilkington.

He married Alicia, daughter of Adam de Bury (whose wife was Margery, daughter of Richard de Radeclif, of Radcliffe, an ancestor of the Barons

Fitz-Walter and Earls Sussex), and was heiress to her brother Henry de Bury. [*Deputy Keeper's Report*, No. 32; Appendix, pp. 348 and 357.] By this alliance the manor and lordship of Bury was acquired, together with estates in Whitefield, Underworth, Chetham, Crompton, Sholger [now Sholver], and Wolstenholme.

On 10th June, 1291, he had the right of free warren granted to him for ever by the king, being liberty to hunt over all his estates [*Cal. Rot. Chart.*, 19 Edw. I]; and by writ of Quo Warranto this writ was, a year later, confirmed to him and his heirs. [*Rot. Placit. de Quo Warr. apud Lanc.*, 20 Edw. I.]

Sir Roger was one of the nine witnesses who signed the charter granted to Mamecestre [Manchester], 14th May, 29 Edward I (1301).

On 16th October, 7 Edward II (1313), described as Sir Roger de Pilkington, son of Alexander de Pilkington, he receives pardon (doubtless on payment of a heavy fine), for having taken part in the death of Piers Gaveston and others in the risings during the reign of Edward II, and as an adherent of Thomas Earl of Lancaster. [*Parl. Writs*, vol. ii. p. 67, No. 12.]

His seal is extant, having been discovered by the late William Langton, appended to a deed dated November 31st, Edward I (1302). [*Chetham Deeds.*] The shield is surmounted by a squirrel on a tree branch, while its point rests upon a hare. The charge is the well-known "cross patonce."

Sir Roger died about 20 Edward III (1347), and was outlived by his wife Alicia, who was party to a fine in 1383-84. [32*nd Report D. K.* p. 357.]

They left issue six children—

1. Sir Roger, to whom reference will be made later under descent VI.

2. Robert, who was ancestor of the Rivington branch, and from whom the Bishop of Durham descended. [See VIc.]

3. Henry, and three daughters, particulars of whom will be found in the sheet pedigree—including Isabella, who was the wife of Sir Thomas de Lathom (son of Thomas de Lathom and Eleanor his wife), and her daughter Isabella de Lathom became the wife of Sir John de Stanley, from whom descended the Earls of Derby. [*32nd Report of D.K.*]

VI.—Sir Roger de Pilkington, the eldest son of Sir Roger, was born about 1325. On the death of his father in 1347 he became lord of Pilkington manor, &c., and after the decease of his mother (Alicia, daughter of Adam de Bury) succeeded to the manors of Bury and various other estates which were acquired through her.

According to the Pipe Rolls of 17 and 19 Edw. III (1343 and 45) he was fined twice the sum of 40s. for not accepting the honour of knighthood.[11]

In 1349 he is described as holding the manor of Pilkington under John de la Warre, Baron of Mamcestre, "which Roger his ancestor formerly held." [*Vide* the *Lansdown MSS.* and the *Birch Feodary.*]

We find that Sir Roger was in favour with Edward III and Richard II, being five times chosen one of the knights of the shire for co. Lancaster, viz., in 1364-5, 1368, 1377, 1381, and 1384. [*Parl. Writs Claus.* 37 Edw. III, m. 31; 42 Edw. III, m. 14; 51 Edw. III, m. 12; 5 Ric. II, m. 5; and 7 Ric. II, m. 1].

In 1369 he and four others were appointed Commissioners of Array for the county of Lancaster, by royal mandate, to press and enrol 400 archers to accompany John of Gaunt to Acquitaine. [*Rot. Vascon.* 43 Edw. III, m. 5, Turr. Lond].

On 1st June, 1382, a precept is granted for the payment to Sir Roger de Pilkington, knight, and

[11] The above Roger was not in reality liable for knight service, being in 1343 only about 18 years old.

to Robert de Clifton, of £10, their expenses to Parliament at Westminster, as knights elected for the duchy commonalty. [*Close Roll, class xxv. A* 6, *Duchy of Lanc. Records*].

In 1386 we find him as one of the four Pilkingtons who were witnesses at the great heraldic controversy of "Scrope *v.* Grosvenor," (the original roll of which, formerly kept in the Tower of London, is now in the Public Record office), and is described as "Monseigneur Roger de Pilkington, chevalier, of the age of 60 years and more." [See also *Palmer MS., C. 68; Barritt's folio MS., 127 Chetham Lib.*]

He died 2nd January, 8 Hen. IV (1406-7), his Inquisition P.M. being held 12th Aug., 9 Hen. IV. [*Duchy Lanc. Records*, class xxv, A 7, No. 54], and left issue as follows:—

1. Sir John, his heir, of whom we treat as descent VII.
2. Mabella (also called Isabella) the wife o Thomas de Lathom (son of Sir Thomas de Lathom, knight), who died 3rd Nov., 1383.
3. Lora (Laura), who, according to the Standish pedigree, married Laurence Standish, of Standish.

VII.—Sir John de Pilkington, Knight (son and heir of Sir Roger, descent VI), was born about 1365 (38 Edward IV), and died in March, 1421 (8 Henry V), as shown by Inquisition post mortem. [*Duchy of Lanc. Records*, class xxv, A 8, No. 100.]

When about eighteen years old (say in 1383), he married Margaret, daughter and heiress of Sir John de Verdon, and widow of Hugh de Bradshagh —by which latter she had a son, Sir William de Bradshagh [Bradshaw], of Blackrod and Westleigh, whose only daughter, Elizabeth, became the wife of Sir Richard Harrington, and is named in several of the entails subsequently referred to as

made by Margaret, when widow of Sir John de Pilkington.

By a writ of *diem clausit extremum* of 20th August, 1383, Margaret claimed dower out of lands settled on her by Hugh de Bradshagh, and she is therein described as "wife of Sir John, son of Roger de "Pilkington, Chivalier." This dower was granted, and the writ of assignment bears date 27th August, 1383. [*32nd Deputy-Keeper's Report*, appendix, p. 356.]

Sir John had a pardon granted to him on the 24th August, 1383, on payment of a fine of twenty marks, enforced for having married Margaret without consent of the king, whose ward she was at the time, being a tenant *in capite*. The properties acquired by this alliance were considerable, amongst which were the seven manors of Stagenhoe in Hertfordshire, of Bricklesworth, Clipston, and Kelmarsh in Northamptonshire, of Bresingham in co. Norfolk, and of Stanstede and Chedburg in co. Suffolk. These estates, after the death of Sir John and his wife, passed, according to the entails, to the issue of Margaret, as set forth in the various fines, copies of which will be found on pages 175 to 188 of the Chetham Society's volume xcix.

Sir John was one of those who gave evidence in 1386, at the great Scrope v. Grosvenor trial, being then described as "twenty years old or more."

Sir John and his son—Sir John junior—fought at the Battle of Agincourt in 1415 [see *History of the Battle of Agincourt*, by Sir Harris Nicolas, K.H., second edition, pp. 128, 360, 383], and his retinue supplied the important quota of three esquires, ten lances, and forty-five archers [*Harleian MS.* 782, also MS. M 1 in the College of Arms]. This was a considerable following, for Lord Scrope only provided six lances and fourteen archers.

In 1419 (6 Henry V), he was appointed Sheriff of Northamptonshire.

On 3rd November, 1420, at Melun [Meulan], a commission is issued to John de Roos, Knight, and Roger Makerell to array the men of John Pilkyngton and Richard Molyners, Knights; also the archers of Cheshire in the retinue of Robert Babthorpe and John Pilkyngton. [*Norman Rolls of Henry V, 42nd Report of the Deputy Keeper*, p. 392-3.] There is a similar commission, dated Paris, 5th December, 1420, to Gilbert Umfraville (who was killed shortly afterwards at the sanguinary Battle of Beaujé in Anjou) and Robert Makerell.

Margaret, the wife of Sir John, died 28th April, 1436, as shown by the Inquisition post mortem for co. Suffolk, dated 21st February, 15 Henry VI; and, as already stated, the date of Sir John's death was 8th March, 1421. They had issue nine children.

1. Sir John, of whom we shall treat shortly as descent VIII, but who died without issue, and was succeeded by his nephew Sir Thomas, the eldest son of Sir John's brother Edmund.

2. Edmund, to whom reference is made later as descent VIIIA.

3. A son, who is said to have died young.[12]

4. Roger, who had no issue.

5. Robert, whose eldest son was Sir John, of Wakefield, and from whom the Yorkshire baronet traces his descent, though through a base son of Sir John, named Robert. This Robert is named in fine levied 8 Hen. VI (1430). He died prior to 1460.

6. Elizabeth, who married Sir William Atherton, her father's ward, and had issue.

[12] In the Visitations of Yorkshire of 1584 and 1612, a Charles Pilkington is mentioned as being the father of Bridget, the second wife of Sir Robert Babthorpe of Babthorpe, who died 9 Hen. VI (1431). It is a question whether this Charles was the third son of Sir John.

7. Margaret, who married, first, Nicholas Griffin, who died 15 Hen. VI (1437) leaving five sons ; and, secondly, Sir Thomas Savile [Savell] of Howley and Thornhill, knight of the shire for co. York, in 1442, by whom there were four children. Her daughter, Anna Savile, married Sir John Butler, knight, of Bewsey, Baron of Warrington, who was murdered, it is said, out of revenge, at the instigation of Thomas Stanley, first Earl of Derby.

8. Hannah, who married Sir Francis Bernard, of Acorn Bank, Westmoreland, ancestor of the Earl of Bandon.

9. Katherine, who married Sir Henry Scarisbrick, of Scarisbrick, near Ormskirk, who fought at Agincourt along with his father-in-law and brother-in-law. [33 *Rept., Dep. K.*, p. 33]. They had a son, Henry, and three daughters.

VIII.—Sir John Pilkington, Knight Bannaret, was born about 1393, for it was found at the Inquisition post mortem, 9 Henry V (1421), that he was 28 years of age, and the son and heir of Sir John de Pilkington, Chevalier. [39*th Report of Deputy Keeper*, p. 543.]

This Sir John during his father's lifetime was called Sir John *junior*, and even after his father's decease he is occasionally so called in the records, doubtless with intent, as there were several persons named John living contemporaneously, some of whom attained positions of eminence, and will be referred to in due course.

On the 25th October, 1415, he, with his father, fought at the battle of Agincourt, and upon that memorable occasion received the honour of a knight bannaret. Beyond the facts given of the strength of the retinue brought to the field of Agincourt, and the recognition of good service shown by the knighting of John Pilkington, junior, there are

other indications of the power of the family at this period. They were in a position to assist the Crown in the sore straits to which the king was well known to have been driven for money, and this is shown by the following extract from the copy of the record given on page 18 of the Appendix to the *History of the Battle of Agincourt*, by Sir Harris Nicolas [2nd edition]—therein it is stated that, of the king's jewels handed by him to his followers, as security for wages due to them and their retinue—there were pledged to "John Pilkington and William Bradshawe[13] a little tablet of gold, garnished "with the arms of England and France, and a "gold chain, wrought with letters, crowns," &c.[14] These jewels were not redeemed until 1431 (10 Henry VI), sixteen years after they had been pledged, as shown by the *Ancient Kalendars and Inventories of the Treasury of the Exchequer* (vol. ii. p. 140), of 9 and 10 Henry VI, No. 6. The entry runs as follows:—"*Memorandum:* That John "Pilkington and William Bradshawe restored by "me Oliver Chorley, on the 3rd December, 10 "Henry VI (1431), to the Lord Treasurer and "Chamberlain, one little tablet of gold, with the "arms of England and France, with a chain of "gold made of letters . . and crowns; with "one bracelet with a little chain of gold [*serura* "*de auro*]; together weighing by the troy weight 8½ "ounces, and in which the gold was value of 28s." [the ounce].

King Henry V rewarded his followers liberally, and in the *Norman Rolls* of 1417-8 is the following grant, which was signed by the king himself, at Falais, 12th January, 1418:—

[13] William Bradshawe was cousin to Sir John Pilkington, and is named amongst the retinue of Henry V, in his first expedition, as bringing three archers.

[14] The letters were probably S.S., a device then used by royalty.

"For John Pilkyngton.—The Lord the King to all, &c., "greeting. Know ye that of our special grace and for the good "service which our beloved and faithful John Pilkyngton the "younger has rendered and will render in future we grant to him "the office of our Escheator in Ireland, to have and to hold the "aforesaid office—by himself or by his competent deputy, for "whom he will be answerable—for the term of his life; receiving "in the same office, from the death of Ralph Standysh, Esq., "who had the office while he lived (as it is said), all manner of "sureties [*vadia*], fees, profits, and other commodities whatso-"ever to the same office appertaining or belonging," &c.

Sir John's name as Escheator constantly appears in the Irish records. By letters patent of Henry V at Rouen, 8th February, 1418-19, he was appointed Clerk of the Market and Keeper of the Weights and Measures in Ireland for life. [*Norman Roll, 6 Henry V, 41st Report of the Deputy-Keeper*, p. 727.] This appointment was confirmed by patent of the 14th February, 1 Henry VI (1422). In 10 and 11 Henry VI (1431-33), he was one of the Sheriffs of Chester [*31st Report of the Deputy Keeper*, p. 230], and in 19 and 20 Henry VI (1440-42) was Mayor and Escheator of the city of Chester. [*Ibid.*]

Sir John married Elizabeth, the daughter of Sir Edmund de Trafford, the alchemist, by Alice, co-heir of Sir William Venables. His marriage articles were dated 1424-25 [*Harleian MS. 2112*, p. 138], and the deed of dowry, of which the following is a short *resumé*, is dated 3 Henry VI (1435). It states that John de Pilkyngton, knight, grants a dowry to Elizabeth, daughter of Edmund de Trafford, knight, at the porch of the Collegiate Church of St. Mary at Manchester, at the time of their espousals,[15] of all the lands, tenements, &c., in Bury, occupied by about thirty tenants (whose

15 We have here incidentally a note of the ancient custom of solemnising marriages in the porch of the church, and not, as nowadays, at the altar; although marriage was then esteemed as a sacrament. Chaucer says of *Ye Wife of Bath*—"Husbands at the church door she had five."

names are enumerated); also the messuages, &c., which Richard de Byllyngs and John de Birches of Smethley occupy in Chetham. The deed of confirmation of this, bearing date 20th April, 1438, after the death of Sir John's mother, who previously had the same dower, is witnessed by Harry of Lever, Thomas of Trafford, Roger of Bradley, priest, John of Bamford, and Rauf of Olgrefe.[16] [*Lancashire MSS.*, vol. xxxviii, Chetham Library.]

In 1440 (18 Henry VI) an extraordinary dispute arose out of a demand from Sir John for the payment of a tax called "the green wax" (so called from the colour of the seal to the writs). Sir John declined to pay, stating that he owed none—probably doubting the legality of the levy. The Sheriff of Lancashire, Sir John Byron, after further demands, lodged a petition with the Council of the Duchy of Lancaster in London, who ordered him to distrain. The Sheriff thereon seized Sir John's cattle, just after he had left for his estate in Northamptonshire. In retaliation some of the Sheriff's cattle were seized by Sir John's brother Robert, and a replevin suit against Robert was issued. On a writ being granted, the Sheriff's under-bailiff made seizure of cattle from Robert, and Sir John enraged thereat, sent his brother, "with divers men of the county of York," at night to Rochdale, where, after a stout fight (one man being seriously injured about the head by a sword), cattle belonging to the under-bailiff were carried off into Yorkshire. Thereon redress was demanded, and a settlement was arrived at. [*Calendar of Proceedings in Chancery*, printed edition, 1830, vol. ii, pp. 20 and 21.]

16 After her husband's death Elizabeth married Sir Peter Legh, Knight, of Lyme, co. Chester, as his second wife, and the marriage settlement was dated 10th October, 1451. [See Earwaker's *East Cheshire*, pp. 293 and 303.] She died at Bradley, 4th April, 1474.

Sir John's will is dated 12th October, 25 Hen. VI (1447), and he died 23rd Feb., 29 Hen. VI (1451), aged 58, without issue. At the Inquisition post mortem after his death, held in Northampton on the 4th May, 1451, as to the manor of Bricklesworth, it was found that Thomas Pilkington, son of Edmund deceased [the brother to Sir John], was the next heir, and of the age of 21 years and more.

VIIIA.—EDMUND PILKINGTON, the second son of Sir John, *senior*, and Margaret, the Verdon heiress, died during the lifetime of his brother, Sir John, *junior*, of whom we have just spoken. He is named in several settlements as second in entail. Edmund was living between 1399 and 1430; also in 1437, when the Inquisition P.M. was held after his mother's death. He appears to have passed a quiet, uneventful life.

His first wife was Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Booth, of Barton, by whom there were no children. He married afterwards Katherine, sister of John Assheton.

In Parliamentary Rolls, vol. VI, pages 34, 35 [in the case of Sir Ralph Assheton *v.* Robert Lever, 6 Edw. IV (1466)] the maternity of Edmund's children is clearly proved, for it is therein stated that Thomas Pilkington (Edmund's eldest son), Sheriff of the county of Lancashire, was "near akin to "Ralph Assheton, knight, being son of Edmund "and son of Katherine, sister of John Assheton "the father of John Assheton the father of Ralph."

The date of his death is not known, but it was prior to 1451, and during the lifetime of his brother, Sir John, as shown by the Inquisition after the death of the latter, which has previously been referred to.

The issue by the second marriage was Sir Thomas, of whom we shall treat as descent IXA,

and six others, as will be seen by reference to the sheet pedigree.

History is apt to dwell more upon the details of victory than upon the sorrowful trials that mark the issues of a losing cause, and, while it recounts the honours of the victors, the inevitable loss to the other side is forgotten. To such a crisis we now come in the record of the Pilkingtons. Among the supporters drawn by King Richard III to the battle on the field of Bosworth (where the last of our Plantagenet kings showed the never-failing valour of his race, and lost his life in defending his crown) was Sir Thomas Pilkington, eldest son of Edmund. I use the word supporters advisedly, for the result to him and his family shows that he was not among the wavering and half-hearted. Sir Thomas Pilkington stands conspicuous as one of those who suffered attainder and forfeiture of his great estates; and the spoils of his house went far to build up the great possessions of the Stanley who on that day was created (by the victor, Henry VII) Earl of Derby, and whose duplicity was rewarded by the lands of one who had shown an unswerving fidelity to his master. [Hutton's *Bosworth Field*, and *Rotuli Parl.*, p. 276.]

We shall now proceed with the details of Sir Thomas's eventful career:—

IXA.—SIR THOMAS PILKINGTON, Knight, was born about 1425, as shown by the Inquisition taken at Bricklesworth 4th March, 29 Henry VI (1451), after the death of his uncle Sir John, at which latter date he succeeded to the family estates in Lancashire and elsewhere.

Many writers, more especially those who have treated of the Yorkshire branch, confuse this Sir Thomas with his cousin Thomas (the son of Robert

and brother of Sir John of Yorkshire, of whom we treat shortly), a much younger man.

He married, in 1442, Margaret, his first cousin, the daughter of Sir Richard Harrington, of West Leigh, county Lancashire, and of Woolfage and Brixworth, in county Northampton. Being akin, a dispensation to marry (necessary according to the canons of the Church of Rome), was granted to him, as shown by the records at the Lichfield Episcopal Registry.

His principal residence was the Manor House of Bury, which, as a reward for his good services, King Edward IV, on the 2nd May, 1469, granted him a license "to fortify and castellate." [*Close Roll, Duchy of Lanc. Records;* and *37th Deputy Keeper's Report*, Appendix I, p. 179; also *Townley's MS.*, G 15.] His other residences were Stand Hall, near Pilkington (of which there is a portion remaining, as referred to elsewhere), and Stagenhoe, near St. Alban's, in Herts. It has often been stated, in error, that Stand Hall, Pilkington, was a fortified mansion, but no indications of this are to be found. [See Appendix A.] Bury Manor House being a fortified structure was, like other buildings of a similar character, entirely destroyed and razed to the ground shortly after the battle of Bosworth, and not a vestige of it now remains.[17] Sir Thomas

[17] It would be interesting to learn something further of this embattled Manor House of Bury. Opposite to the old parish church formerly stood a strongly fortified post, which the late Mr. W. Thompson Watkin states was one of the defences of the Roman road leading north from Manchester. It has been suggested that on the foundations of this older fort the crenelated structure of Bury Manor was built, and that it was probably dismantled in the reign of Henry VII after the attainder of Sir Thomas Pilkington, as Leland, the King's Antiquary in the following reign, describes it as in ruins. In his *Itinerary*, speaking of Bury, Leland says, "There is a ruin of a castle by the parish church of the town; "it belonged with the town sometime to the Pilkingtons, but now to "the Earls of Derby." "Pilkingtons had a place hard by in Pilkington "Park." Some time back a large stone belonging to a Gothic arch of a doorway was dug up in the ground called Castle Croft, and on it were carved

evidently was in great favour with Edward IV, for he appointed him four times high sheriff for the county of Lancashire, viz., in 1463 as Thomas Pilkington, esquire; again in 1465 and in 1473 under the same appellation; in 1482 as Sir Thomas Pilkington, knight.

There is a matter of doubt as to the exact date when he was knighted, but it would be between May, 1473, when he was called *esquire* in the rental of Thomas la Warre, Lord of Mamecestre, and the 26th June, 1475, when, as a witness to a Rivington deed, he is styled *knight*.

Sir Thomas fought at the battle of Bosworth Field, on Monday, 22nd August, 1485, as is shown by *Harleian MS.* 542, folio 34, which says "Part "of their names shall you hear that came to King "Richard—Sir James Harrington, Sir Robert his "brother, Sir Thomas Pilkington [Pilkylton]. All "these sware King Richard should wear the "crown." His loyalty to his king [Richard III] resulted, as already narrated, in misfortune to his family, for by bill of attainder, passed by the first Parliament of Henry VII, which assembled 7th November, 1485, the whole of the Lancashire estates belonging to Sir Thomas were forfeited to the Crown. [See *Rotuli Parliamentorum*, vol. vi. p. 276a, Henry VII.]

In 1487, still holding strong Yorkist sympathies, he joined Lambert Simnel, the counterfeit Plantagenet, and fought at the bloody battle of Stoke, near Newark, 16th June, 1487, where he was

the arms of Adam de Bury, after whose death the Manor House and the lordship of the manor descended to the Pilkingtons, Sir Roger de Pilkington having married Alicia, the daughter of Adam de Bury. [See Descent VI.] The remains of the interior buildings excavated are plainly of a mediæval character, but the enclosing wall of the area (as described by Dr. Aikin at the end of the last century) tends to the supposition of a Roman fort having originally been on the spot.

A ground plan of the site in question is to be found in Dr. Aikin's Survey of 1793, published in his *Description of the country 40 miles round Manchester*,

slain.[18] After this latter battle the remaining lands, in which he had only a life interest under the entail—being the manors and estates in the counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, Herts, and Notts—were forfeited to the Crown, and conferred by Henry VII on [George Stanley] Lord Strange, son of the first Earl of Derby, who died in his father's lifetime. Afterwards, however, Roger, the son of Sir Thomas Pilkington, succeeded in recovering the whole or greater portion of these particular estates outside Lancashire.

In 1487 Sir Thomas "presented" to the Rectory of Brisingham, being just prior to his death; but in 1493 his son Roger "presented." He left issue—

1. Roger, of whom we treat as descent Xa.

2. Charles, who was appointed on 3 Nov., 1476, vicar of Stillington, co. York, and prebend of the church of Stillington. By his will he directs his body to be buried in the choir of the church of St. Nicholas, Stillington, of which he was prebend; and among the bequests is one of forty shillings to his "brother Roger." This will was proved 4th November, 1494. [*Reg. Test. Capit. Ebor. II*, 8*a*; see also Brown Willis's *Survey of Cathedrals.*]

3. Jane, who married Sir William, son of Sir Thomas de la More, of Liverpool. [*Vide* More pedigree in the More papers, copies of which are in the archives of the Liverpool Corporation.]

Xa.—Roger Pilkington, the son of Sir Thomas, was probably born about the year 1445, as his father

[18] Some authorities have stated that Sir Thomas was killed at the Battle of Bosworth Field, but that was not so. Hutton, who collected from every available source particulars relating to the battle and the leaders and captains on both sides, published them in his *Battle of Bosworth Field*, and does not name Sir Thomas amongst the killed; nor is he mentioned in *Harleian MS. 542*, folio 34, which contains a list of the slain. Further, the royal grant of the confiscated estates to Thomas, Earl of Derby, has the words "which were "lately those of Thomas Pilkington, attainted." It does not say "dead."

was married in 1442, and the first mention of him is in a settlement of 1460. He married Alice, the daughter of Sir John Savage, knight, of Clifton, in the County Palatine of Chester, whose mother, Katherine, was sister to Thomas Stanley, first Earl of Derby.

By the Inquisitions P.M. held in Norfolk and Suffolk in 8-9 Hen. VII (1493) six years after the death of his father, it was found that Roger was son and heir to Sir Thomas Pilkington. Roger in the meantime had got the second attainder of his father, together with the grant made to Lord Strange, reversed.

He seems to have lived a retired life at his seat of Brisingham, county Norfolk, where he began to rebuild the church, which had fallen into decay; but did not live to see the completion in 1527—the date shown by the carving on the north wall of the nave. The arms of Pilkington, quartering those of Verdon [the great grandmother of Roger, and through whom the manor of Brisingham was acquired], are carved over the west door of the tower. The Rev. Francis Blomefield, in his *History of Norfolk*, states that against the north wall of the chancel there originally stood a raised monument to the memory of the Pilkingtons, and that it was adorned with two fair portraitures and escutcheons with epitaphs. This monument, however, was ultimately taken down, that it might not hinder the uniformity of the altar rails.

On the 19th January, 1512, he presented to Clipston church, co. Northampton, of which he was patron.

The exact date of his death is not known, but it would be between 1512 and 1527, as mentioned above. He died leaving issue six daughters, co-heiresses, amongst whom his property was divided, as will be seen in the sheet pedigree.

YORKSHIRE BRANCH.

Seal of Sir John Pilkington of Wakefield.

The founder of this family was :—

IXB.—SIR JOHN PILKINGTON, of Pilkington Hall, near Wakefield, co. York—eldest son of Robert (*vide* sheet pedigree), and grandson of Sir John de Pilkington, who married the Verdon heiress—probably born about 1425. He is named as sixth in the entail of the Verdon estates in the fine levied September, 1460. [*Feet of Fines, Divers Counties*, 39 Henry VI, 401-405, No. 454.]

Sir John married, in 1464, Jane [Joan], daughter and co-heiress of William de Balderston, of Balderston, but after the death of her husband, in 1478, she married Sir Thomas Wortley, from whom she was afterwards divorced, and on the 10th September, 1488, William, Bishop of Dromore, was directed to veil "Joan."[19] Her will, which is dated 2nd January, 12 Henry VII (1497), directs that her body be buried in the "Nun's Quire" at Monkton, in her habit, and that her moiety of the Lancashire estates, under the will of her father, be passed to her paternal relatives in a manner she carefully sets forth.[20]

In 1461 John was appointed "in special tail" Chief Forester of Sowerby Chase, and on 30th June,

[19] A lady, after the death of her husband, or on being divorced, was allowed to take a vow of chastity, and was then called a vowess. A sort of investiture took place, when the officiator gave the vowess a veil and a ring. She was not necessarily severed from the world, and could dispose of her property as she thought fit.

[20] Certain writers have stated that Jane, at the time she married Sir John Pilkington, was the widow of Sir Ralph de Langton. This could not be the case, for the Jane Balderstone who married Ralph de Langton (Baron of Newton) was a widow in 1419, nine years before the birth of Wm. Balderston, whose daughter Jane married Sir John Pilkington. At the Inquisition P.M., held 36 Hen. VI (1459) it was found that William Balderston was then 29 years old—therefore he was born in 1428.

1461, was created Constable of Chester Castle for life, and described as "*Armiger pro corpore nostro.*" [*Recognizance Rolls of Chester*, 1 and 2 Edward IV, 2 m (6); and 17 and 18 Edward IV, 8 m (5); 31*st* *Report of Deputy Keeper*, p. 230.]

In 1462 (2 Edward IV), by letters patent from the King (in whose hands were the temporalities of the bishopric of Durham at this time), he was appointed steward and bailiff of the lordship and liberty of Houenden [Howden], Yorkshire, for life. [*Durham Records;* 35*th* *Report of Deputy Keeper*, p. 90.]

He acted as Escheator for Lancashire, and from 1464 to 1472 is always described either as John Pilkington, esquire, or esquire of the King's body, but in 1472 is called Sir John Pilkington, knight.

In the Rent Roll of Whalley Abbey we find that John Pilkington held in 1463, at a rental of £21 6s. 8d. (a large sum in those days), the park of Ightenhull, near Pendle, and that he paid £18 6s. 8d. for the farming of the manor of Rochdale.

In 1461 (1 Edward IV) there is a grant by letters patent from the King to John Pilkington, in special tail, of the manor of Thornton in Craven, in the county of York, and of the manor of Linton-super-Ouse in the same county, "lately belonging to Thomas Lord de Roos, attainted"; also of the manors of Grimesthorpe, Edenham, Aylesthorp, and Senthorp in county Lincoln, "lately belonging to William Viscount Beaumont"; of the manor of Turnhamhall, in county York, "lately belonging to the said Thomas" [Thomas Lord de Roos]; of the manors of Malteby and Hoton, in county York, "lately John, Lord Clifford's"; also the manor of Hoale, or Hoell, in county Lincoln, "lately Thomas Claymond's, attainted." [*Cal. Rot. Parl.*, p. 303.]

In 1464 there is another patent of grant in special tail to John Pilkington, "Esquire of the King's Body." [*Cal. Rot. Parl.*, p. 308; and *Rot. Parl.*, vol. v. p. 535.]

In 1473 (13 Edward IV), the King grants in another patent to John Pilkington, "Knight of the King's Body," the lands forfeited by John Cattrell, late of Selby, &c., which Henry Pilkington, Sir John's brother, had held during his lifetime under a similar grant from the King. [*Cal. Rot. Pat.*, p. 308; and *Rot. Parl.*, vol. vi. p. 80.]

On 7th June, 1475, Archbishop Nevill made him Seneschal of the barony of Sherburn. [*Reg. Nevill*, ii. 18a.]

In 1475 Sir John built and endowed a chantry chapel in the parish church of Wakefield, now Wakefield Cathedral.[21]

In 1477 (14th April 17 Edward IV), he was admitted one of the chamberlains of the Exchequer [*Liber Niger.*]

[21] This foundation was authorized by letters patent from Edward IV (1st June, 15 Edw. IV); and by the Deed of Endowment Sir John Pilkington appointed, as his first chaplain, James Smethurste, and he enjoined that the "chaplains be prohibited from holding any other office, and from frequenting "taverns, or playing dice, cards, or other dishonest games." [This is an extremely early allusion to card-playing and its attendant mischiefs]. The priests who served this chantry from the foundation to the suppression of chantries by Henry VIII, were as follows:—

NAME.	DATE OF INSTITUTION.	PATRONS.
James Smethurste	...20th Dec., 1475..	Sir John Pilkington.
John Spyve	...27th July, 1483 ...	Nominated by Sir Charles Pilkington, Knt., as guardian of Edward, son of Sir John Pilkington, a minor.
Egidius Kaye	...15th Sept., 1506...	Sir Arthur Pilkington.
William Swanne.....	1st June, 1543 ...	Assigns of Sir Arthur Pilkington.

The funds of the chantry chapel having been confiscated at the Reformation, there appears to have been a re-grant, as a place of sepulture, in 1691, to Sir Lyon Pilkington, Baronet, a lineal descendant of Sir John, for himself and his heirs, on the condition that he and his successors would keep the fabric in thorough repair for ever. This arrangement is set forth in an agreement between Sir Lyon and the Churchwardens of Wakefield, dated 4th Dec., 1691, which is too lengthy to recite here; but a copy will be found in *The History of the Cathedral Church of the Diocese of Wakefield*, by John W. Walker, F.S.A., M.R.C.S., &c., published in 1888, a work well worth perusal and study. The chapel is 24 feet in length and 22 in breadth.

In 1478 Sir John fell sick at Skipton Castle,[22] where he was probably in attendance on the Earl of Cumberland, and he thereon made his will, dated 28th June. [*Lansdown MS.* 1219, fol. 115, British Museum.] This will is too lengthy to recite, interesting though it be, but in it he requests that his body be buried in his chantry chapel at Wakefield. He makes certain bequests to relatives and servants, and leaves to "Dame Johan" her dower of lands in Bradley, together with Pilkington Hall, near Wakefield, and Snapthorpe for her life. He beseeches my Lord of Gloucester [who afterwards was King Richard III] and my Lord Chamberlain [Lord Hastings] to act as executors, assisted by William Calverley and Robert Chaloner. To the Duke of Gloucester he wills "an emerald, set in gold, to "cost 100 marks"; to "my Lord Chamberlain a "bed of arras, with angels of gold." He requests that Edward, his only son by his marriage then alive, be entrusted to the wardship of his executors aforementioned, on permission being granted by the King, who is to have 500 marks. To this son Edward he leaves the bulk of his estates on his attaining the age of 24 years; but the will sets forth that, in the event of his dying before reaching that age, or without issue, the property, to use Sir John's words, is "to go to Robert Pilkington, "my son bastard, and his issues male, and to each "one of my brethren and their issues male, one "after other."

Sir John died 29th December (18 Edward IV), 1478.[23] His will was proved 30th June, 1479, by

[22] Skipton Castle, in Craven, co. York, formerly held by John, Lord Clifford, was seized under Act of Attainder on the accession of Edward, Duke of York, to the throne in 1461, and was conferred, on the 9th May, 1465, in tail male, on Sir William Stanley; but after the death of the latter in 1476, the castle and honour of Skipton were demised by the King on Richard, Duke of Gloucester, his youngest brother. A copy of the grant is given in the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, vol. ix, p. 125.

[23] Sir John's seal is referred to under the heading of the "Origin of the Arms, Crest, and Motto," and a copy of it is given above.

Richard Duke of Gloucester, and administration was granted to "That most excellent prince, the "Lord Richard Duke of Gloucester, executor in "the same testament named."

After the death of Edward, the only surviving child by his marriage,[24] (between July, 1484, and October, 1484, then about 17 years old), the bulk of Sir John's vast property was inherited by Robert (whose mother was, according to report, Elizabeth Lever, of Darcey Lever), and from him descend the present baronet and the Pilkingtons of Yorkshire.

According to the Inquisition P.M. 19 Edward IV (1479), taken after the death of Sir John, the properties included, amongst others, the following:— "Turnham Hall, Thornton in Craven (2 parts), Lynton-super-Ouse, Rothernell, Brayton, Malteby, Hoton, Stanley, Wakefield Lordship, Snaypthorpe, Lupsett Hall and Manor, Effleteburg, Stansfield, Bradley, Crynley Grange, Heley in Stanley, and lands in Yolton, Barley near Selby, Newsom in Craven, Rawmersh, Almondbury, Kirkheton, Liversege, Dalton Rents, Hadelston, Robertthorpe, Flapsane, Thorneys, Wadsworth (called Le Hirst), Langfield, Westow, and Ovenden. In Lancashire, the lordship of Whitingham, and lands in Gosenargh, Hacumsawe, and Dilworth. In Derbyshire, Staveley Manor; and in Lincoln, the manor of

24 Sir John, of Wakefield, had another son, who died in 1475, three years before he made his will. To the memory of this son a stained glass window was placed in the Chantry Chapel at Wakefield, which bore an inscription commencing "orate pro anima," and displaying the arms of Pilkington, with an annulet for difference (Sir John's father, Robert, being a fifth son), quartered with that of Balderston. In 1584, Robert Glover, Somerset Herald, visited Wakefield, and made notes of the heraldic glass, then in a somewhat damaged state. His notes are set forth in *Harleian MS.* No. 1394, and Roger Dodsworth, at a later period, gives particulars of the glass which remained in his time. This latter MS. is in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. Strange to relate, in 1872, when Wakefield Church was restored, what remained of the fifteenth century heraldic glass (then more or less of a scrappy nature) was removed, to make room for a series of modern glass windows, of scriptural subjects, then subscribed for.

Halle Magna (called East Hall and West Hall), and the manor of Evesgrene."

Owing to the possessor of this great property having died seven years prior to the battle of Bosworth Field, his estates escaped the wreck which befel those of his cousin, Sir Thomas Pilkington. Had Sir John lived, there is but little doubt that his lands would have met a similar fate, as he was an equally ardent supporter of the House of York.

ROBERT PILKINGTON, the base son above referred to, succeeded.[25] He married first, Alice, daughter and heiress of James Burella; and secondly, Alice, daughter of William Bernard, of Knaresborough, by whom he had a son, Arthur, of Bradley, who was his heir. This Arthur married Alice, daughter of Sir Richard Saville, and in the church at Elande is to be seen a monument to his memory, on which are the arms of Pilkington impaling those of Saville.

As the Yorkshire pedigree is fairly well given by Sir Bernard Burke from this point, it is unnecessary to proceed further with the descendants of Robert, who succeeded to the estates of Sir John of Wakefield.

RIVINGTON BRANCH.

The most obscure portion of our ground has now been traversed—obscure owing to the fact that the disturbing influences of civil war, attainders, confiscations, and the dispersion of families (especially during the reigns of Richard III and Henry VII), caused the destruction of nearly all early deeds. It will be seen, however, that thus far data have been given, step by step, for what has been advanced, and, for this reason, the

25 He, however, did not succeed to those estates which were given by Edward IV for the heirs male of Sir John, "lawfully begotten."

descents may be taken as reliable, though they differ in many cases from what has been published by careless writers in the past. Most of the genealogical and topographical works disagree to a considerable extent with the records and deeds which still remain.

We have next to treat of the chief Rivington branch.[26] In that case the early family deeds are almost intact. It is, however, to be regretted that church registers, instituted by royal injunction in 1538, were but little cared for during the last century, and that the imperfect state of these important records may render it difficult for some of the offshoots to connect themselves with their ancestors named in the deeds. All the early Registers at Rivington from the date of the foundation of the church in 1566 to 1703, were destroyed—tradition says by fire—and, sad to relate, there are no copies of them at Chester.

In order to proceed we must retrace our steps to descent V, where it is shown that Sir Roger de Pilkington, Lord of Pilkington and Bury, by

[26] The Pilkingtons had property in Rivington at a very early date, as mentioned previously. The *Testa de Neville* says Alexander de Pilkington held six oxgangs of land in Rivington, and that afterwards the son of his mother's brothers held that land of him. These relatives would be the De Workedleghs [Worsleys], one of whom, Roger, son of Richard de Workedlegh, married Cecilia, the daughter of William de Roynton, a holder of twelve oxgangs of land in Rivington. The de Royntons, the de Workedleghs, and the de Pilkingtons appear about the same period to have been the proprietors of most of the tillable land in the place.

In 1297 (25 Edward I), according to the rent roll of Edmund, Earl of Lancaster [*Harleian MSS.*, cod. 2085, folio 528b], the six oxgangs belonging to Alexander de Pilkington were no longer farmed by the cousins referred to, but by Sir Alexander's son, Sir Roger de Pilkington; and ultimately were given by him to his second son, Robert, born about 1327 (the ancestor of the Bishop of Durham), which said Robert in process of time acquired the greater portion of the township, together with the lordship of the manor.

The Rev. J. Whitaker, M.A., in his prefatory remarks to the volume of *Statutes of Rivington School*, published in 1837, says:—"The Old Hall, the "ancient and hospitable mansion of the Pilkingtons at Rivington, which was "built of wood and plaster in the form of a quadrangle, enclosing in its "centre a square court, and approached by an open gateway, was pulled "down in 1774, by the then owner, the late Robert Andrews, Esq., who "built in its stead the present hall."

his wife, Alicia de Bury, had three sons—Sir Roger (descent VI), Robert, and Henry. It is of the *second son*, Robert, and his descendants we have now to treat, and, for the sake of distinction, shall call him descent VIc.

VIc.—ROBERT DE PILKINGTON, of Pilkington, afterwards lord of the manor of Rivington, was born prior to 1346, judging from his evidence at the Scrope-Grosvenor controversy, wherein he is described as "40 years old or more."[27] He gave evidence in favour of Sir Robert Grosvenor, and stated that he had seen Sir Robert bearing the disputed arms, "*Algayne del Tour de Bruse and Rocksivior en Paito.*"

On the 9th January, 48 Edward III (1375), John, Duke of Lancaster and Baron of Halton, appointed Robert de Pilkington, Esquire, to succeed Mawkyn [Mathew] de Rixton[28] as the Seneschal of Halton. [*Duchy Records.*]

He married [in or about the year 1370] Katherine, the daughter of John de Aynesworth of Aynesworth [Ainsworth] and Ellen his wife; and in 1413 she was a widow.

On the 3rd October, 13 Richard II (1389), he was one of the jurors on the Inquisition post mortem, held after the death of his brother-in-law "John son of John de Aynesworth," who it is as

27 We find that John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, Baron of Halton, &c., in 1372, being about to cross the sea in the retinue of King Edward III, ordered Sir John de Boteler, sheriff of Lancashire, Mawkyn [Mathew] de Rixton [Seneschal de Halton], Wm. de Bradshagh, Robert de Pilkington, and Nicholas de Atherton, esquires, to meet him with a contingent of archers (varying in number from ten to twenty from each person), and that on the 18th July, 1372, warrants were issued by the Duke for the payment in advance of a month's wages to the trusty men selected. [*Duchy Records.*]

28 Mawkyn de Rixton appears to have been employed by the King as a sort of admiral to collect ships at Liverpool [*Fœdera*, vol. iii. p. 891], and both he and Robert de Pilkington served the Duke of Lancaster in the time of peace as well as in war. We may here mention that on 7th April, 1383, Thomas de Pilkington (probably a near relative) was appointed by the Duke as park keeper at Halton during pleasure [*Duchy Records*].

well here to state had, by his wife Agnes, a daughter Katherine, who in 1403 married her cousin Robert de Pilkington, son of Robert. [*Lichfield Episcopal Registry.*] This Katherine is often confused with the Katherine de Aynesworth who married the Robert now under review.

Robert died prior to 1413, and had six sons, as will be seen by reference to the sheet pedigree.—[*Rivington Deed*, No. 78; *Kuerden's MS.*, vol. iii, *Coll. of Arms, and Palmer MS.*, B 9].

VIIc.—ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON, son and heir to Robert of Rivington, was probably born about 1370. He married Katharine, daughter of Richard del Croke of Whithull (Whittle), the marriage covenant being dated 1402. [*Riv. Deeds*, No. 24 and 82.] The date of his death is not known, but he left four sons and two daughters, as shown by the Rivington Deeds.

On 14th Sept., 39 Hen. VI (1468), Alexander grants to Thurston Pylkynton, chaplain, Thomas, brother of Thurston, and others, the manor of Rivington, &c., and appoints Ralph his son his true and lawful attorney. [*Riv. Deed*, No. 28½.]

VIIIc.—RALPH DE PILKINGTON, the eldest son of Alexander, was born probably about 1404, and, at his father's death, became lord of the manor of Rivington.

He married, as his first wife, Margery [Margeria] daughter of William Lever, prior to 1432, in which year she was abducted, as the following translation of the *Writ of Exigent*, issued in the 10th year of Henry VI, will show:—"Exigent "against Livesay and others also Pilkington, of "Rivington.—The King to the Sheriff of Lancaster "greeting.—We command thee that thou shalt "issue an exigent [*exigi facias*] against Geoffrey de "Livesay and five others (named below) to take

"and keep them in safe custody, so that their bodies "may be brought before our justices of Lancaster, "on Tuesday in the second week of Lent, to answer "to Ralph de Pilkynton, of Rovington, on a plea, "why, how, or by what means [*quare*] he, together "with John de Levesay, gent., Elias de Aynesworth "of Plesington, gent., Laurence de Aynesworth of "Preston, Richard de Aynesworth of Cokhotte "[Cokshotte] gentleman, and John de Harwode of "Hoghton, yeoman, did forcibly carry off [*rapue-*"*runt*] Margery wife of the said Ralph de Pil-"kynton at Rovynton, together with goods and "chattels of the said Ralph to the value of £40, "and abducted [*abduxerunt*] and detained her, &c., "to the great injury of the said Ralph, and against "our peace, &c. And thou art to bring before our "justices at Lancaster, on Monday after the Feast "of the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin (*i.e.* 8 Sept.) "the said, &c. [six persons before named] unless "they should not be within thy bailiwick. Witness, "Wm. Babyngton, at Lancaster, the 10th year of "our reign," (*i.e.*, 8th Sept., 10 Hen. VI, 1431).—[*Rivington Documents*, Nos. 16 and 87, *Kuerdon MS.*, vol. IV., College of Arms, *Palmer*, D.]

From this first wife he was divorced, but no cause is set forth in the decree of divorce, of which the following is a translation :—

"To all the sons of Holy Mother Church, &c. I, Robert "Maderer, Lord Archdeacon of Chester, &c., in a certain cause "of evil marriage and divorce before us moved, and elsewhere "pending, between Margery, daughter of William de Lever, the "accusing party, on the one part, and Rad'us de Pilkynton on "the other part. . . . For that cause thereof the marriage "between the aforesaid Margery and Ralph contracted and in "Holy Church solemnised we annul, &c. Given under our "Official Seal, at Chester, on the 24th day of July, 1432." [*Rivington Deeds and Documents*, No. 4.]

The archidiaconal seal is still appended to this decree.

There was no issue by this marriage, but by his second wife there were several sons.

He married secondly, in or about 1447, Margaret, sister of William Ambrose.

On 21st August, 1447, Alexander de Pilkyngton, the father of Ralph, attorns Robert Unton to deliver in his name, for life, to Margaret, sister of William Ambrose and wife of Ralph de Pilkynton, lands, &c., in Rivington which Robert Carlisle and Geoffrey Worsley lately held. [*Rivington Deed No. 6.*] This is doubtless the property which, about 1437, Alexander de Pilkington had handed to Robert Unton, as security for the payment of one hundred marks. [*Willow's Muniments*, No. 8.]

Dame Margaret survived her husband, and was still alive on the 14th July, 16 Edward IV (1476), as shown by *Rivington Deed No. 83*, in which her son Robert, the heir, settles on her, for her life, the tenements called Rugh-hey, in Rivington, and the closes called Lane-field and Lane-carr. She is also called "widow" in deeds Nos. 31 and 89, dated 6th September, 16 Edward IV (1476).

The precise date of Ralph's death is not known. Several Inquisitions post mortem were held, and the date is given differently in each. According to the Inquisition post mortem taken at Eccles, on 26th January, 1478, he died on the 30th January, 15 Edward IV (1475-6) [*Chetham Society*, vol. xcix, p. 105]; but at the Inquisition held at Lancaster, 10th September, 1507, before William Smythe, Esq., the Escheator for the county, the date of his death is given as 16th March, 17 Edward IV (1476-7). [*Rivington Deeds and Documents*, No. 67.] The 30th January, 1475-6, is doubtless the correct date.

He had issue two and possibly more sons—

1. Robert, of whom we treat next as IXc.

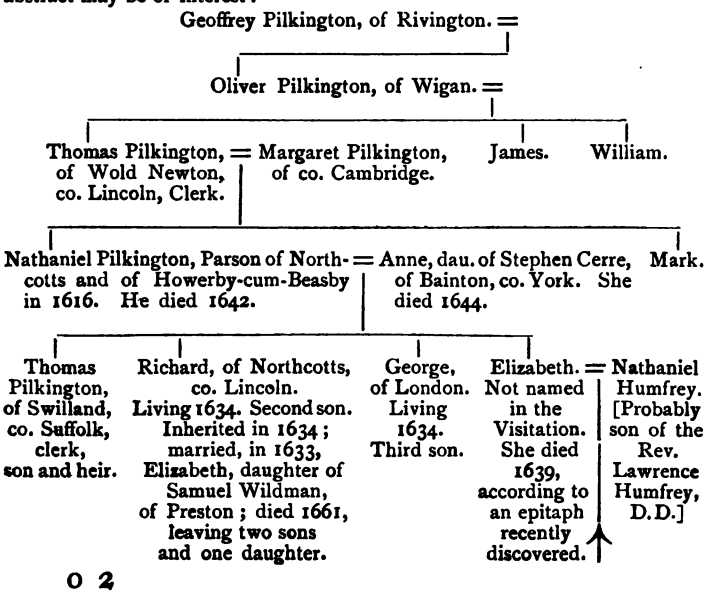
2. William, called in the deeds "William, brother of Robert," and, in 1476, "William, son of Ralph" [*Kuerden's MS.*, vol. iv, College of Arms], regarding whom nothing further has been traced.

The names of George and Richard occur in *Rivington Deed No. 3*, as attorneys to deliver seisin for Robert, son and heir of Ralph, but whether they were sons is not stated. Further, Geoffrey Pilkington,[29] whose relationship is not known, is appointed by Robert, son of Ralph, as his attorney for a similar purpose. [*Rivington Deed No. 89.*]

IXc.—ROBERT PILKINGTON, the son and heir of Ralph, was born about 1447 or 1450, the date being variously stated in the different Inquisitions post mortem, already referred to, which were held after the death of his father.

By a deed of 16 Edward IV (1475-6), Robert

[29] The Lincolnshire Visitation of 1634 [MS. at Coll. of Arms, C. 23] makes this Geoffrey Pilkington the ancestor of that branch. In some respects there are evident errors in the pedigree, but, omitting these, the following abstract may be of interest:—



Pylkynton covenants with Thurstan Tildesley that he will wed Joan, daughter of Thurstan Tyldesley, &c. [*Kuerden's MSS.*, vol. iv, College of Arms, and *Palmer*, B 10.] The deed of dower is dated 6th September, 16 Edward IV.

He died 28 Sept., 1508, being 61 years old, having survived his father upwards of 31 years, as appears from Inq. P. M. held at Preston 6 and 7 April, 3 Hen. VIII (1512). Robert had issue as stated in pedigree sheet, and—

Xc.—Richard Pilkington, the son and heir of Robert, succeeded in due course to the lordship of the manor of Rivington and the various other family estates belonging to this branch.

He was born about 1484, as shown by the Inquisition post mortem, held at Preston in 3 Henry VIII, after the death of his father.

He married Alice, daughter of Lawrence Asshawe, of the Hall on the Hill, and sister of Roger and Lawrence Asshawe, of Heath Charnock, as is set forth in the marriage bond and covenant dated 10th October, 20 Henry VII (1504) between Lawrence Asshawe, senior, Roger Asshawe, son and heir apparent of Lawrence, William Blundell, of Ince Blundell, and Henry Sale, of Bedfordshire, senior, on the one part, and Robert Pilkington (the father of Richard) on the other part. [*Willow's Muniments*, No. 15.] She died about 1564, aged 80.

Richard built Rivington Church; and his son, the Bishop of Durham, placed a monumental picture therein, to the memory of his father and mother, a description of which is given later on. He had a large family, viz., seven sons and five daughters. Four of the former he educated for the Church, at St. John's College, Cambridge—a matter of no trifling cost in those days.

Richard died in 1551, aged 65, and was buried

JAMES PILKINGTON,

BISHOP OF DURHAM.

BORN 1518, CONSECRATED 1560, DIED 1575.

on the 24th May of that year at Rivington Church.[30] His issue embraced the following :—

1. Charles, who died prior to 1544.

2. George, called son and heir in Rivington deed, No. 35 (1544), regarding whom we shall shortly treat as descent XIc.

3. The Right Reverend James Pilkington, B.D., and afterwards D.D., born about 1518. He studied at St. John's College, Cambridge, where he took his first degree in 1538,[31] and was elected, on the 26th March of that year, a fellow of his college. This James was a zealous reformer, continually agitating for greater activity amongst those in high office in the Church, and in 1549 took part in the controversies at Cambridge on the subject of Transubstantiation. In 1550 he was presented by Edward VI to the vicarage of Kendal, which living he resigned in 1551 and returned to his college. It was in this latter year that he took the degree of B.D.

When Queen Mary ascended the throne in 1554, he thought it expedient to retire to the continent, along with his brother John and other eminent divines, to escape the prevailing persecutions, and lived at Zurich, Basle, Geneva, and Frankfort, at which places he read lectures on portions of the Bible, and compiled the several Commentaries on the Book of Ecclesiastes and the Epistles of St. Paul. While on the continent he was associated with some of the leading reformers of the age, by whom his theological opinions seem to have been strongly influenced.

30 As a pestilence, called the *sweating sickness*, broke out in April, 1551, and extended its ravages to almost every corner of the kingdom, it is not improbable that Richard Pilkington was one of its victims, and doubtless the prevalence of the epidemic may account for there being no recorded inquisition post mortem in reference to his death.

31 According to the University Registers, he took his degree of A.B. in 1538; A.M. in 1542, and S.T.B. in 1551.

After his return to England he was elected, on the 20th July, 1559, master of St. John's College, Cambridge (in succession to Dr. Bulloch, who was deposed by Queen Elizabeth), and was Regius Professor of Divinity for the University, and one of the revivers of Greek literature. Queen Elizabeth appointed him, together with Parker and other divines, to revise the Book of Common Prayer, and the alterations then made were sanctioned by the Parliamentary Act of Uniformity of 24th June, 1559. He was one of those selected to preach at St. Paul's Cross, and preached there on Sunday, 9th February, 1560. In the same year he preached twice before the Queen at Court.

On the 26th December, 1560, in recognition of his talents as a preacher and profound theologian, he was appointed first Protestant Bishop of Durham, being consecrated on the 2nd March, and enthroned in the cathedral on the 10th April, 1560-61—his brother Leonard succeeding him as master of St. John's College, Cambridge.

On the insurrection of the North in favour of the Roman Catholic revival and the subversion of the civil government, he fled to London with his family, his daughters being disguised as beggars—and the insurgents caused Mass to be celebrated in his cathedral. After the suppression of the revolt, however, he returned to his diocese.

In 1562 his Exposition on the Prophets Haggai and Obadiah [*Aggeus* and *Abdias*] was printed; and, after his death, "An Exposition upon certain chapters of Nehemiah, with a preface by John Fox" (who was a Prebend at Durham, 1572). His various works and pamphlets have been published by the Parker Society.

Affection for his native place led him to build and endow a Free Grammar School at Rivington, for which Queen Elizabeth granted letters patent on

the 13th May, 1566; and at the beginning of the present century the settled estates were sold by the Governors, realizing over £8000, which was otherwise invested. The Bishop carefully drew up statutes for the regulation of this school, minutely detailing the system of education to be pursued.

It may be thought that the mere dry list of rules for the conduct of a school cannot show much of human interest; but we have only to look very little below the surface of these rather prolix statutes to find a very vivid picture of the social life, habits, morals, and degree of culture prevailing in a remote Lancashire district, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.[32] The offences deprecated in the statutes show how rude and coarse were the times, and how the more far-seeing men of the day strove to amend, with the revived learning of the renaissance, the decay of the middle ages.

For the conduct of the governors he lays down very strict rules, giving them precedence according to seniority in speaking in their councils; but he is not confident, even with his minute instructions before them (which they are to read over at their meetings), that they can get on without quarrelling, he, therefore, inculcates that "they shall quietly "hear each other's opinion, without chiding or "checking any man." Neither does he trust their right dealing implicitly, for he prescribes a form of oath of admission, as well as one to be taken after the election of governors or masters. He further provides that everything is to be done without favour or nepotism. In certain events of the managers not fulfilling their trust, their acts can be superseded by the master of St. John's College, Cambridge, or the Bishops of Chester or Durham.

[32] Bishop Pilkington evidently had this point in his mind when the Rivington School Seal was designed—for in the left hand of the usher or schoolmaster (used in lieu of a crest) is a book, on which are the words, "O foolish "Galatians." [See *Rivington School Seal*, p. 212.]

There is a terrible picture of juvenile depravity from which the discipline of the school is to reclaim the scholars. The list of correction runs, "but "those that be dullards, unthrifts, runaways, neg- "ligent, alehouse hunters, gaders in the night, "truants, gamesters, dalliers with women, harlot- "hunters, troublers of their fellows, brawlers, "swearers, liars, tale-tellers, not given to prayer "nor resorting to church, or profiting by their "learning—these shall they correct with rods if "the offender be under 16 years of age." A sorry list of offences for lads of tender age! In a second list of offences he contemns dancing and libidinous language. In addition to the terrors of the master's rod, monitors are provided, who "shall have both "rods, ferula, and palmer to correct them withall." Further, there is a delightful testimony to the pugnacious independence of the Lancashire lads of the day, in a saving clause relating to corporal punishment, which provides, "If any be too sturdy to "take it," he is to be reported to the governors. We can imagine the threatened pupil doubling his bucolic fists, with a Latin imprecation (for they had to speak in Latin), in defiance of the rod of the trembling master. But the faithful shepherd tries to lead as well as to drive his stubborn flock, he provides special prayers for morning, noon, and night, also for other occasions. He prescribes for the chief amusement the good old English practice of archery. The instructions for teaching aim at driving into the scholars as much of the Bishop's own learning as can be put into them. He positively revels in the prospect of cramming them with Latin conversation in school, and gives a long list of classic authors (Latin and Greek), including Cato, Erasmus, Virgil, Cicero, and Horace. He is also urgent that they should be taught to write and to practice written exercises. It would seem

as though writing by no means kept pace with reading and learning, for we get an incidental glimpse of the education of the clergy of this period in the provision made for the teaching of writing and singing. A stipend is allotted to the curate of the church if he teach, but if he will not, or cannot teach to sing or write, another teacher is to be provided. The statutes imply that the purpose of the school is to prepare its pupils for the Church, and the still unsettled state of doctrine is shown by the provision that "the eldest sort who are ready "to become ministers must be perfected in Calvin's "Catechism and Institutions.[33]

In Appendix B will be found a copy of the earliest recorded list of the scholars (one hundred and thirteen in number), being that for the year 1575. The great need of public schools of the reformed faith is admirably illustrated by this long roll of scholars, education previously having been mainly in the hands of the monastic orders, who had recently been dispersed; and accessions from the ranks of the gentry, not only in the vicinity of Rivington but from considerable distances, attests the value set upon the new foundation. Besides four Pilkingtons who were pupils, the following noted names occur:—Two Norrises of Speake, two Mathers, two Sherburnes (one being the sixth son of Sir Richard Sherburne), three Breeres, two Standishes of Duxbury, and three Adlingtons.

About the year 1560 the Bishop was privately married to Alice, daughter of Sir John Kingsmill,

33 A translation of these statutes was published in 1837, by the Rev. J. Whitaker, M.A., then the head-master of Rivington School, and the volume is prefaced by an interesting memoir of Bishop Pilkington.

The first governors appointed under the letters patent of Queen Elizabeth were Thomas Asshawe, Esq. (the Bishop's brother-in-law), George Pilkington, Esq. (the elder brother of the bishop), Thomas Shaw, Gentleman (the bishop's nephew), Richard Rivington, John Green, and Ralph Whittle. Subsequent governors were to be chosen from residents in the townships of Rivington, Anglesarch, Foulds, Anderton, Heath Charnock, and Horwich.

of Sidmanton, Hampshire. The reason for this secrecy is supposed to have been due to the expressed dislike by the Queen to married prelates.

In his lengthy will, dated 4th February, 1571, which was proved 18th December, 1576, occur the following words :—"I make Alice Kingsmill, now "my known wife, and Deborah and Ruth, my "daughters by her, with such other children as I "shall have by her, my full and lawful executors," &c., &c.

The Bishop died at the early age of fifty-five, on the 23rd January, 1575-76, at Bishop-Auckland, where, at his request, he was buried; but his remains were afterwards removed to Durham Cathedral, and interred in the choir, before the high altar, on the 24th May following.[34]

On the tomb over his grave an epitaph was written by his Chancellor, Robert Swift, the following copy of which has been preserved, and is published in Brown Willis's *Survey of Cathedrals*, having been extracted from a MS. in the Bodleian Library :—

"D. Jacobo Pilkintono Episcopo Dunelm. Dioc. (cui per "annos 14 menses 10 et dies 23 maxima fide præfuit). "Lancastrensi, ex Equestri Pilkingtonorum familia, Rivingtoniæ "oriundo; et Scholæ ibid. grammaticalis sub nomine et auspiciis "Elizabethæ Reginæ Fundatori piisimo;

"Cantabrigiæ in Col. D. Johan, primum Alumno, post Magistro, "ac tandem in Acad. ipsa professori disertissimo,

"In Aggeum et Abdiam et in Nehemæ partem
"Anglicè interpreti vere Ecclesiastico.
"Mariana tempestate religionis ergo inter alios
"Pios, exuli Christiano.

"Eruditione, judicio, pietate, disputatione, concione, Justitia "et hospitalitate, viro sui seculi, clarissimo. Aliciæ ex equestri "Kingsmillorum Sigmentoriæ in Com. Hampton, Marito; ac "Josuæ, Isaaci, Deboræ et Ruthæ, Liberorum Parenti sanctissimo.

34 Canon Tristram, D.D., chancellor to the present bishop, writes :—"I am "sorry to say that Bishop Pilkington's monument in our Cathedral at Durham "has utterly perished, though we know where it was."

"Aucklandiæ Episc. 23 Januarii 1575 Eliz. Regin. 18 morienti "et ibi condito; post hac Dunelmi 24 Maii.

"Sepulto anno ætatis 55.

"Domini Jesu servo posuit Robertus Swiftus suus in Ecclesi- "asticis, cancellarius et alumnus."

His old friend and companion when in exile, John Fox (the author of the *Book of Martyrs)*, and Lawrence Humphrey, D.D., wrote long elegiac verses in Latin to his memory, which space will not permit to be quoted.

The issue by this marriage was:—

(a) Joshua, died young.

(b) Isaac, died young.

(c) Deborah, baptized at Auckland, 8th Oct., 1564, the Earl of Bedford being her godfather (*vide* the bishop's codicil, 1575). She was betrothed to Thomas (the grandson of Sir Thomas) Gargrave, as set forth in the bishop's will, but did not marry him. She married, 1st, Walter Duntze, of Little Willenham, co. Berks, and, 2nd, Sir James Mervyn, knight, of Fonthill Giffard, and M.P. for Wilts, but died without issue.

(d) Ruth, who married Sir Henry Harrington, son of Sir James Harrington, knight, of Redlington, co. Rutland. She died in 1627, leaving issue; and her great grand-daughter, the Hon. Mary Roper, married Dr. Thomas Fuller, the church historian, author of *British Worthies*.

It will thus be seen that the bishop died without an heir-male.

4. Francis was another son of Richard Pilkington and Alice Asshawe, his wife. Of him little is known; but on 1st August, 1544, Richard Pilkington, lord of the manor of Rivington, names Francis as third in entail. For some time he lived at Auckland, and acted as steward to his brother the bishop; afterwards he resided with his brother, the Rev.

Leonard Pilkington at Whitburn, and is said to have been buried at Whitburn, 30th July, 1597.

It has been thought that this Francis is identical with Francis Pilkington, B.M., who is described in the *Stanley Papers* as "lutenist and chaunter to "the cathedral of Chester," and who in 1595 was admitted bachelor of music of Lincoln College, Oxford, and in 1624 composed a set of madrigals and pastorals for viols and voices. This could hardly have been the case, as Francis, the brother of the bishop, is said to have died in 1597, and would hardly have taken a degree in music so late in life; nor is it likely that he would have studied at Oxford, when four members of the family had graduated at Cambridge.

5. Rev. Leonard Pilkington, D.D.,[35] who was appointed, on the 19th October, 1561, master of St. John's College, and Regius Professor of Divinity for the University of Cambridge, in succession to his brother the bishop; but this position he resigned, and on 6th Sept., 1567, was installed Rector of Whitburn, in county Durham, and Prebend of the 7th stall in Durham cathedral.

He married, first, Catherine . . . . by whom he had issue, three sons and two daughters, and on each of whom he made handsome settlements during his lifetime, as set forth in his voluminous will, dated 16th November, 1598. He married, 30th Sept., 1597, for his second wife, Jane Dyllycotes (a Frenchwoman) widow of Richard Barnes, D.D. (who was Lord Bishop of Durham in succession to Bishop Pilkington), but had no issue by her. She survived her husband, but died in 1605, and was buried at Durham cathedral on the 20th June, by the side of her first husband.

35 The Rev. Leonard Pilkington took his degrees at Cambridge—A.B. in 1543; A.M. in 1549; S.T.B. in 1561; and S.T.P. in 1566. He gave to the University an Aelfric MS. (Gg. 3, 28).

Leonard acquired a considerable property in Cleavedon and Whitburn, out of which his family was well provided for. He died August, 1599, leaving issue as stated in the sheet pedigree.

[*His second son, Joseph, was the father of James,* who was baptised at St. Andrew's, Auckland, 5th September, 1604, and buried at Bishop Auckland on 2nd July, 1617. There is naturally no mention of him in Joseph's carefully prepared and exhaustive will, which enumerates the children alive when it was made. The will referred to was proved at Durham, by his widow, on the 23rd April, 1623.

Sir George Nayler, York Herald, Sir Bernard Burke, and others erroneously call this James the James Pilkington of Sharples, who was married at Bolton Church on the 3rd October, 1627, to Elizabeth, daughter of Hugh Stones, of Sharples, and died 15th December, 1691, leaving a numerous family, including a son, James, from whom several prominent Lancashire families and the Pilkingtons of Carrick, county Wicklow, trace their descent.]

6. Rev. John Pilkington, D.D., the sixth son of Richard and Alice, was born about 1530. As in the case of his brothers, he prosecuted his studies at St. John's College, Cambridge.[36]

The Bishop's correspondence shows that he had great difficulty to find suitable persons to fill the vacancies in his diocese, and doubtless for that reason, on the 8th October, 1561, he appointed John, then a doctor of divinity, his chaplain and prebendary of the second stall in the cathedral at Durham, but prior to this he was a prebend of St. Paul's Cathedral, London. On 5th Dec., 1563, he became Archdeacon of Durham and Rector of Eas-

[36] He took his degrees—A.B. in 1545, A.M. in 1549, and S.T.B. in 1561. Mr. F. Jenkinson, the Librarian at Cambridge University, writes:—"Do you "know that Sidney Sussex College has some valuable MSS. given about "1570-80 by John Pilkington: some of them have his autograph?"

ington, vacant by the resignation of John Ebden, D.D. His will is dated 18th August, 1603, and was proved at Durham the same year. He left issue :— John; Samuel; Noah, of Aislabie, who married Meriel, daughter of John Storie; Abraham; Isaac, who married Margaret Woodefield; Jacob; Thomas, who married Ursula Hicks; Elizabeth, who married John Blasset; also a daughter named Ann.

7. Rev. Lawrence Pilkington, M.A., the youngest son of Richard, was born about 1540. He also was educated at St. John's College, Cambridge. After being Vicar of Norham, co. Northumberland, he was in 1569 collated to the rectory of Kimblesworth [Kinnesworth], with the united curacy of Witton-Gilbert, co. Durham. He married Alice Hollywell about 15th November, 1578, but died 21st March, 1582-3, and was buried at Witton-Gilbert. There is said to have been no issue by the marriage.

Richard had, in addition to the aforementioned seven sons, five daughters, as will be seen by reference to the sheet pedigree.

XIc.—George Pilkington, son and heir to Richard, was born about 1515, and succeeded to the lordship of the manor of Rivington on the death of his father. He married Anne, the daughter of Geoffrey Shakerley, of Shakerley Hall, in or prior to 1538, as in that year his father settled on him and Anne, his wife, the New Hall, Rivington. [*Kuerden's MS.*, vol. iv, College of Arms, and *Palmer*, D 52.] He died in 1597, and had issue as stated in the sheet pedigree, amongst others—

XIIc.—Robert Pilkington, styled son and heir-apparent of George Pilkington in the Rivington deed No. 69, 1596. The date of his birth we are

unable to discover, as the Rivington Church registers between 1566 and 1703 are missing.

It would appear that he was brought up to the law, for, in a bond 31 Elizabeth, 1589 [*Willow's Muniments*, No. 24], he is described as of Gray's Inn, county Middlesex, as also in 1596 [*R.D.*, No. 70].[37]

After the death of his father in 1597 he resided at the Old Hall, Rivington.

During the last 13 years of his life he held various offices under the Crown, amongst others that of Farmer of the Queen's Mills at Shulton, county Leicester, and in this respect, in 1572-3, was plaintiff in a suit about Mills and Wastes in Shulton Manor. [*Duchy Lanc.*, vol. iii, p. 152.] From 1592-1605 he was Feodary for the county of Lancaster.

Robert entered upon his patrimonial estate somewhat diminished in area, and considerably burdened with the debts arising out of litigation which had been going on, and his position became further weakened in consequence of his determined efforts to enclose the waste lands of the manor, and to get the estates, which had been enfeoffed to freeholders or charterers, into his own hands.

The transfers and re-transfers of the property at this period are numerous and perplexing, but the executors on 30th March, 1611, make an absolute sale of the whole estates to the latest assignees, Robert Lever, of Darcey Lever, and Thomas Breres, of Preston, in consideration of a payment of £1730, the purchasers agreeing to take the liabilities and responsibilities of the lord of the manor upon themselves. This sum would, doubtless, not be the full value of the property, but rather

37 We find from the records of Gray's Inn that he was entered there on 27th April, 1586, and that he is therein described as "Robert Pilkington, of "Rivington, co. Lancaster, and of Staple Inn, gentleman." [*Vide Admissions to Gray's Inn*, by Joseph Foster.]

what it was worth over and above the amounts advanced on mortgage during Robert's lifetime.

Amongst the Rivington papers is one, No. 76, being an "extent" made for legal purposes, to which is attached a list of the tenants who, on 14th July, 1610, belonged to the Old Hall of Rivington. From this the following is an abstract—"Oliver Pilkington[38] holds two fair messuages, with a barn and other necessary outbuildings (6 roods) for 7 years, £15 os. 5d. rent. Mrs. Catherine Pilkington a fair messuage, with necessary outhousing, called "The New Hall," for 14 years (one acre) yearly value £12."

Robert married Elizabeth . . . . [who, in 1609, was the wife of Thomas Brocket of Eringden, county Herts], by whom he had no issue.

On the 16th November, 1605, the day before his death, Robert made his will, and therein he appoints Richard Hutton, Esq., sergeant-at-law,[39] Thomas Tyldesley, Esq., and his sister Catherine Pilkington, his executors, and orders that, after payment of all debts and legacies, which in duty towards God and man he is bound to discharge, the balance of his inheritance shall descend to Richard Hutton, Esq., and his heirs for ever.

At the Inquisition P.M. held 12th March, 1610, the jurors say upon oath that Robert Pilkington, on 6th July, 1601, was seized in his demesne as of fee, of and in the manor of Rivington, and of 24

[38] This Oliver Pilkington was living in 1600, and was still a tenant on the estate in 1618. He along with his son Geoffry are named in the will of his brother James, of Wigan, in 1627; but, in 1633, his daughter, Elizabeth Pilkington, of Rivington, spinster, in her will orders her body to be buried near her father and mother in Rivington parish church. Oliver's son Geoffry had a son James (a name frequently met with at this period), also a brother William, of Wigan, whose eldest son William was mayor of Wigan in 1625 and in 1637, and was created a freeman of Liverpool in 1639.

[39] Richard Hutton took the degree of sergeant-at-law in the Easter Term of 1603, and, as Sir Richard Hutton, was Justice of Common Pleas on the 3rd May, 1617.

Engraved by V.C.Ellerby, Spring Gardens, Manch.

messuages, 4 cottages, 300 acres of land, 100 acres of meadows, 40 acres of pasture, 20 acres of wood, 500 acres of furze and heath, 200 acres of moor, and 500 acres of moss, with appurtenances in Rivington, Heath Charnock, and Walton-in-le-Dale, &c.; that Robert died on the 17th November, 1605, without heir of his body.

Thus we see that the ancient manor of Rivington passed into other hands, Robert being the last lord of the manor of the name of Pilkington.

The Pilkington Picture.

This paper would not be complete without a reference to the quaint monumental picture in the little stone church at Rivington, which is said to have been placed there by Bishop Pilkington to the memory of his father, who built that church ;[40] and to perpetuate the fact that Rivington was the birthplace of the first Protestant Bishop of Durham.

The architectural setting of the painting, most likely, is meant to be a conventional view of the nave of Durham cathedral, drawn from description rather than from the building, as the design is a

40 There had been a chantry-chapel prior to this date, as shewn by the commission ordered 1st May, 1533-34. [*Duc. Lanc.*, vol. ii, pp. 138, 139, No. 2.] The small but pretty stone church of Rivington is picturesquely situated on the hill side, near the causeway which divides the two largest lakes of what was, until lately, Liverpool's chief water supply. The exterior has been considerably restored, but the interior (which is devoid of arcades or side aisles) has undergone little change, though the massive oak beams look somewhat decayed. A fine ornamental oak screen, dividing the nave from the chancel, is in splendid preservation, as is also the oak octagonal-shaped pulpit (similar to the one shown in the picture) the panels of which are uniformly ornamented with a quaint stiff-looking design of ears of corn and acorns, the upper cornice being decorated with vine-leaves. At one corner of the churchyard is an ancient campanile or detached belfry (unfortunately crumbling to decay) of two storeys—the lower portion, formerly used as a charnel-house, is now a receptacle for grave-digger's tools. This belfry is referred to in the indenture of the sale of the manor, by the executors of Robert Pilkington, grandson of Richard, in 1661. [*Riv. Deed*, No. 40, *Willow's Muniments*]. Although many instances occur in the midland, southern, and eastern counties of detached belfries (some of them of magnificent proportions and fine detail), they are comparatively rare in the north, and this humble structure is thought to be the only one in Lancashire.

structural impossibility, and represents no known style correctly.

One characteristic of the picture deserves especial notice. The costumes, which at that period distinguished, to a great extent, the status of the wearers, are most accurately delineated, as well as the official ecclesiastical vestments. Among these it may be remarked that the figure of the bishop, represented in the pulpit in the background, is shown wearing his episcopal robes, with the cap peculiar to the time.

Displayed along the wall, between the columns supporting the roof, and hanging on hooks, are four cut and scrolled Elizabethan framework panels, bearing the following inscriptions :—

FIRST PANEL.

"Richard' Pilki'gton' qui tẽplũ hoc condidit, hic sepeliebatur, "ãno domini 1551, et Maii 24 tunc dñica trinitatis ac ætatis suæ "65, bonæ memoriæ vir."

TRANSLATION.—("Richard Pilkington, who built this church, was buried here in the year of Our Lord 1551, and the 24th May, then Trinity Sunday, aged 65. A man of good esteem.)

SECOND PANEL.

"Alicia Asshaw, eiꝰ uxor, 12 liberos ei peperit e quib' tres "Cõsionatores sũt et Cãtabrigien e Collegio S. Johãnis, ac ea "vivit octogenaria." "Fathers teache yᵒʳ childrẽ nurtur and "learning of the Lord."

TRANSLATION.—(Alice Asshaw, his wife, bore him 12 children, of whom three are preachers and of St. John's College Cambridge. She lived 80 years. Fathers teach your children nurture and learning of the Lord.)

THIRD PANEL.

"Jacobus illorum filius creat' Episcop' Dunolmẽ, 2 Martii año "1560, et ætatis suæ 42, hanc scholã aperuit año 1566 et tẽplũ." "Childrẽ obey your parẽts in the Lord."

TRANSLATION.—(James, their son, became Bishop of Durham on the 20th March, in the year 1560, and the 42nd year of his age. He opened this school and church in the year 1566. Children obey your parents in the Lord.)

FOURTH PANEL.

"Let your lights shine so before men y^t they may see y^or good "works, and praise y^or father in heaven. Lord save us, we perish. "Lord encrease our faith."

At a table on the left of the picture there are fourteen figures at prayer, which represent Richard Pilkington, Alice his wife, and their children. The seven sons (including the Bishop in his rochet and gown) are kneeling behind their father at one side of the table, and on the other are the five daughters behind their mother.

Over the table is hung, against a pillar, the family escutcheon emblazoned, *Argent a cross patonce Gules voided of the field, with the mark of cadency of a second son* [*a crescent Azure*] *in the dexter chief*, surmounted by the *crest, a mower with his scythe.* The mark of cadency refers to Richard's lineal descent from Robert, Lord of Rivington, the second son of the Sir Roger Pilkington who died in 1347.[41]

To the pillar on the right is attached an ornamental shield of the arms of the see of Durham, impaling those of Bishop Pilkington, which show the augmentation granted to him on the 10th February, 1561, by Sir Gilbert Dethicke, Garter King of Arms, viz., *Argent a cross patonce Gules voided of the field, on a chief vert, 3 suns Or, with the mark of cadency of a second son.* Above these arms, in place of a crest, is a figure of the Bishop, robed, in a pulpit, in the act of preaching.

Below this, again, is a triple carved Elizabethan frame, in the centre compartment of which are the arms of the bishop, as already described, impaling those of his wife Alice, daughter of Sir John Kingsmill :—*Argent, semée of cross-crosslets fitchée. Sable,*

[41] As there was no grant of arms to the Asshaw family until 1599, an impalement with Asshaw could not appear on Richard Pilkington's escutcheon.

a chevron ermines, between 3 *millrinds of the second, a chief ermine.*

The remaining compartments, like the former, contain inscriptions partly in Latin and partly in English :—

"Thus shall the man be blessed y^{t} fears ye Lord. Be trustie "unto death and I will give thee life to come."

"Quod deus conjunxit homo non separet." "Come, Lord "Jesus, come quicklie."

TRANSLATION.—"What God hath joined let no man separate." "Come, Lord Jesus, come quickly."

Along the top of the painting, in bold letters, are the words—

"Vivit post funera virtus." (Virtue lives after death.)

The original picture unluckily was destroyed on the 1st December, 1834, owing to a pile of wooden benches having been set fire to whilst the church was being cleaned. [*Vide Riv. Church Records.*] Fortunately, however, a copy had been made in 1821 for Mr. Wm. Ormerod Pilkington of Preston, and from it and what remained of the original that which now hangs in Rivington Church was executed in 1835. In the Rivington accounts for 1835 there is an entry—"Paid for copying the picture of the "Pilkington family in Rivington church, £11 10/6."

Accompanying is an engraving of this curious historical memento, taken from a copper plate kindly lent by Mr. Wm. Pilkington, D.L., of Roby Hall, who claims descent from the Durham branch.

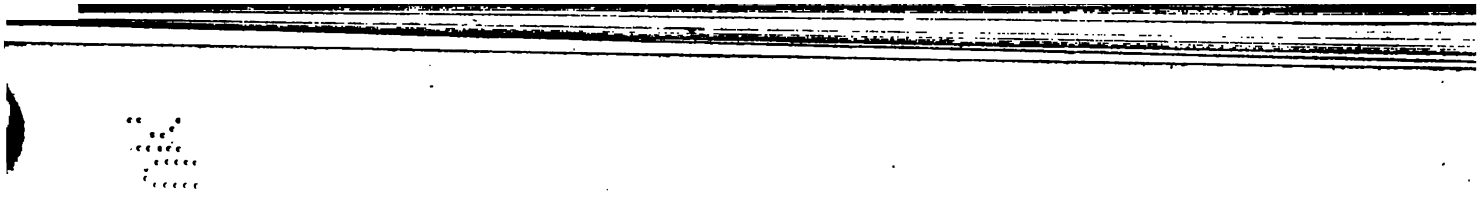
THE RIVINGTON SCHOOL SEAL.

The illustration on the opposite page is a copy of an impression of the seal in the writer's possession, taken from the original die. The latter, unfortunately, was lost during the removal, in 1882, from the old school, near Rivington church, to the

RIVINGTON SCHOOL SEAL.

AUTOGRAPH OF BISHOP PILKINGTON.

The above is a copy of the Bishop's autograph, which is inscribed on the fly leaf of a bible of 1557, printed by Robertus Stephanus, and edited by Vatablus, being one of 45 books presented by him to St. John's College, Cambridge.



more commodious and better-situated premises, two miles away.

The new institution is called "The Rivington and Blackrod Grammar School," and has been built by the Charity Commissioners out of the funds derived from Bishop Pilkington's endowments, together with portion of a Blackrod trust.

Round the edge of the seal are the words—SIGILLUM SCHOLARCHARUM DE RIVI'GTON, [*i.e.*, The seal of the schoolmaster of Rivington]. Inside are the arms of the see of Durham impaling those of Bishop Pilkington (who founded and endowed the school), over which is a scroll containing the motto, "QUI PARCIT. VIRGÆ ODIT FILIU," [he who spares the rod spoils the child]—and above this, the figure of a schoolmaster (or "usher," as he is styled in the school statutes) three-quarters length, clad in a furred gown—in his right hand a birch rod and in his left an open book, containing the letters shown in the margin, which read, "*O foolish (folyshe) Galatians*," being the opening words of the 3rd chapter of St. Paul's epistle to the Galatians.[42] Above the left shoulder of the schoolmaster is the date, 1566, and under his arms are the initials of the founder, "I. D." [*i.e.* Jacobus Dunelmi].

Conclusion.

Here we close this record of the Pikingtons who lived prior to the 16th century, by no means a short-lived race.

We have seen them as great landowners in Lancashire, in Yorkshire, and in other counties;—as sharing the glories or defeats of their country's

[42] This text, doubtless, is meant to display the deep concern the Bishop had for the well-being of the community, and his desire for reform in the social life of the people. The Rivington School statutes, which he drew up, clearly show that such was the case.

E. W. COX, DELT., 1881. PAUL LANGE, PHOTO.

STAND OLD HALL (WEST SIDE).

APPENDIX A.

Contributed by Mr. Edward W. Cox.

THE ANCIENT PILKINGTON MANOR HOUSE, CALLED "STAND, OR WHITEFIELD HALL," NEAR PILKINGTON.

The building, together with the later mansion, stands on high ground sloping away on every side, and would be very defensible; but there are no traces of entrenchments or defensive walls either to the old or the more recent erection.

This ancient hall, formerly the seat of the Pilkingtons, is framed of massive timber, set up in the way usual with work of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. Such buildings show much sameness of detail, and vary little, in Lancashire and Cheshire, from the reign of Edward III to that of Henry VIII. The roof is of massive framed principals, three in number; the one at the southern end is carried on clustered pillars of oak, to form the screen, and framed in quatrefoils. Traces of the dais-canopy can be made out at the other end of the hall. The side windows are lofty, mullioned with oak, and loop tracery in the heads. Formerly, wings have existed at each end of the hall—the kitchen at the south, and the lord's room and chambers at the north. These wings have been taken down and the ends built in with brick, with stone quoins, slightly lengthening the apartment, which, some time late in the sixteenth or early in the seventeenth century, was converted into a barn, to the second hall then built.

This second hall was a good, massive, timber-framed house and very picturesque. It was of two stories, with a great gallery above, over the fireplace of which were the arms of the then owners,

the Earl of Derby and Eagle and Child, also many other shields of arms. The gallery was panelled with oak as were some other rooms. This latter house was destroyed about 1840, and the timber was sound enough to cut up into joists for the third house then built. The barn (being the remains of what was formerly the old Pilkington Hall) was, however, still left standing.

The material of the second hall was ruthlessly destroyed and wasted. I tried to buy some of the many lengths of beautiful oak panelling thrown out of it, but sale was refused, and they were broken up for firewood, with the exception of one panel, which a joiner made into an upright clock.

The usual report, current of so many old buildings, of the discovery of a secret passage from the second hall to Stand, was made, but I could find none in my visits there.

The accompanying reproductions from the beautiful and artistic photographs by Mr. Paul Langé, are taken from sketches of the remnant of the original hall, made in 1881, at which time the building was being roughly used as a shippon.

APPENDIX B.

Register of Rivington School.

The Foundation of Bishop Pilkington.

The following is a record of the scholars attending the school in the year 1575. The school register says:—"Bonas literas totis animis contendentia, R. Dewhursto, Ludimodernatore, anno domini, 1575, primo martii."

Alexander Rigby de Brougbe
Robertus Dewhurste de Dewhurste
Andreas Breers
Ricardus Fourthe
Richardus Cowper
Jacobus Fyshewicke
Richardus Rothwell
Robertus Anderton
Richardus Tailyer
Jacobus Gardner
Johes Salesburye
Jacobus Standishe
Henricus Farrington
Robertus Pylkington
Galfridus Persyvall
Allexander Markland
Milo Aspedyne
Richardus Asheton
Thomas Greene
Gulielmus Norricius, filius et heres apparens Evardi Norricii de Speacke, Armingeri
Johes Parker
Evanns Brindell
Thomas Yeate
Edwardus Ogles
Thomas Sherburne, sextus filius Richardi Sherbourne, militis
Alixander Garrarde
Edwardus Ashall [? Ashawe]
Michaeleas Salforde
Gulielmus Marsden
Georgeus Holme
Thomas Sherburne
Robertus Brerres
Christopherus Teutell
Thomas Brothurste
Rogerus Brothurste
Johes Croston
Edwardus Norres, secundus filius predicte Edwardi
Edwardus Charnocke, filius et heres apparens Roberti Charnocke de Astley, Armingeri
Georgeus Migall
Georgeus Bislaye
Allixander Brerres
Jacobus Pilkinton
Gulihelmus Wackefelde
Thomas Huntte
Robertus Grinehaught
Richardus Haddocke
Laurentius Haddocke
Richardus Golburne
Robertus Mather
Andreas Pilkinton.
Hugo Adlington, filius et heres apparens Johis Adlington Armingeri
Robertus Whallaye
Jacobus Whalle
Gulihelmus Persevall

Johes Heton
Jacobus Lowe
Jacobus Hide
Alexander Standishe, filius et heres apparens, Thomæ Standishe de Ducsberi, Armingeri
Gulihelmus Gidlowe
Robertus Haslam
Thomas Hefilde
Gulihelmus Morres
Richardus Latham
Franciscus Rovington
Richardus Rovington
Henricus Byram
Thomas Gidlowe
Thomas Hanwett
Thomas Prescott
Thomas Urmston
Gregorius Turner
Gulihelmus Heton
Gulihelmus Hodskinson
Georgeus Brumarley
Rogerus Rigbie
Laurentius Whalle
Robertus Adlington
John Rovington
Rodulphus Freckilton
Jacobus Sim
Rogerus Rovington
Thomas Adlington
Rogerus Gyll
Rogerus Fynche
Gulihelmus Fynche
Gulihelmus Mason
Jacobus Spackeman
Henricus Whittell
Gulihelmus Greene
Oliverus Barnes
Galfridus Keingelaye
Thomas Warde
Robertus Wackeden
Rogerus Pendilbury
Richardus Crosse
Thomas Sim
Richardus Bronelowe
Richardus Pilkington
Maken Walckeden
Johes Turner
Gulihelmus Charnocke
Laurentius Phillip
Gulihelmus Phillip
Oliverus Greneoughe
Rogerus Makinson
Gulihelmus Makinson
Petrus Makinson
Richardus Parler
Radulphus Gill
Robertus Hunte
Jacobus Bronelowe
Jacobus Anderton
Gulihelmus Simpson
Christopherus Mather

Communications.

TWO CHESHIRE DEEDS.

Communicated by Wm. Fergusson Irvine.

The following two deeds are from the muniments of Ardern Strafford, Esq., of Claughton, Cheshire, who has kindly given his consent to their publication.

The first deed, which is undated, is interesting as throwing light on the early descent of the Masseys of Dunham. It is certainly earlier than 1278, as at that date the Rectory of Bowdon was appropriated to the Priory of Birkenhead, and the incumbents thereafter became vicars. It supplies us with the name of an early rector of Bowdon not mentioned in Ormerod. The names of two of the other witnesses, viz., Wm. de Carinton and Matthew de Hale, occur frequently in contemporary local deeds.

[*Circa* 1250]. To all the faithful, etc. Sir Geoffrey de Chedle sends greeting, etc. Know ye that I have conceded, etc., and quitclaimed to Agnes de Ruicroft and Hugh her heir and their heirs that they may assart and appropriate to themselves and have and enjoy all liberties pertaining to the

s^d^ lands within the bounds as are set forth in the old charter which they have of Robert de Massy, father of the said Agnes, viz., from Hallestude extending towards Bruer' as far as the bridge which Alan de Tatton made over the Birkin, thence along the Birkin, descending unto the Bolin, and following the Bolin ascending as far as Hallestudecloc, and along that clough [cloc] to Blakelache.

Witnesses: Sr William de Massy, Knight, Dom. W. de Massy, Rector of the Church of Boudon; William de Carinton, Matthew de Hale, Robert le Welp', Richard de Massy, clerk, and others.

[1391]. Grant by Richard de Wevere, Vicar of Bowdon, and William de Massy, of Altrincham, to Elena, who was the wife of John de Rycroft, for her whole life, all those lands and tenements, with buildings, etc., which the s^d^ Richard and William lately had by gift and feoffment from the aforesaid John de Rycroft, in the vill of Asshelegh, lying in a place called Rycroft. To have and to hold of the chief lord of the fee by such services as are due and customary.

And afterwards to Hugh, son of the aforesaid John, and his heirs; with remainder to Matilda, sister of the s^d^ Hugh, and her heirs; with remainder to Johanna, sister of the said Matilda, and her heirs; with remainder to Alice, sister of the said Johanna, and her heirs; with remainder to Robert de Rycroft, of Lyverpole, and his heirs; with remainder to Adam de Rycroft, of Chedulle, and his heirs; with remainder to Robert, brother of the said Adam, and his heirs; with remainder to the rightful heirs of the aforesaid John de Rycroft. [Usual warranty clause.]

Witnesses: John de Massy, of Tatton, William de Legh, Knights; Edward de Massy, of Tymperley; Richard de Massy, of Sale; Robert de Assheton; Robert de Massy, of Hale; William the Waller [or Walker], and many others. Given at Rycroft, on the Tuesday before the Feast of St. Wilfrid the Bishop, 15 Ric. 2.

WM. FERGUSSON IRVINE.

SCHEDULE OF DEEDS AND DOCUMENTS, THE PROPERTY OF COLONEL THOMAS RICHARD CROSSE, PRESERVED IN THE MUNIMENT ROOM AT SHAW HILL, CHORLEY, IN THE COUNTY OF LANCASTER.—PART IV.

No. 188. *Liverpool.*

1560. John Crosse, of Lyverpole, Esq., to Ralph Egecar and Elizabeth, his wife, and Thomas and Martyn, sons of the late Peter Rymor. Lease, in consideration of seven pounds, for twenty-one years, of a messuage in Le Dale Strete in Lyverpole, late in the occupation of Peter Rymor, deceased. Lessees to pay sixteen shillings yearly, and not to sub-let.

Sealed in the presence of William Lawrence, Thomas Toxtaffe, John Durnyng, Giles Rygbie, and Adam Pendylton.

Dated 21st of May, 2 Elizabeth [1560].

No. 189. *Liverpool.*

1561. William Chorley, of Chorley, Esq., to John Crosse, of Lyverpole, Esq. Bond in three hundred pounds, payable at Michaelmas.

Dated 12th of August, 3 Elizabeth [1561].

Condition: To observe the covenants in certain indentures of bargain and sale of the same date.

No. 190. *Walton and Fazakerley.*

1561. William Chorley, of Chorley, Esq., to John Crosse, of Lyverpole, Esq. Confirmation of certain Indentures dated 12th of August, 3 Elizabeth [1561], whereby certain lands in the hamlets of Walton and Fazakerley are conveyed, viz.: Denton's house, Tentors Hey, Sponne Hey, the Two Acre, the Barn Croft, the Over East Field, the Myddle Shott, the Laugher Acre, the Preyste Meadow, and Brande-Yarth, now in the tenure of William Chorley, the Round Hey, the Pykell, the

Gorsye Croft, being part of a large close called Gorsy Hey, with access for waggons and carriages. Brandearth is reserved to William Chorley and his heirs as tenants and farmers. Giles Rigbye and William Secum attorned to deliver seisin.

Dated 20th of September, 3 Elizabeth [1561].

No. 191. *Liverpool.*

1562/3. John More, of Banck House, near Liverpole, Esq., to John Crosse, of Lyverpole, Esq. Bond in forty pounds, payable at Lady Day. Dated 25th of February, 5 Elizabeth [1562-3]

Condition: To abide and observe the award of the following arbitrators, viz.: Richard Fazakerley, Thomas Bastwell, and Alderman Robert Corbet, all of Lyverpole, on behalf of John More, and John Maynwaring, of Liverpole, merchant, John Jolie, of Leigh, yeoman, and Laurence Breres, of Up-Walton, gent., on behalf of John Crosse, concerning the division of certain parcels of land in a close, croft, or hey in the Dale Strete, called Asshe Heyghe: The Award to be made in writing before Lady Day.

No. 192. *Heley.*

1563. John Crosse, of Lyverpole, to Robert Worsley, of Anglezark, and Margaret, his wife. Lease of a messuage and tenement in Heyghley, co. Lanc., in the occupation of James Crompton, for the term of their lives, in consideration of £10 and a yearly rent of twenty shillings.

Sealed in the presence of Roger Brodehurst, John Nyghtingale, and Richard Brown.

Dated 20th of July, 1563.

No. 193. *Liverpool.*

1564. Robert Fazakerley of [West] Derbye, gent., to John Crosse, of Lyverpole, Esq. Conveyance of a close of land called Pryor's Hey, in Lyverpole, formerly belonging to the Monastery of Byrkenhead, and by Letters Patent of Philip and Mary granted to Edmund Moyses, of London, haberdasher, Richard Bourstall and Richard Forster, yeomen, and by them sold on the 23rd of November, 4 and 5 Philip and Mary, to William, son and heir of Sir Richard Molyneux, Knight, who sold the same on the 6th of April, 1 Elizabeth, to the said Robert Fazakerley.

Present at the sealing thereof, William Secum, Richard Longworth, and Ralph Wynstanley.

Dated 18th of April, 6 Elizabeth [1564]. [In English].

No. 194. *Liverpool.*

1564. Robert Fazakerley to John Crosse. Grant of the Pryor's Hey. [Same as No. 193. In Latin.] Richard Abraham, attorney, delivered seisin thereof on 29th of April, 6 Elizabeth [1564].

No. 195. *Liverpool.*

1564. John Crosse, of Lyverpole, Esq., to Thomas Roose, senior, of Lyverpole. Grant of a parcel of land in Le Eastham Dale, in Lyverpole Field, bounded on the east by land of John Mosse, late of Everton, deceased, now in the tenure of William Fletcher and Elizabeth Walsh, widow; on the south by land of John More, Esq., in the occupation of Laurence Heyghe; on the west by land of Henry Tarleton, lately deceased; and on the north by lands late of the Chantry of St. John, in the tenure of Thomas Roose, senior. Rendering yearly one red rose on St. John Baptist's Day. Nicholas Tomasson and James Melling attorned to deliver seisin. Dated 21st of June, 1564.

No. 196. *Liverpool.*

1564. Deed Poll, whereby John Crosse, of the Queen's majesty's borow of Liverpole and port-town in her highnes Royal Realme of England, Esquier and Marchaunte, constitutes Christopher Crosse, his natural legitimate brother, his undoubted attorney, to buy and sell in the realme of "Hispayne" forty tons of iron and trayne [oil], &c. Given on 4th of July, 1564, at Lyverpole, per Pendilton, Recordat'.

No. 197. *Liverpool.*

1569. Thomas Herdman, of Warrington, paver, to John Crosse, of Lyverpole, Esq. Bond in forty shillings, dated 7th of September, 11 Elizabeth [1569]. Condition: To uphold the paving of one part of the Dale Strete in Lyverpole for one year, and of another part for two years.

No. 198. *Liverpool.*

1574/5. Thomas Bytaughe, of Dublin, to John Crosse, of Lyverpole, gent. Bond in forty pounds, dated 13th of January, 7 Elizabeth [1574-5]. Condition: To deliver unto John Crosse true and perfect copies of the licence granted by the Queen for the transportation of yarne out of Ireland, under the hand and seals of the Lord Keeper of Ireland, the Mayor of Dublin, and three Aldermen, before 8th of March next.

No. 199. *Liverpool.*

1575. Richard Foxe, of Manchester, merchant, to John Crosse, of Lyverpole, gent. Bond and acknowledgment of a debt of forty shillings due and to be paid to John Crosse. [No condition.]

Sealed 22nd of April, 17 Elizabeth [1575].

No. 200. *Liverpool.*

1574. Thomas Dawber, of Bootle, smith, to William Longworth, of Lynacre, and Robert Webster, of Ayntree. Grant (reciting a previous agreement as to the premises between Thomas Dawber and Bryan Webster, dated 12th of May, 16 Elizabeth) of a quarter of a burgage, with houses and buildings, in Chapel Strete, Lyverpole, in the tenure of George Ferror, to the use of Thomas Dawber and Margaret his wife for life, then to the use of John Matherer (base son of Elizabeth Matherer deceased) and Katherine Webster, daughter of Brian Webster (which Katherine the said John had to wife), for their lives, remainder to their heirs, remainder to the right heirs of the grantor: William Golborne attorned to deliver seisin.

Dated 17th of May, 16 Elizabeth [1574].

No. 201. *Woolton Magna.*

1577. John Crosse, of Lyverpole, to Robert Pemberton, of Woolton Magna, husbandman, and Ellyn, his wife. Lease for their lives of one messuage, or tenement, in Much Woolton, at a yearly rent of ten shillings. Lessees to repair, sustain, and maintain premises, and make them defensable against wind and rain.

Sealed 4th of May, 19 Elizabeth [1577], in presence of Anthony Lunt.

No. 202. *Liverpool.*

1578. Thomas Secome, of Lyverpole, gent., to John Poley, of Melling, gent. Marriage covenants, whereby it is agreed that Rauff, son and heir apparent of Thomas Secome, is to marry Catherine, daughter of John Poley, before the 18th of November next; Thomas Secome is to settle on Catherine one capital messuage, in the Dale Strete, in Lyverpole, now in his own occupation, with lands on the backside thereof, now in the occupation of Myles Lyptrotte; also three butts, or lands, in the Town Field, viz.: one in the Gallow Field, another in Higher Heyvielands, and the other in the Lower Heyvielands; also herbage for two cows in the Gorsty Field; To the

use of the said Catherine, or to Richard Jollybrand and James Botyll, for her life, as her jointure; Thomas is to occupy the premises for one year, paying one pepper corn; Thomas is to find Rauff and Catherine with meat, drink, clothes, lodging, and other necessaries for bed and board, and one comely chamber, with a chimney; If desired, Thomas will convey the estate to Robert Corbet and Rauff Burscoughe for her jointure; John Poley is to pay £60 to Thomas Secome, at the Chapel of Melling, also to Rauff and Catherine £10 at the house of John Poley, and Thomas is to pay £10 at same place in the year 1579; Each binds himself in 200 marks to complete the contract.

Given the 4th of October, 20 Elizabeth [1578]. Witnesses: Rauff Burscogh, John Crosse, Thomas Bavand, Robert Corbett.

No. 203. *Liverpool.*

1579/80. John Wanton, citizen and grocer, of London, to John Crosse, of Lyverpoole, gent. General release of all claims, actions, &c., to 25th of November last.

Sealed in presence of Tho. Lucas, servant to Robert Preston, and John Russell.

Dated 2nd of February, 21 Elizabeth [1579/80].

No. 204. *Woodchurch.*

S.D. c. 1580. Yearly Rents of lands sold unto my "Lord of Darby," in Woodchurch and Knoctorum, in the County of Chester, viz.:—Woodchurch: Lawrence Pemberton, $33^s\ 4^d$; William Coventry, $15^s\ 4^d$; William Wersewell, $2^s\ 4^d$; chief rent 4^s; Wood in Woodchurch, 0; sūm is 56^s. Knoctorum: Robert Chantrell, $30^s\ 11^d$; John Bird, $30^s\ 11^d$; Richard Coventry, $30^s\ 11^d$. The Old Wood, 10^s. Knoctorum Wood 0. Sūm is $6^{li}\ 2^s\ 9^d$.

No. 205. *Liverpool.*

1582/3. Thomas Rose, of Liverpoole, husbandman, to John Crosse, of Liverpole. Grant of a parcel of land in Eastham Dale, in Liverpoole, which Thomas lately had of the grant of John Crosse, deceased, father of the above John Crosse.

Dated 6th of March, 25 Elizabeth [1582/3]. Witnesses:

George Rainforth, Roger Rosse, Thomas Rosse, and John Thomason. Seisin witnessed by George Rainforth, John Thomas, Roger Rosse, and Thomas Caly.

Dated 6th March, 25 Elizabeth [1582/3].

No. 206. *Liverpool.*

1582/3. Thomas Rose to John Crosse. Bond in £10 dated 6th March, 25 Elizabeth [1582-3].

Condition: To hold and keep indemnified certain parcels of land in Easthamdale which the said Thomas Rose had of John Crosse, father of the said John Crosse party hereto. Witnesses: Geo. Raynforth, John Thomas, Roger Rosse, and Thomas Rosse.

No. 207. *Noctorum.*

1624. John Crosse, of Liuerpoole, Esq., to Thomas Coventry, of Knocktorum, yeoman. Lease for 3 lives, being those of Richard and William his sons and Ann his daur., of lands in Knocktorum, in consideration of £100 and a yearly rent of £1 14s. 3d. Witnesses: William Banister, John Chantrell, William Chantrell, and William Felles, clerk.

Dated 2nd February, 1624.

No. 208. *Fazakerley.*

1637. Ralph Seacome, jun., son and heir of John Seacome, deceased, to John Crosse, of Liverpool, Esq. Grant, in consideration of £26 13 4, of certain lands in Fazakerley, called Smyth's field, Dobbs' field, Gorstey Worral, &c. John Banks and Edward Turner attorned to give possession. Witnesses:

John Foxe, James Hourocks, Ralph Winstanley, Richard Carr, Richard Cropper, of Walton, Ellis, son of Ralph Bridge, and Robert Mercer.

Dated 12th of June, 1637.

No. 209.

Copy of the Rental of the Estates taken on the death of John Crosse, Esq., who died 3 October, 1640, leaving his son Richard his next heir, aged 16 years 3 months and 3 days. Taken at Preston, 30th of April, 17 Charles I [1641].

Liverpool.

Thirty messuages and burgages, 1 dovehouse, 1 windmill, 60 acres of meadow, 40 of pasture, and one of wood, with appurtenances in Leverpoole, held of the King, as of his Duchy of Lancaster, in free burgage by 23^{s} 10^{d} yearly rent, worth by the Feodary's certificate - £4 0 0

Parcels of land in Liverpool Town field - - - 20^{s}

Chorley and Helay.

One messuage called Crosse Hall, 40 acres of land, 5 of meadow, 30 of pasture, and 40 of wood, in Chorley, holden of the Rt. Hon. William, Earl of Derby, in soccage, as of the late dissolved monastery of St. John of Jerusalem, by 4^{d} rent, worth 5^{s}; premises in Helagh, in Chorley, held of Richard Sherburne and Alexander Rigby, Esq^{rs}, as of their Manor of Chorley, in soccage by rent of 24^{s} 8^{d}, and worth £3 6 8 by Feodary's certificate - - - - - - - - - - - - £2 6 8

The residue of the premises in Heley and Chorley - - - - - - - - - - - - - £1 5

Mellor and Showley.

Eight messuages, 200 acres of land, meadow, and pasture in Mellor and Showley. Those in Mellor are held of that manor in free soccage, and worth - 25^{s}

Of those in Showley the tenure is not known, but are worth - - - - - - - - - - - - - 20^{s}

Goosnargh.

Eight messuages and 100 acres of land, meadow and pasture in Goosnargh, held of the King, as of his Duchy of Lancaster, by knight service; worth - 40^{s}

Walton and Fazakerley.

Two messuages and 50 acres of land, meadow and pasture, in Walton and Fazakerley, next Leverpoole, holden of William Earl of Derby, in soccage by fealty; worth 10^{s}

West Derby, Everton and Wavertree.

One messuage and 10 acres of land, meadow and pasture in West Derby, Everton and Wavertree, holden of the King as of his manor of West Derby, in soccage, by fealty, and 2^{d} yearly rent; worth - - - - - 5^{s}

Coppull.

One cottage 1 acre of land in Coppull, holden of Will. Worthington, in soccage; worth - - - - - 6^{d}

Bretherton.

One windmill, 4 messuages, 50 acres of land, meadow and pasture in Bretherton, holden of the King as of his Duchy of Lanc. by knight service by $\frac{1}{200}$th part of a knight's fee; worth - - - - - - - - - - 20^{s}

Com̃ Cestr.

Woodchurch and Noctorum.

Eight messuages, 100 acres of land, 40 acres of meadow, 80 acres of pasture, 10 acres of wood, 100 acres of moor and turbary, in Woodchurch and Knocktorum, and a yearly rent of 4^{s} issuing out of lands in Knocktorum and Woodchurch, late in the tenure of Thomas Rice, holden of the King as of his manor of East Greenwich, in soccage; worth - - - - - - - - - - 20^{s}

Sum̃ £15 7 2; and thereof to his Ma^{ty} the part of 10th parcells amount to £9 6 0, and also the eleventh part of the ward's mother's lands valued at 20^{s}.

No. 210^{a}. *Heley.*

1624/5. William Tootell, of Heley, to John Crosse, of Crosse Hall, in Chorley, Esq. Grant of a moiety of a water mill, in Heley. Witnesses:

Richard Chorley, Thomas Gillibrand, Laurence Breres, William Worshed, and Ralph Winstanley.

Dated 28th January, 22 James I [1624/5].

No. 210^{b}. *Healey.*

1651. Rich. Crosse, of Crosse Hall, in Chorley, Esq., to Richard Grey, of Haskine, yeoman. Grant of a messuage and lands, formerly Pollard's, in Healey, for £230. Witnesses:

Hugh Dickonson, Edward Farnworth, Laurence Breares, and Robert Baldwine.

Dated 5th of December, 1651.

No. 210^{c}. *Healey.*

1655/6. John Tootell, of Healey, to Richard Crosse, of Crossehall, Esq. Quit-claim of Pollard's lands in Healey, for £4 . 8 . 6.

Dated 9th of March, 1655/6.

No. 210^{d}. *Heley.*

1671/2. Richard Grey, of Healey, gent., to John Crosse, Esq. Grant of a messuage called Pollard's house and 46 acres of land in Heley, in consideration of £400 and a yearly rent of 1^{l} 1^{s} 6^{d}, to John Tootell: Fine on death 21^{li} 10^{s} 0^{d}. Witnesses:

Ri. Standish, Edw. Wall, Ra. Longworth, Thomas Allanson, William Moody, John Asbey, and Arthur Davis.

Dated 27th of February, 1671/2.

Produced at Duxbury, 28th of October, 1674, before Tho. Robinson, Nich. Rigbye, Ed. Dicconson, and Jo. Cockshutt, Commissioners.

No. 211. *Chorley.*

1656. Richard Grey, plaintiff, against Richard Crosse, Esq., and Elizabeth his wife, and Robert Leigh, deforciants. Final Concord concerning 1 messuage, 1 barn, 15 acres of land, 10 of meadow, and 15 of pasture in Chorley.

For this fine Richard Grey hath given £100 sterling.

Dated 27th of May, 1656.

No. 212. *Liverpool.*

1677. The Mayor (Robert Williamson, Esq.), Bailiffs (William Travers and James Prescot, gentlemen), and Burgesses of the town of Liverpoole, to John Crosse, of Liverpoole, Esq. Grant of all the special enlargement of ground into the wastes of Liverpoole for uniformity of the north east end of Dale Street, and the buildings set out there, in consideration of an annual rent of ten shillings for one thousand years, issuing out of a certain burgage in Liverpoole known as the Whyt-Lyon, granted to them by the said John Crosse.

Sealed and delivered under the common seal of Liverpoole. Witnesses:

Robert Forster, Hamlet Carter, and James Hodgson.

No. 213. *Liverpool.*

1681. John, son and heir of Richard Crosse, Esq., deceased, and Ann (daughter of Samuel Yate, clerk), wife of the said John, to Samuel Yate, clerk, and Peter and Thomas Yate. Marriage settlement of John Crosse with Ann Yate, whose portion was £400. The capital messuage in Liverpool called Crosse Hall, with lands belonging thereto, and lands in Chorley, Healey, Goosnargh, Longton, Derby, Everton, Wavertree, and Walton are settled in trust to pay to Ann, the wife, after the death of her husband John Crosse, and during the joint lives of Ann and of Frances, grandmother of John (viz., Frances Woolfall), an annuity of £60 per

annum for her life, and a further sum of £60 a year after the death of both John and Frances, in lieu of dower; power to raise £1000 for younger children's portions; remainder to Thomas Crosse, eldest son of John and Ann, and other their sons in tail male.

Dated 10th of April, 1681.

No. 214. *Liverpool.*

1697. Thomas, eldest son of John Crosse, to Thomas Henshaw. Lease for three lives and 21 years of Crosse Hall and a messuage adjoining, the Scones Croft and meadow, the Middle Field, the bottom of the North Hey, and the Deal Croft in the Town Field, in Liverpool; to hold during the lives of Radcliffe Henshaw, his wife, and John and Thomas, their sons, and 21 years after the death of the survivor of them, at the yearly rent of 20 shillings.

Dated 26th of February, 1697.

No. 215. *Liverpool.*

1698. Thomas Crosse and Mary (Clayton) his wife, to Richard Brook, Thomas and William Clayton, and Richard Longworth. Settlement after the marriage of Thomas Crosse with Mary, grand-daughter of Thomas Clayton, of Adlington, in the parish of Standish. Her jointure to be £50 a year; Crosse Hall and lands in Liverpool settled to secure the same. Power to grant leases for three lives and 21 years; and to raise £1000 for younger children.

Dated 22nd of July, 1698.

No. 216. *Liverpool.*

1698. Chirograph of a fine levied by Thomas Crosse, at Lancaster, 26th of March, 1698, of Crosse Hall and other lands in Liverpool, comprised in the Marriage Settlement of 10th April, 1681. [No. 213].

No. 217. *Liverpool.*

1709. Thomas Jackson, of Little Eccleston, admin^{r} of Peter Yate, to Richard Clayton, of Adlington. The estates, in Liverpool and elsewhere, settled in April, 1681, are granted to Richard Clayton, in order to raise £726.13.4 for the children of John Crosse, dec^{d}, viz.: Thomas and John, and five daughters, "all unpreferred at his death."

Dated 2nd of May, 1709.

No. 218. *Liverpool.*

1724. Richard Clayton, Richard Crosse, and others, to Robert Leigh, of Chorley. Assignment of the remainder of the term of 99 years of the settlement of 1681, unto Robt. Leigh in consideration of £726 . 5 . 0.
Dated 14th of February, 1724.

No. 219. *Liverpool, Chorley, &c.*

1726. Richard Crosse and Ann (Legh) his wife, against Wrightington Woosey, Rich. Woosey, and others. Deed for suffering a Recovery of Crosse Hall and demesne, in Liverpool, and Crosse Hall and demesne, in Chorley, with other lands: The Recovery to enure to the use of the said Richard Crosse.
Dated 15th and 16th of March, 1726.

No. 220. *Liverpool, &c.*

1727. A common Recovery of lands, &c., in Liverpool, Chorley, &c. suffered at Lancaster 25th of March, 1727.

No. 221. *Liverpool.*

1727. Robert Leigh, Richard Crosse, and others, to Sir Thomas Standish, of Duxbury, Bart., and Richard Houghton, merchant. Assignment of the remainder of a term of 99 years in certain messuages and lands in Liverpool, in consideration of the sum of £726 . 5 . 0, with consent of Robert Whitfield and others.
Dated 22nd of November, 1727.

No. 222. *Liverpool.*

1736. Richard Crosse, James Hartley, and Will. Hawkshead, to Thomas Starkie. Mortgage of certain lands to secure £100 and £400.
Dated 20th and 21st of December, 1736.

No. 223. *Liverpool.*

1742. Copy of Will of Richard Crosse, of Crosse Hall, in Chorley. Bequeaths Crosse Hall, in Liverpool, to Ann [Legh], his wife, James Hartley and Wm. White, of Manchester; In trust to the use of his three sons and three daughters; Charges his estate with £30 a year for his wife for life, and with £1000 for the portions of his five younger children.
Dated 18th of November, 1742.

The following documents have only recently been placed in the Muniment room at Shaw Hill, having been bought from a dealer at Colchester, and given to Colonel Crosse by R. D. Radcliffe, in 1889:—

No. 224.

Wigan, Liverpool, West Derby.

1566. 7 Aug. Indenture of Marriage Covenants between John Crosse, of Liverpool, and John More, of Bancke-house, for a marriage between John Crosse (son and heir apparent of the said John Crosse) and Alice More (daughter of the said John More. John Crosse agrees to make an estate of the clear yearly value of £10 [see schedule] vnto George Ireland, of Hutte, Edward Tarbock, of Tarbock, John Harrington, of Huyton Hey, and William More (son and heir apparent of the said John More) to the use of Alice More for life: and John More promiseth to pay to John Crosse £150 by instalments, viz, £40 at the wedding, £30 at the following Pentecost, the balance by yearly instalments of £20. Witnesses:

George Ireland, Thomas Oldershaw, and Hamnet Dychefeld.

SCHEDULE.

In this Scedule Indented is conteyned all the mesuages landes and teñtes withe thappurteñnts geven and graunted in this Indenture herevnto annexed as hereafter ffollowethe

Lands in *Wegan.*

Inprimis one teñte withe thappurteñnts in the occupac̃on of John Jollye of the yearelye value of	xiij^{s}	iiij^{d}
Item one other teñte withe thappurteñnts in the tenure or occupac̃on of Gyles Rigbie of ye yerely value of	xxj^{s}	
Item one other teñte withe thappurteñnts in the tenure or occupac̃on of Alexander Buckley of ye value of	xiiij^{s}	
It. one teñte wth thapp^{r}teñnts in the tenure or occupac̃on of Roberte Barrowe of the yearly value of	xij^{s}	viij^{d}
Item one teñte wth thapp^{r}tñnts in the tenure of Wiłłm Burge of the yearely value of . .	x^{s}	iiij^{d}
Item one teñte in the occupac̃on of the wyffe of Wiłłm Pembton of the yearely value of, ,	ix^{s}	

Item a pcell of lande in the tenure or occupacõn of Robte Whalley of the yearely value of .	iij^{s}	iiij^{d}
It. one teñte with thappurteñnts in the occupacõn of Xpofer Gregson ot the yearely value of .	x^{s}	
It. a howse and garden in the tenure or occupacõn of Thomas Barrowe of the yearely value of .	iij^{s}	iiij^{d}
Item a howse and garden in the tenure or occupacõn of Thomas Laythwaite of the yearely value of	iiij^{s}	
It. lande laite in the holdinge of John Harryson of the yearely value of	iiij^{s}	
Item one howse and garden in the tenure or occupacõn of Wiłłm Byrche of the yearely value of	iiij^{s}	
It. one barne and barne yorde in the tenure or occupacõn of Wiłłm Skotte, of the yearely value of	vj^{s}	
Item a pcell of grounde in the tenure or occupacõn of Wiłłm Langshawe of the yearely value of .		xx^{d}
The Soñe of all the Landes in Wegan is v^{li} xvj^{s} viij^{d}. Due therof to the chyffe Lorde xj^{s} ij^{d}		

Landes in *Lyverpoll* and *Derbie.*

Inprimis a howse and garden, halffe an acre in Saltanes More, one lande in the olde feyld and three buttes in Estam Dayle, in the occupacõn of Thomas Rose, of the yearely value of .	v^{s}	viij^{d}
Item one teñte, two landes in the Overheuelande one lande and a halffe in the Gallowe ffeilde and halffe a land in Estam Dale in the occupacõn of Edmond Bancke of ye yerely value of	x^{s}	viiij^{d}
It. one howse and warehowse in thoccupacõn of Thomas Wynstanley of the yearely value of .	x^{s}	
It. a howse and garden, one land in the Overheuelande and two buttes in the Gallowe ffeilde in the tenure or occupacõn of Richarde Cropper of the yearely value of	x^{s}	
Item David Allan two howses and yords of the yearely value of	v^{s}	
Item a howse and garden in the tenure or occupacõn of Wiłłm Pendleton of ye yearely value	ij^{s}	vj^{d}
Item a howse in the tenure or occupacõn of John Manwaringe of the yearely value of . .	xiij^{s}	iiij^{d}

Item a howse and garden, one barne and barne yorde and one lande in the Stuttes in the tenure or occupac̃on of Rawffe Egeker of the yearely value of . . . . . xxj^{s} x^{d}

It. a howse and garden in the tenure or occupac̃on of the wyffe of Richard Dawber of ye value of iiij^{s}

Item a close in Derbie called Snodon in the tenure of Robte ffletcher of the yearely value of . xij^{s}

p me JHON CROSSE.

1570. 7 May. John Crosse's acknowledgment of the receipt from John More of £10, being the last instalment of the £150, consideration of the marriage of his son John Crosse with Alice More.

INDEX TO THE CROSSE DEEDS.

The Figures in this Index refer to Nos. of Charters and not to Pages.

Abstracts Nos. 1-50 appear in Vol. xli. | Abstracts Nos. 117-187 appear in Vol. xliii-xliv.
,, ,, 51-116 ,, ,, xlii. | ,, ,, 188-224 ,, ,, xlv.

PLACES.

LIVERPOOL, WHEN NOT OTHERWISE SHEWN.

Adlington, 171

Banke-howse, 224
Barton-on-Irwell, 177
Berkeswell, 10
Bretherton, 209
Brockhurst 9
Burscogh, 129

Charnok-Richard, 52, 162
Childwall, 176
Chorley, 91, 94, 96, 116, 134, 140, 162, 175, 209, 211, 219
Coppull, 209
Craunton, 106, 112, 112*a*
Culcheth and Kenyon, 87, 89, 90, 93

Eccleshall, 99
Everton, 209

Fazakerley, 50, 170, 190, 208, 209
Flint, 53

Goosnargh, 209

Halewocd, 49
Heath Charnok, 46, 185
Heley, 166, 192, 207, 209, 210, 211, 213
Holand, 165
Hutt, 224
Huyton, 163; Hey, 224

Ince (Wigan), 86

Kenyon, 66, 132, 143
Kirkdale, 100

Lathom, 5, 144
Legh, 75
Litherland and Ford, 169
London, 187
Lowton, 93

Mellor, 209

Noctorum, 207, 209

Ormskirk, 88

Parr, 119
Pemberton, 11*a*, 11*b*, 11*c*, 146
Preston, 84

Rivington, 47

Showley, 209
Solihull, 9
Speke, 162
St. Asaph, 145

Tarbock 224
Tunstyd, 172

Walton, 4, 50, 157, 171, 176, 190, 209
Wavertree, 158, 159, 160, 209
West Derby, 127, 161, 209, 224
Wigan, 6, 7, 12, 13, 14, 14*, 15, 17, 19-23, 23*a*, 23*b*, 23*c*, 23*e*, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 32, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 41, 43, 44, 45, 51, 57, 72, 73, 75, 76, 78, 79, 80, 82, 85, 95, 126, 138, 224
Woodchurch, 204, 209
Woolton, 201

NAMES.

f. *or* fil.=SON *or* DAUGHTER.

Abraham Ric., 194
Accres J., 50; Rog., 68
Adam (clerk) 18, (bailiff) 40, 42
—— le Cowper, 13
—— f. John, 30
—— f. Orm., 3, 8, 12, 23, 23a
—— f. Ric., 55, 58, 67, 68
—— f. Rob. (carpr.), 23, 32
—— f. Will., 18, 31, 33, 42
—— f. Will. f. Ra., 24, 28, 39

Adamson J. J., 139
Adlington Hugh, 162; Thos. f. Thos., 52; W., 47
Aikscogh Nic., 129
Alan le fuller, 14*, 23*e*, 27, 35
—— f. John, 24, 68
—— f. Walt., 14, 17, 25
Alex. f. Masse, 28
Aldous f. Elot, 31
Alice fil. Adam, 68
Alkmundebury W., 3

Allan David, 224
Allanson T., 210
Almaric le fuller, 25, 27, 35, 41
Altkar Ad., 33; Alice, 33; John, 33
Alvandley Ric., 49
Amorison J., 56, 63, 64, 65, 66, 84; Ric., Nic., and Thurst., 66
Amundeville Ric., 10
Anderton Jas., 182, 183; Oliver, 140, 166; Rob., 116, 130; Thurst., 96, 113, 116, 130, 166
Anable f. W. Balle, 3
Annet Ra., 10
Asbey J., 210
Asshaw Ad., 15; Rich., 47; W., 47; W. f. Hugh, 47
Asshowe Alice, 181; Laur., 177, 179, 180, 184, 186; Rog., 181, 184, 185
Assheton J., 130; W., 57
Ashton T., 93
Atherton H., 50, 119; Nich., 127; Sir W., 87
Aynesargh Ric., 55, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 67, 69, 70, 104; Ric. and Elene, 117
Aynsdale J., 33
Aynolfisdale Will. f. Rob., 18; Will. f. Ric., 18

Baker J., 23, 32
Baldwin Rob., 210
Balle Ad., 28; J., 83, 103; T., 83, 183; W., 1, 2
Banastre Hen., 36, 73; Ric., 183; Rog., 143; T. (chapl.), 183; W., 207
Banks Edm., 224; J., 84, 162, 208
Baret W., 42
Barker Ad., 98, 103
Baron Ad., 18, 40, 42; Elene, 24; Hen., 9; J., 62, 98; Ric., 1, 24, 28, 114; W., 1, 16, 39, 68
Barrowe Rob., 224; T., 224
Barri H., 10
Bastwell T., 191
Bavand T., 202
Baxter Rob., 57; Thurs., 78, 80
Bell J., 83, 118
Bellerby J., 163
Bendbow J., 99
Berkswell Ph., 10
Bikerstat Ra., 5
Birchover Ithel, 53
Bird J., 204; Rob., 99
Birkenhead Ad., 72, 73, 75, 76, 78, 80, 82, 85, 126; H., 126, 132, 147, 148, 148*; J., 6, 13, 14, 14*, 17, 21, 22, 23*a*, 23*b*, 23*c*, 23*e*, 25, 27, 29, 32, 34, 41, 126, 130, 165; Ric., 148
Birom Hen., 126; T., 126
Blackburn Rob., 76
Blainscue J. and Dionisia, 9
Blake W., 69
Blakemore Ric., 4
Blaken Ric., 103
Blount W., 48
Blundell H., 130
Boghe Agnes, Alice, Hen., 34
Bold T., 123
Bolton Rob. f. Will., 43; W., 164
Bonell T., 128, 139, 141
Booth J. (rector), 177
Bootle Hugh, 123, 125, 128, 134, 135, 139, 170; Eleanor, 138; Jas., 202; Hen., 156; Tho., 135
Bothe J., 96
Botiller Ric., 127
Botling W., 6, 25
Botlinger W., 35, 38, 41; Ric., 44
Bowland Rob., 139
Bradshaw T., 91, 130; W., 14*, 17, 19
Breres Blanche, 179, 180; Laur., 191, 210; Rog., 175, 179, 180
Bretargh W., 106
Bretherton H., 113, 128, 139
Bridge Ellis, 208; Ra., 208
Brockhurst Alex., 9*b*
Broadhurst Rog,, 192
Brook Ric., 215
Brouneson Ad. f. Tho., 31
Brown J., 101; Ric., 192; W., 158, 159: Gilb. f. W., 160
Buckley Alex., 224
Bulkeley Jas., 180; T., 180
Bulling Hugh, 7, 23
Bumble J., 84
Burge W., 224
Burgess Ric., 36; Rob., 160
Burgh Rob. f. Hen., 91, 94, 96
Burnhull Rob. f. Sr. T., 43, 44, 51
Burnul Peter, 11*c*
Burscogh Gilb., 147; Ric., 162, 202
Burstal Ric., 193
Burun Rob., 4
Bury Ra., 163; T., 163
Butler Ric., 127
Byrkenshaw Ad., 14
Bykerstath J., 117
Byrche W., 224
Byrum Hen., 130; T., 75
Bytaugh T., 198

Calson W., 162
Calvert J., 162
Caly T., 205
Cambayn Ad., 21
Carlill J., 162
Carnarvan Rog., 40
Carpenter A. f. Rob., 22, 23*a*, 23*b*, 23*c*; Ric., 23*a*; Tho., 22
Carr Ric., 208
Carter Hamlet, 212; Rog. 129
Carver Ric., 129
Castello W., 24
Caudray Rob., 108, 110, 113, 133, 134, 139; T., 113, 114, 117, 118
Chaloner J., 166; W. jun., 162; W. sen., 162
Chantrell J., 207; Rob., 204; W., 207
Charnok Edw., 94, 96
Charnock H., 52, 116
Chernok Rob., 162; Rog., 130, 139; T., 194
Child W., 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 109, 110
Chisnall W., 95
Cholale Ad., 23*d*
Chorley Ric., 210; Rob., 173; W., 171, 189, 190
Chysenhale J., 37, 46; Rob., 46
Clapham Alice, 76
Clayton Alice, 41; Mary, 215; Ric., 217, 218; T. and W., 215
Cockshut J., 210
Coke Alice and Rog., 85; Will., 85, 138
Cokeyn J., 54, 105
Cole J., 92, 97, 98
Comyn Alex., 55
Cophull Ad., 21; J., 46, 47, 91, 94
Coppe Rob., 9
Corbet Rob., 191, 202
Corviser Ste. and Emma, 67
Cosin T., 80, 86
Coudray T., 83
Coupland J., 70
Coventry Ann, 207; Ric., 204, 207; T., 207; W., 204, 207
Craunton J., 106, 112
Crichelawe H., 162
Croft J., 73, 76, 78
Crompton Jas., 192
Cropper Ric., 208, 224

Crosse (Crucis) Adam, 7, 13, 20; Agnes, 165; Blanche, 175; Christopher, 196; Edmund, 148, 148*; Edward, 180; Elene, 13; Elizabeth, 171; Hugh, 73, 75, 76, 78, 80, 126; Humphrey, 178; James, 179, 181, 184, 185, 186, 187; Johanna, 182, 183; John, 3, 6, 11*a*, 11*b*, 14, 14*, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23*e*, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 32, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 41, 142, 147, 148, 148*, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 156, 158, 159, 160, 161, 164, 165, 167, 170, 171, 172, 178, 179, 181, 182, 183, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 201, 202, 203, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210*a*, 210*d*, 212, 213, 214, 217, 224; Nicholas, 23*e*; Richard, 20, 96, 97, 98, 101, 107, 108, 109, 110, 112, 113, 116, 117, 118, 122, 124, 125, 127, 128, 131, 133, 134, 135, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 157, 163, 164, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 173, 174, 175, 179, 209, 210*b*, 210*c*, 211, 213, 218, 219, 221, 222, 223; Robert, 121, 171, 186; Roger, 169, 171, 174, 176, 178; Thomas, 186, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217; William, 164, 167, 173, 180, 182, 183
Culchith Gilb., 26, 36

Daas W., 93
Dandy Ad., 174
Davenport J., 154
Davis Arthur, 210
Davy T., 84; W., 169
Dawber Marg., 199: Ric., 224; T., 199
Dawe del Bonk, 1
Delyot J., 100
Denbigh D., 104
Derby Lord, 204; Rob., 79, 82, 103, 110, 113, 114; Rob. and Eliz., 117; Rob. (M.), 118, 120, 121, 123
—— William Earl of, 209
Dey Chr., 153; J., 92, 101, 102, 118, 123
Dickinson Edw., 210; Hamnet, 224; Hugh, 210; Rob., 95; T., 79
Ditchfield J., 49 [49
Ditton Ad., 103; J., 49; P., 109; Tho. f. Steph., Doudson J., 84
Doustes Ric., 49
Dowse Ric., 173, 178; W. 178, 179
Driffield J., 103
Durning J., 188
Duxbury J., 116, 130; T., 82, 85, 88, 95, 127
Dwerryhouse Ric., 142
Dychefeld Hamnet, 224
Dykeson W., 69

Eccles H., 4
Eccleston J., 70, 77; T. de, 6
Egecar Eliz., 188; Ra., 188, 224
Eldware W., 13
Ellison H., 159
Eltonhead J., 119
Eustace (draper) 67
Everton Gilb., 123
Eves T., 156
Ewys T., 161
Eyntre W., 4
Eyvys T., 164

Faber H., 23*d*, 23*e*; Ran. f. Tho., 8; T., 1, 2
Fareclogh H., 105
Fairclogh Ric., 165
Farington H., 180; J., 74; Sir Rog., 105
Farnworth E., 210
Fazakerley Hen. f. Rob., 50; Ric. f. Ric., 50; Nic., 152, 154, 155, 158, 159, 160, 161, 171; W., 152, 154, 155, 161; Eliz. w. W., 161; Ric., 191; Rob., 193, 194; Rog., 170
Felles W. (clerk), 207
Ferror G., 199; J., 6, 30
Feteplace Edm., 178
Fitchling W., 90
Fleming Sir T., 91
Fletcher J., 170; Rob., 224; W., 195
Ford Ric., 141
Forester Ric., 193; Rob., 212
Formby J., 64, 65, 122; Margy., 67
Fourbourg Ad., 67
Foxe J., 80, 208; Nic., 55; Ric., 200; W., 24, 28, 40
Frekilton W., 12
Fulshaw H., 32, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 41, 43, 45, 51 Hen., 20, 29, 30; Ric., 14*, 19, 20, 21, 23*b*
Fyncheden Sir W., 105

Galway Maur., 58
Garston G., 179, 180; Margt., 179, 180
Geoffrey f. Agnes, 1
——— f. Seyene, 2
Gernet J., 2
Gilbert (smith), 53
Gilibrond Ch. and Da., 129; Edm., 147; Gilb., 128; H., 43, 57; J., 23*e*; J. and Eliz., 140; Ric., 147, 202; T., 210; W., 37
Glest Rob., 162; T., 108, 118, 123, 125
Gogard Ad. f. Tho., 46; Ra. f. Will., 46
Goldwell G., 178
Gough J., 84
Green H., 89
Gregson Chr., 224
Grelle J., 49
Grey Ric., 210, 211, 213
Griffith D., 164

Haghe Hugh, 26, 36
Haghton Evan, 163, 170
Halghton T., 86
Halifax Ad., 20
Halliwell H., 178
Halshagh W., 31
Halsall Gilb., 5
Hanneknave Steph., 26
Harang H., 10
Haregue Ad., 53; Rog., 53
Harding T., 92
Harebron Hugh, 142, 149, 154; Jacob, 142; T., 154, 156
Harebrowne W., 164
Harrington Hamnet, 163; John, 224; Rog., 54
Harper Ric., 50; Rob., 59
Harrison J., 224
Hartley Jas., 222, 223
Hastelegh Hen., 6; Hugh, 6
Hawkshead W., 222
Haydok H., 54, 105; Sir H., 105; Hugh, 11, 13; J., 169, 173
Hayle Jacob, 162
Henry (clerk) 11
—— (priest), 139
—— f. Holl, 6
Henshaw J., R., and T., 214
Henthorn J., 125
Herdman Matilda and Rob., 97; T., 197
Hey Laur., 195
Hibernia Ra., 1, 2; Ra. and Marj., 8
Highfield Rob., 25, 26, 32, 76
Hindley Ad., 23*e*; T., 162; W., 162
Hitchcockson Rog., 52; Will, 52
Hodgson Jas., 212; Rog., 178
Hogh Chr., 182, 183; Edm., 162; Kath., 104, 113, 120, 125; John, 120, 121; Ric., 53; T., 104
Hoghton Sr. Ad., 74; Sr. Ric., 96
Holand J., 49; Rot. f. Rob., 11*b*, 11*c*; Rob., 118; Rog., 123; Sim f. Thurs., 11*a*, 11*b*; Thurs., 11*c*, 118; Sr. W., 12

Holcroft T., 87; Thurst., 130
Holt Jas., 93
Hopton J., 95
Hornby Agnes. 37
Houghton Ric., 221
Hourocks Jas., 208
Hugh (clerk), 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23*e*, 25, 27, 29, 30, 32, 34, 35, 38, 41, 107
—— (the dyer), 50
—— fil. Rog., 23*a*
Hull Ad., 46; J., 69, 70, 83, 97; Rog. f. Will., 14*; W. f., 23*a*, 23*c*
Hulm Ric., 83
Hulton Rog., 86
Huyton Jas., 158; Nic., 147

Ines Gilb., 45; Geo. f. Rog., 76; Hen., 14*, 86; Ric., 14*, 17, 23*e*, 36, 38, 41, 43; Ric and Ra., 76; Ric. f. Hugh, 76; Ric. (Wigan), 19, 23*e*, 25, 29, 30; Rog., 76, 86; Will. f. Rog., 11*a*, 11*b*
Ireland Ad., 50; Geo., 224; J., 168; Laur., 179, 180; Rob., 103
Ithel of Neston, 84

Jackson T., 89, 90, 217
Jenkinson H., 162
Jewe W., 126
John (clerk), 39
—— f. Ad. (clerk), of Liverpool, 61
—— f. Ad. f. Sim., 62
—— f. Almeric, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62
—— f. Henr. and Alice, 5
—— f. Hugh, 6, 19, 20, 21, 22, 25, 26, 27, 29, 32, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 43, 45
—— f. Hugh (mercer), 14, 14*
—— f. Ra., 1
—— f. Ric. f. Dob., 45
—— f. Simon, 2
—— f. Walt. (fuller), 41
—— f. Will., 23*d*
—— le Drawer, 106
—— le Potter, 3
Johnson Hugh f. Hen., 84; J., 138
Jolie J., 191, 224

Kay R. J., 59
Kelyng Sir Rob., 83
Kenian Jordan, 11*c*
Kent T., 88
Kenteil Gilb., 10
Kenyon Ad. f. Math., 56, 66; Johanna, 134; Kath, 56, 66; Makin, 129; Math., 143; Will., 132
Keuerdale Rob., 51
Kighley Sir Ric., 91
Kirkby J., 23*d*
Kirkdale Rob., 4; Sim., 83; W., 23*d*
Knife-smith Ad., 7
Kynarton Ric., 122
Kynknall Ad., 90; J., 87, 90, 93; J. and Em., 90; P., 87, 93

Lake Rob., 158, 159; W., 170
Lamare W., 10
Lamley J., 89, 90, 93, 106
Lancaster Earl Hen., 48
Langshaw W., 224
Lathom G. fil. Edm., 163; Rob. f. Rob., 5, 11*c*
Lawrence T., 162; W., 188
Lawton J. fil. Rob., 86
Layland Ad., 38; Matilda, 38
Laythwate T., 224
Leigh Rob., 211, 218, 221, 222
Lever Rog., 19, 20, 21, 22, 23*e*
Leyland Rog., 14
Lightwood W., 170
Liptrot Miles, 202
Lister Ric., 57
Liverpool Ad., 55; Ad. f. Ran., 16; Alice, 40; Corporation of, 212; Hugh de, 70, 81; John de, 134; John de, jun., 104, 121; Kath., 72, 77; Rob. Nich. de (clerk), 83, 108, 118; Rob. (clerk), 68; Rob. f. Hen., 40; W. 40; W. (clerk) and Emma, 55; W. de, 54; W. (girdeler), 122; W. f. Ad., 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 67, 69, 74, 77, 104, 105, 125
Long Margy., 83
Longbak W. or J., 106
Longford Nic., 115
Longrow Ad., 55; Rob., 101, 102, 117
Longshaw J., 57; Ric., 82
Longton Elenor, 148, 148*; Hen., 148, 148*
Longtre Gilb., 116; Ric., 140; T., 35
Longworth Ra., 210; Ric., 193, 215; W., 199
Lovel Sir J. and J., 91, 94; Matilda, 91, 94
Lucas T., 203
Lunt J., 92; W., 103, 139
Lydgate Rob., 64
Lynacre J., 81, 101-3, 110, 114, 117, 118, 128, 139; and Jelian, 139
Lyster W., 51, 82

Macclesfield Ric., 53
Manwaring J., 224
Mapleduram Ric., 16, 33
Marclan Ad. f. Ric., 13; H., 22, 34; Matt., 34
Mariotson Rog. f. Will., 67
Marsh Ad. fil. John, 51; H., 75, 76, 79, 84, 95; Hugh, 126; J., 36
Marshall Ad., 39; Hugh, 29; Ric. and Isabella, 95
Matthew (clerk), 11*a*, 19
Mather Eliz., 199; J., 199
Matth. f. Ric., 33
Maykin, 132
Maynwaring J., 191
Melling Jas., 195
Mercer Hugh, 23*b*, 23*c*; J., 163; Rob., 16, 208; Rog., 35; T., 162
Mercenarius Hugh, 7
Michael W., 162
Mighell Nic., 187
Milner H., 158
Moberley Matt., 12
Molyneux Agnes, 157; Rev. Jas., 157, 164; Laur., 157; Ric., 193; W., 169, 171, 193, 213
Moody Wm., 210
Morcote Walt., 10
Mordaunt J., jun., 178
More (Mora) Agnes, 2; Alice, 224; J., 2, 3, 8, 16, 18, 23*d*, 24, 28, 31, 33, 39, 40, 42, 55, 68, 142, 191, 195, 224; Margt., 104; Rand., 1, 2; Ric., 3, 16, 23*d*, 24, 28, 31, 33, 39, 40, 42, 68; Rob., 128, 149, 151, 153, 156; Rog. 85; T. 77, 83, 92, 97, 98, 101, 102, 103; W., 39, 161, 169, 170, 171, 224; Will. f. Rog., 60; W. f. T. 97
Morehouse J., 81, 92; Rob., 83, 118
Mosok H., 114, 125, 128, 134
Moss Eliz., 195; J., 195; Ric., 101, 102, 108
Mosse Rob., 156, 186
Moyses Edm., 193
Muckelfen H., 13
Multon W., 9
Munn Ric., 125
Myrescogh J., 88

Nayler W., 141
Nevin Rog., 95
Newport T., 55

Newcome Walt., 10
Nicholas (clerk), 12, 13, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 69, 70, 83, 98, 101, 102, 107, 108. 110, 113, 114
Nich. de Lyverpull (clerk), 118, 120, 121, 123
Nicholson W., 162
Nigel f. Hugh, 10
Nightingale J., 52, 192
Norris Alan, 5
Norreys H., 119; Letitia, 176

Occulshaw J., 86
Oldershaw T., 224
Oldenhale J., 10
Oldware W., 14
Osbaldeston J., 113, 114

Page Ric., 12, 29; T., 23*c*
Parbold W., 78
Parker Ric., 53
Parr Alice, 119; Hen., 71; J., 71; Margt., 119; Ric., 119; Rob., 71
Paslew Abbot J., 177
Pasmyth J., 158, 160
Payn Simon, 43, 45, 51
Pemberton Ad., 11*a*, 11*b*, 19, 36, 37, 51; Aynhou, 11*c*; Beatrice, 172; Ellen, 201; Geo., 172; Hen., 11*a*, 36; Hugh, 172; J. fil. Hugh, 146; Laur., 204; Rob., 201; Will., 224; Will. f. Ad., 11*a*, 11*c*.
Pendleton Ad., 188, 196; W., 224
Penereth W., 108, 118; W. and Cecilia, 83; T., 50
Peshal Ric., 99
Penulton T., 162; W., 162
Pierpoint Ric., 89; Rob., 15
Pilkington Ric., 15
Plombe H., 164; J., 158; Jacob, 162
Plumbe Ric., 173
Pole H., 53
Poley Cath., 202; J., 202
Potter J., 16
Prendergest Ric., 24
Prescot Jas., 212; J. fil. Rob., 51
Preston Rob., 152, 154, 203; W., 19
Prestwich Ra., 115

Quick Sir Ewin, 177

Radcliffe Christina, 11*b*, 11*c*; J., 115
Rainforth G., 205, 206; Hugh, 169; T., 170
Redyth O., 115
Reeve Cecilia f. John f. Rich., 49
Ric f. Ad., 28
—— f. Ad. f. Grim., 19
—— f. John f. Simon, 8
—— f. Michael, 19, 23*a*, 23*b*
—— f Ric., 3, 8, 31, 33, 39
—— f. Rob., 2
Richard (clerk), 23*b*, 37, 47
Ric de Fullers, 14*
Rice Thomas, 209
Rich and Gilb. (mariners), 97; Gilb., 101, 102
Rigby Alex., 209; Giles, 188, 190, 224; Nic., 210
Riseley Nic., 93
Rob. f. Agnes, 18
—— f. Hanne, 18
—— f. Henr', 31, 33
—— f. Hugh, 31, 39
—— f. Math., 55, 58, 70
Rob. le Jewe, 72; Will., 73, 75, 76, 80, 86, 95
Robert (clerk), 46
Robinson Ad., 80; T., 210
Roby W., 83
Rochester Rob., 60
Roger (carpenter), 3
—— (merchant), 34
Roger f. Ewenild, 16
—— f. Ric., 12
Rome Ric., 18
Rose J., 173; T., 224; T. (sen.), 195, 205, 206
Ross Rog., 205, 206; T., 205, 206
Rovynton Emma, 17; Rob., 14, 17, 23*b*; W., 21, 26, 27, 29
Rowland Eliz., 144; f. Eustas, Kt., 144
Russel Emma, 36; J., 203; Hen., 30, 45; Matt., 57, 75, 80; W., 19
Ruyton Ric., 40
Ryding Chr., 162
Rymor Martin, 188; Peter, 188; T., 188

Sallay J., 100, 102, 103, 110, 114
Salvin J., 99
Scaresbreck H., 127
Scissor P., 4
Scot Ric., 95; W., 224
Seacome J., 208; Ra., 202, 208; Ric., 153; Rob., 83, 108, 110, 114, 117
Secum T., 74, 202; W., 190, 193
Sedhead W. f. W., 7
Sefton J., 106; Matilda, 98, 123; Rob., 97; W., 67
Seton T., 54
Shakerley J., 57; J. fil Jord., 57
Sherburne Ric., 209
Sidgreves Em., 58, 67; Rog., 103
Simon (chaplain), 10
Singleton Reg., 162
Smerley W., 99
Somener J., 58, 59, 60, 61, 67, 69, 70
Somenour Ric., 23*d*
Sonky Rog., 23*d*
Southsex Ric., 28, 31, 33, 40
Sothworth Rob., 87, 89
Stalward Jordan (chaplain), 10
Stanay J., 61; Ric., 120, 121
Standish Edm. f. Jordan, 20, 27; Hugh, 15; J., 47, 52; Laur., 131; Ra., 91, 95, 96; Hugh, 94; Ric., 52, 171, 210, 213; T., 221; W., 20, 35, 38, 46; Rog., 38
Stanistreet Ric., 26
Stanley Alianora, 144; James, 143, 144, 145; John, 130, 137; Sir Jas., 71; Sir John, 132
Strangeways Jas., 132
Starkie T., 222
St. Licio Gerard, 10
Stetheved W., 14
Stevenson T., 162
Stonbruglegh Tho. f. H., 62, 63
Stonbrigley W., 50
Sudale Rob., 173
Sulqui T., 9
Sutton Ric., 89
Swansey Rob., 180
Swyn Ric., 97, 98; W., 107, 109, 122
Swyneleys Ad., 13
Swindeley Rob., 151, 154
Swinley Rog., 7, 13, 23*a*, 23*c*; W., 101, 102, 117, 125, 128

Taberner Ric., 165
Taillor Ric., 117
Tanner T., 35
Tarbock Edw., 224
Tarleton Hen., 71, 195
Tewe Ric., 42
Tho. f. Ad. f. Rob. (carp.), 34
—— f. Alan (plumber), 17
—— f. Brun., 2, 3
—— f. Ric., 22
—— f. Rob., 32
—— f. Rog., 12, 23*b*, 23*c*
Thomas J., 205, 206

Thomasson Hugh, 139; J., 205; Nic., 195
Thomson W., 162
Thornton Rog., 63
Tildesley H., 11*a*, 11*b*; Nich., 14, 27
Tippup H., 92; J., 62, 63, 67, 103, 122; Ric., 64, 134
Tootell J., 210, 213; W., 210
Townley Ric., 94
Toxtaffe T., 188
Toxteth J., 158, 159; Jas., 159
Travers W., 212
Trewe Ric., 33
Trygg T., 96
Tue Ric., 70
Tunstal Hugh, 165
Turner Edw.. 208
Twigg T., 116

Ustasmon Alan, 104
Uttings Ad. and Cecilia, 42

Vaughan Howell ap Jenn, 145

Wallbank T., 183
Walchemon W., 23*d*, 24, 39
Walens J., 5; Ric., 5
Waleton Ad. (rector), 23*c*
Waley Alex. f. Matt., 42
Walker A., 126, 148; Alm. f. Will., 73, 82; Alm. and Alice, 80; Rich., 12; Walt., 7
Wall Edward, 210
Walsemon Alan, 3, 8, 16, 68
Walshe Ste., 64, 69, 70
Walter (clerk), 45
Walt. the fuller, 12
Walton J., 106, 135; Ric., 4, 42; Rog., 149, 151, 171; Sim. f. Will., 50; Sim. and Alianora, 54
Wanton J., 203
Wareyn Laur., 124
Webster Bryan, 199; Kath., 199; Rob., 19
Westby W., 180
Wever T., 52
Whalley Rob., 224
White W., 223
Whitfield Rob., 221
Whitling Jacob, 162; W., 162
Wigan Almeric, 72; Hen. f. Alm., 72, 73; Elnr. f. Nic., 19; Hen. f. Hugh, 21
Will. f. Ad. de Liverpool and Alice, 103, 120
——— f. Grun., 23*c*
——— f. Marg. and Alice, 46
——— f. Neel, 25
——— f. Ra., 8, 23*d*, 68
——— f. Ric., 1, 46, 50, 57
——— f. Rog. (cook), 131
——— f. Walt., 36, 37, 38, 41, 43, 45, 51
——— f. Walt. (fuller), 14, 17, 21, 29, 30
——— f. Will., 26, 29
——— (clerk), 4, 7, 23*a*
——— (currier), 25
——— (dyer), 30, 43, 45
——— (priest), 138
Williamson Rob., 212
Winstanley Edm., 157; H., 11*a*, 11*b*, 99; Jas., 179, 180; Ralph, 208, 210; Rog., 11*a*, 36; T., 224; W., 11*a*, 11*b*
Winterton Walt., 9
Wiswal Hugh and Margery, 55; J., 156; Ric., 156, 161
Wodeley T., 154
Wolton J., 142
Wolvesey H., 39
Wolveton Ad., 8
Woodfall J., 71
Woolfall Frances, 213
Woolton J., 67, 130
Woods J. and Alice, 149, 150, 151, 153
Woosey W. and R., 219
Workesley J. fil Rob., 124
Worshed W., 210
Worsley Hugh, 146; Marg., 192; Rob., 192
Worswell W., 214
Worthington Nich., 75, 76; Margaret, 78; Ric., 116; T., 83; W., 47, 52, 130, 209
Wroo J., 116
Wyke Gilb. f. Gilb., 20, 27
Wynd W., 75, 76, 78, 85, 95

Yate Ann, 213; Pet., 213, 217; Rog., 42; Sam., 213; Tho., 213

REPORT, 1893.

During the year, one life member (the Earl of Derby, G.C.B., who has also become a Vice-President), one honorary associate member, four non-resident members (including two libraries in the United States of America), and fourteen resident members, making eighteen in all, have joined the Society, while, in the same period, seven members have died and four have resigned.

Among those who have died are the late Earl of Derby, K.G., a life member of over thirty years standing; the nonagenarian Lord Ebury, a member for twenty-one years; Mr. William George Ainslie, a Lancashire M.P.; and Sir Henry Fox Bristowe, Q.C., Vice-Chancellor of the County Palatine of Lancaster.

In the summer, instead of one whole-day Excursion, three short ones, on Saturday afternoons, were held; one on June the 3rd, to Sefton, when a large party were most hospitably entertained at tea by the Rector (the Rev. G. W. Wall) and Mr. W. E. Gregson, the Society's Hon. Local Secretary for the District; another on June 24th, to Burton and Puddington, where much attention was experienced at the hands of Captain Congreve, of Burton Hall, and from the resident Priest at Puddington Hall; and the last on July 22nd, to Aughton, where the honours were done by the Vicar. These "outings" were well attended, and seem to have given pleasure to those who took part in them.

At the close of the year, a double volume of Transactions (being for the years 1891 and 1892—New Series 7 and 8) was brought out, thus bringing the issue of the Society's publications up to date, after they had been in arrear for a great number of years.

MEMBERS ELECTED, 1893.

Jan. 12. Geo. C. Newstead.
,, 12. John Temple.
,, 12. John H. Angus.
,, 12. Miss Springmann.
,, 12. S. Bottomley.
Feb. 9. Newberry Library, Chicago, U.S.A.
,, 23. Chicago (U.S.A.) Pub. Lib.
Mar. 9. Thomas Stuttard.
,, 9. R. W. Baxter.
Mar. 23. H. B. Browne.
Nov. 2. Thomas Goffey.
,, 2. Mrs. J. D. Irven.
,, 2. R. W. Hudson.
,, 2. T. M. Shallcross.
,, 2. John Livesey.
,, 2. Thomas Stoner.
Nov. 30. Earl of Derby, G.C.B. (Life).
,, 30. Rev. Gilbert Dolan, O.S.B. (Associate).

PAPERS READ, 1893.

Date.	Title.	Author.
Jan. 12	"Notes on Sefton Church and Parish."	W. E. Gregson.
,, 26	"Architectural Peculiarities of some Wirral Churches."	Edward W. Cox.
Feb. 9	"The Earl Marshal's Court in England."	George Grazebrook, F.S.A.
,, 23	Ditto ditto. Part II.	George Grazebrook, F.S.A.
Mar. 9	"Notes on the Ancient Parish of Bidston."	Wm. Fergusson Irvine
,, 23	"Traces of Ancient British Occupation on the Coasts of Lancashire, Cheshire, and North Wales: Legends and Evidences of the Lost Lands." Part II.	Edward W. Cox.
April 6	Ditto ditto. Part III.	Edward W. Cox.
Nov. 2	"Architectural Peculiarities of some Wirral Churches." Part II.	Edward W. Cox.
,, 16	"Warrington Deanery during Elizabeth's Reign: Extracts from the Bishop of Chester's Visitation Books."	Wm. Fergusson Irvine
,, 30	"The Abodes of Neolithic Man in North Wales."	Rev. Elias Owen, M.A., F.S.A.
Dec. 14	"Early Christian Monuments in Lancashire and Cheshire."	J. Romilly Allen, F.S.A. (Scot.)

HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Summary of Accounts of Receipts and Payments for the year 1892.

	£	s.	d.
To Balance from 1891	91	0	0
,, Subscriptions received	89	5	0
,, Sale of Society's *Transactions* £3 10 6			
Less purchased 1 5 0	2	5	6
,, Donation from Dr. G. W. Marshall towards cost of Vol. 42	5	0	0
,, Balance carried down, due Treasurer	16	13	6
	£204	4	0

	£	s.	d.
Sessional Expenses—			
Fire Insurance £0 16 0			
T. Brakell—Printing, &c. 13 11 0			
Rent 10 10 0			
E. Doling—Teas, &c. 8 0 8			
Postages, parcels, &c. 1 9 4			
Secretary's expenses 9 16 0	44	3	0
Subscription to Selden Society for year 1891	1	1	0
Excursion Account—Printing, &c.	4	11	6
Expenses in connection with Museum	0	5	0
Vol. 41—Illustrations	7	6	8
Vol. 42—Indexing £2 2 0			
Illustrations 9 0 0	11	2	0
Vol. 43 and 44—T. Brakell, for printing, binding, and delivering	135	14	10
	£204	4	0

H. D. Eshelby,
Hon. Treasurer.

INDEX.

Agincourt, 130, 172, 174
Allen J. R., 1
Altrincham, 220
Ambrose W., 194
Amphlet —., 137-8
Ancient roads, 88
Anderton Ellen, 167; W., 168
Anglian runes, 9
Appropriations, 50
Arncliff Hall, 13
Arundel Earl Edm., 37
Ashton fam., 164, 178; Nic., 104-5
Asshawe Laur., 196
Asshelegh, 220
Assheton Rob., 220
Atherton Sir W., 173
Aynesworth J., 191; fam., 193; Kath., 168

Babthorpe Rob., 173
Bailey Capt., 48
Baker W., 110
Bakewell, 10
Balderston W., 184
Bangor Iscoed, 3
Bannockburn, 163, 164
Barclay Sir A., 108
Barnfield Ric., 114
Barton, 4, 5, 17
Beaumont W., 185
Bebington, 53
Beckermet, 10, 11
Bennett fam., 75
Benolte T., 131, 138
Bernard Sir F., 174
Bewsey, 174
Bidston, Notes on the Ancient Parish of, 33—80
Bidston, 34, 35, 145, 148, 150, 151; advowson, 41; bells, 58; church, 50; deer park, 70; field names, 77; hall, 39, 64, 69; incumbents, 58; lighthouse, 76; manor, 35, 39, 41, 47; registers, 75; "Ring o' Bells," 72; school, 62; semaphore, 76; wood, 36
Bigot Rog., 102
Birch Col. T., 43
Bird Bp. J., 51
Birkenhead Priory, 38, 50, 78, 219; chapel, 51
Blackstone Sir W., 118
Blount *v.* Blunt, 117
Blount Sir Ric., 111
Blundell W., 145-6, 196
Bolton, 4, 9, 15, 17, 20
Book of Chivalry, 120
Books referred to, 5
Booth Sir G., 44, 47; H., 153; Sir T., 178
Bordman Rev. G., 59
Bosworth, 179, 181
Bradshaw Capt. Geo., 43, 44; Hugh, 171, 172; Sir W., 171, 175
Brandon Ch., 134-5
Brereton Sir W., 59, 61
Bromboro', 4, 15, 20, 27; churchyard cross, 28, 32
Brompton, 13
Bronze celts, 96
Brotherton T. de, 102, 107
Browne Canon, 21, 22, 23; Geo., 43, 44
Bruera (Cest.), 4
Brunesburgh, 3
Burial places, 91
Bury, 163, 169; manor, 160, 180
Bury Ad., 168, 170
Burnell Sir E., 108; Sir Th., 108
Burnley, 4
Butler Sir J., 174
Byron Sir J., 177; Sir Nich., 61

Cambridge, St. John's College, 198
Carinton W., 219, 220
Chaderton Ad., 162
Cheadle, 4, 9
Chebsey, 10
Checkley (co. Staff.), 10
Chedle Sir Geoff., 219
Cheshire, 3, 10
Cheshire Deeds, 219
Chester, 3, 4, 9, 15, 20, 140, 152-4, 176; castle, 185; corporation of, 147; walls, 144
Chivalry Court of, 103, 104, 106; dissensions in, 118, 121
Chorleton, 167
Chorley O., 175
Chulow, 4, 8, 10, 12
Church goods, 52, 57
Cistfaen, 92
Claughton, 33, 34, 63, 78
Claymund T., 185
Clieveland —., 52
Clifford Lord J., 185; Rob., 102
Clive T., 113
Cooke Rob., 110, 126-130; T., 115
Constable, 99, 100, 101, 104
Conway town hill, 97
Corn crushers, 90
Cornwall, 5, 10, 13
Cox E. W., 5-6, 24, 27, 50, 215
Cremation, 92
Crewe Sir Rand., 41
Crompton, 162
Cromwell, 45
Crosby marsh, 145-6; races, 146
Crosse Charters, Index to, 235—240
Cumberland, 13

Dallow Rev. W., 34
Degradation, 108
Deira, 2, 3
De la Warre J., 170; T., 181
Derby Earl Cha., 69, 150, 151; Earl Edw., 122; Earl Ferd., 147; Earl H., 67; Earl Tho., 54; Earl W., 65, 145, 148
—— house, Chester, 148
Derbyshire, 13; manors, 188
Detached huts, 86
Dethick Sir Gilb., 129, 130; Sir W., 126, 128
Disclaimers, 136-7, 140
Disley, 4, 15, 18, 20
Dixon Rev. W., 50

Domesday, 35
Drake Sir F., 104
Drift stones, 84
Dugdale Sir W., 138, 139
Dunham Massey, 36
Durham, 13, 107, 204; cathedral, 13

EARLY CHRISTIAN MONUMENTS OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE, 1—32
Earl Marshal, 101, 104, 111, 134
Eastham, 51, 53
Edwin, 3
Egerton Sir J., 148; Sir P., 149; T., 68
Elfleda, 3
Ellacombe Rev. J., 23
Ethelred, 3

Farndon, 149
Fell W., 66; Margt., 66
Fenton Sir Ric., 49
Fishery, 36
Flaybrick, 33
Fowke Walt., 114
Fox T., 148
Freeman E. A., 2

Glasgow cathedral, 132
Gleave T., 63
Glegg W., 51, 58; Edw., 51, 53
Gloucester Duke Ric., 188
Gosforth, 10, 11, 12
Granger Lancelot, 47
Great Meols, 33
Gresley Rob., 160
Grey Sir A., 108
Griffin Nich., 174
Grimsthorpe, 185
Grosvenor Ric., 149
——— stables, 141
Gwydir fam., 82

Hale Mat., 219, 220
Halton, 4, 8, 15, 21, 22, 25
Hancock W., 52
Harkirk, 4
Harrington Sir Ric., 171, 180; James, 181; Rob., 181
Harris Sir T., 111-113
Harvey W., 132, 138
Hastings Ann, 54
Hawley T., 131, 138
Herald's court, 132, 136; college, 132, 133; visitations, 131
Heraldic cases, 108, 118
Heraldry, 105
Heretog, 100
Hexham, 8
Heysham, 4, 8, 9, 12, 15, 19, 21, 22, 25
Hickling, 13
High Constable, 100, 101, 103, 104
Hilbre, 3, 4, 9, 20, 30, 57
Hill fortifications, 97
Holland T., 102
Holmes Randle, 53
Holt Geoff., 163
Homesteads fortified, 88
Howard T., 102, 111
Howden, 185
Hoylake, 147
Huts, circular, 81, 96, 98; detached, 86, 89, 94; ovoidal, 86, 96
Hyde Sir E., 116

Ightenhull, 185
Ilam (co. Staff.), 10, 11, 12
Ilkley, 25
INDEX TO THE CROSSE CHARTERS. 235—240
Ingham Sir O., 37
Inscriptions, 15, 26
Interlaced work, 15
Irvine W. F., 33, 219
Isle of Man, 29, 148; arms, 54

James Rev. R., 147
Jebb Rev. Ric., 62

Kenn Edm., 115
Kent, 13
Kington Lord, 49
Kirkby West, 4, 8, 12, 13, 15, 18, 19, 29, 32
Kirkmandrine, 2
Knyctorum, 35
Kynaston Sir F., 111, 113

Lambard W., 116
Lancashire, 14; estates, 188
Lancaster, 4, 9, 17, 21
——— Earl Hen., 37
Landican, 35
Lanivet (Cornw.), 13
Latham badge, 54
Lathom Sir T., 170, 171
Lazarus raising of, 22
Leasowe castle, 145, 147, 149; lighthouse, 33
Ledbury, 137
Lees Rev. T., 22
Leek, 10, 12
Leeke Sim., 111
Legh W., 220
Legs of Man, 148
Leicester Earl, 83
Leigh G., 114
Le Strange Rog., 37
Lever W., 192
Leylond J., 38, 71
Lichfield, 3, 12, 152
Lincolnshire visitation, 195
Liscard, 145
Litherland Mat., 38, 71
Liverpool, 43, 147, 150, 220; races, 150
Llantwit Major, 10
Lowel Sir ... 108
Ludworth, 4, 10, 11
Lyme hall, 51 park, 4, 8, 10, 11

Macclesfield, 4, 10, 11
Madders —., 141
Mainwaring G., 152; C. S., 154
Makerell Rob., 173
Manchester, 169, 176
Manley J., 47
March Dr. H. C., 21
Marshall Rev. E., 50
Marshalsea, 104
Martin Rev. J., 59, 62
Masham (co. York), 10
Mason's marks, 56, 68
Massey fam., 55, 219, 220; Hamon, 36, 37; Joh., 36; Rob., 36, 42, 43, 220
Mather fam., 164
Meigle (Perth), 13
Menai Straits, 86
Mercia, 3
Merfyn, 82
Michel Sir F., 108
Mockbeggar, 149
Mohun Lord, 37
Molyneux Caryll, 151; Sir W., 146
Monmouth Duke of, 151
Moore Sir F., 111; Philip, 45; Tho., 38; Will. f. T., 182

Moreton, 33-4, 36-7, 78, 79; chapel, 52
——— Mat., 36
Morley Sir T., 108
Mowbray T., 101

Nantwich, 36
Needham Justice, 104-5
NEOLITHIC MAN IN NORTH WALES, 81—98
Neston, 4, 15, 23, 25, 26, 31
Nevill Ra., 102
Newby E., 56
Newmarket, 147, 151
Norfolk Duke, 102, 109; T., 133
Northamptonshire, 16
Northumberland, 14
Northumbria, 3, 13
Nottinghamshire, 14

Ormerod —., 53
Ormskirk, 46, 147
Oswald St., 3, 23, 57
Overchurch, 4, 8, 9, 12, 13, 14, 21, 26, 30, 34
Owen Rev. Elias, 81

Paulinus St., 3
Pemberton W., 52
Pencaer Helen, 97
Penda, 3
Penkett J., 63
Penmaenmawr, 97
Pennant —., 83
Penrith, 10, 11, 12
Perrott T., 115; Rob., 115; fam., 115
Peterboro' cathedral, 8
Philipot J., 135
Philips J., 137
Picke J., 44
Pilk, 161
PILKINGTON FAMILY: EARLY HISTORY, FROM 1066 TO 1600, 159—218.
Pilkington Alexander, 165, 166, 192, 194; Sir Alexander, 167, 168, 169; Alice, 167; Arthur, 189; Charles, 173, 182, 197; Edmund, 173, 178; Edward, 187; Francis, 203; Geoffrey, 195; Geo., 195, 197, 206; Henry, 170, 186, 191; James, 164, 168, 197, 205; James, Bp., 197—203; John (Rev.), 205; fam., 206; St. John, 162, 163, 164, 171, 172; jun., 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 180, 184, 185, 186; Joseph, 205; Lawrence (Rev.), 206; Leonard, 165, 198, 204; Oliver, 208; Ralph, 192; Richard, 167, 195, 196, 197; Robert, 166, 168, 169, 173, 188, 189, 191, 192, 194, 195, 206; Sir Roger, 162, 163, 166, 167, 168, 170, 173, 182, 191; T., 160, 178, 192; Sir Tho., 173, 179, 181, 189; Thurston, 192; William, 194, 195
Pilkington hall, 184, 187; manor, 159, 165, 167, 168, 170; arms and crest, 162, 163; picture, 209, 212; manor house, 215
Place-names, 84
Plankenay E., 51
Prestbury, 4, 17, 21, 26
Prestwich Ad., 167

Querns, 95, 98

RACING STABLE AT WALLASEY, 141—158
Radcliffe R. D., 141
Radcliffe Ric., 168
Ramsbury, 13
Rathborn J., 56
Ribble, 3
Rivington, 167, 194, 196
Rivington manor, 160; grammar school, 198; hall, 207, 208
Rivington registers, 190; school registers, 217; scholars, 217; school seal, 212
Rixton Mat., 191
Robartes Lord, 114
Robyns H., 115
Roche Abbey, 166
Roman coins, 96
Roos Lord T., 185
Ruicroft Agnes, 219; Hugh, 219, 220
Runcorn, 3
Runic stone, 34
Rycroft J., 220; fam., 220
Rylands J. S., 140

Sale, 4, 196
Salford, 167
Samuel J., 114
Sandbach, 4, 16, 17, 18, 21, 48
Sandbach crosses, 7, 8, 15, 24—26
Sandfield hall, 142, 157
Saughall Massy, 33, 34, 37
Saxon monuments, 4
Sayer G., 43, 44
Saville Sir Ric., 189
Savile Sir T., 174
Scaresbrick Sir H., 174
Scotland, 14
Scrope Lord, 172
Scrope v. Grosvenor, 163, 168, 171, 172
Seagrave Lord N., 102
Sefton cross, 29
Segar Sir W., 128, 135
Sepulchral crosses, 7, 8
Shakspeare, 130
Sheep in Wales, 17, 85
Shrewsbury Earl G., 130, 134
Silver plate, 146
Skipton, 187
Smith Albert, 72
Snow J. and T., 114
Snowdon, 82, 83, 84; forest, 83
South Kensington Museum, 11, 13
Sowerby Chase, 184
Spencer Ad., 110
Stafford Edw., 100
Staffordshire plate, 144
Stand Hall, 160, 180, 215
Standish Laur., 171
Stanford T., 56
Stanley Charlotte, 40, 41, 44, 46, 47, 48; Cha., 48; G., 182; Sir J., 37, 38, 170; Tho., 39, 174; Jas., 39, 41; W., 187
St. George Sir Hen., 135
Stapleford, co. Nott., 10, 12
Statutes, heraldic, 123
Stealfox W., 44
Steele G., 47; W., 47, 48, 150; Ric., 48
Stillington, 182
Stiperden cross, 4
Stoke, 181
Stone implements, 96
Strafford A., 219
Strange Lord Jas., 69
Strata Florida Abbey, 8
Strathclyde Celts, 2; kingdom, 2
Striguil Earl Gilb., 107
Sussex, 14
Swayne W., 136
Symbolism, 24

Talsarn, 92
Tatton Alan, 220
THE EARL MARSHAL'S COURT IN ENGLAND, 99—140
Thynne F., 104, 137

Tildesley Thurs., 196; Tho., 208
Trafford Sir Edm., 176
Trafford fam., 164
Travis Archdeacon, 51
Treceiri, 97

Upton, 30, 47, 78
Upton hall, 4, 10
Urmston Rob., 75
Usurpers of arms, 136

Valle Crucis, 10, 12
Venables Sir W., 176
Venetians, 120
Verdon, J., 171
Vynes Sir Rob., 49

Wade Rob., 52
Wadham Nic., 115
Wakefield, 186
Wales, 2, 16; wood forest, 81—84
Walker W., 220
Wallasey churchyard cross, 32
Wallasey Leasowes, 145. 147, 152, 155, 158
Wallasey Races, 151, 155, 157; winners, 156; stable door, 157
Wallasey Tower, 54
Warburton J., 117
Webbe W., 146, 148
Wells, 32
Werburgh St., 3
West T., 160
Westmoreland, 14
Wevere Ric., 220
Whalley, 4, 8, 9, 15, 17, 21; cross, 23, 25, 26
Whalley Major, 44
Wharton Hon. T., 154
Whitefield Hall, 215
Whithorn, 2
Winchester College, 140
Winwick, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18, 21; cross, 23, 26
Wilne, co. Derby, 10
Wilson Rob., 69; T. and Hannah, 74
Wiltshire, 14
Wirral, 29
Withepoole Edm., 110
Wolverhampton, 10
Wortley Sir T., 184
Wykham W., 140
Wynne Sir J., 82

York, 3
Yorkshire, 14
Yorkshire Estates, 188

Zewill J., 157

N.B.—The Crosse Charters contained in Volumes xli to xlv have a separate Index, on pp. 235—240.

THOMAS BRAKELL LIMITED, TYP., 58, DALE STREET, LIVERPOOL.